• 15P0176B100 •

SINUS H

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

USER MANUAL

-Installation and Programming Instructions-

Issued on 28/10/15
R.00
Software Version 32.41

English

- This manual is integrant and essential to the product. Carefully read the instructions contained herein as they provide important hints for use and maintenance safety.
- This device is to be used only for the purposes it has been designed to. Other uses should be considered improper and dangerous. The manufacturer is not responsible for possible damages caused by improper, erroneous and irrational uses.
- Elettronica Santerno is responsible for the product in its original setting.
- Any changes to the structure or operating cycle of the product must be performed or authorized by Elettronica Santerno.
- Elettronica Santerno assumes no responsibility for the consequences resulting by the use of non-original spare-parts.
- Elettronica Santerno reserves the right to make any technical changes to this manual and to the product without prior notice. If printing errors or similar are detected, the corrections will be included in the new releases of the manual.
- The information contained herein is the property of Elettronica Santerno and cannot be reproduced. Elettronica Santerno enforces its rights on the drawings and catalogues according to the law.

SANTERNO
CARRARO GROUP

Elettronica Santerno S.p.A.
Via della Concia, 7 - 40023 Castel Guelfo (BO) Italy
Tel. +39 0542 489711 - Fax +39 0542 489722
santerno.com sales@santerno.com

Safety Information

Read and follow all safety instructions in this manual precisely to avoid unsafe operating conditions, property damage, personal injury, or death.

Safety symbols in this manual

⚠ Danger

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in severe injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in injury or death.

⚠ Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor injury or property damage.

Safety information

⚠ Danger

- Do not open the cover of the equipment while it is on or operating. Likewise, do not operate the inverter while the cover is open. Exposure of high voltage terminals or charging area to the external environment may result in an electric shock. Do not remove any covers or touch the internal circuit boards (PCBs) or electrical contacts on the product when the power is on or during operation. Doing so may result in serious injury, death, or serious property damage.
- Do not open the cover of the equipment even when the power supply to the inverter has been turned off unless it is necessary for maintenance or regular inspection. Opening the cover may result in an electric shock even when the power supply is off.
- The equipment may hold charge long after the power supply has been turned off. Use a multi-meter to make sure that there is no voltage before working on the inverter, motor or motor cable.

⚠ Warning

- This equipment must be grounded for safe and proper operation.
- Do not supply power to a faulty inverter. If you find that the inverter is faulty, disconnect the power supply and have the inverter professionally repaired.
- The inverter becomes hot during operation. Avoid touching the inverter until it has cooled to avoid burns.
- Do not allow foreign objects, such as screws, metal chips, debris, water, or oil to get inside the inverter. Allowing foreign objects inside the inverter may cause the inverter to malfunction or result in a fire.
- Do not operate the inverter with wet hands. Doing so may result in electric shock.

ⓘ Caution

- Do not modify the interior workings of the inverter. Doing so will void the warranty.
- The inverter is designed for 3-phase motor operation. Do not use the inverter to operate a single phase motor.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Doing so may damage the cable and result in an electric shock.

Note
Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current at the input power connection is defined in IEC 60439-1 as 100 kA. Depending on the selected MCCB, the SINUS H Series is suitable for use in circuits capable of delivering a maximum of 100 kA RMS symmetrical amperes at the drive's maximum rated voltage.

Quick Reference Table

The following table contains situations frequently encountered by users while working with inverters. Refer to the typical and practical situations in the table to quickly and easily locate answers to your questions.

Situation	Reference
I want to run a slightly higher rated motor than the inverter's rated capacity.	p. 215
I want to configure the inverter to start operating as soon as the power source is applied.	p. 96
I want to configure the motor's parameters.	p.158
I want to set up sensorless vector control.	p.161
Something seems to be wrong with the inverter or the motor.	p. 233, p.343
What is auto tuning?	p.158
What are the recommended wiring lengths?	p. 233, p.343
The motor is too noisy.	p. 179
I want to apply PID control on my system.	p. 150
What are the factory default settingss for P1–P7 multi-function terminals?	p. 40
I want to view all of the parameters I have modified.	p. 189
I want to review recent fault trip and warning histories.	p. 309
I want to change the inverter's operation frequency using a potentiometer.	p. 67
I want to install a frequency meter using an analog terminal.	p. 42
I want to display the supply current to motor.	p. 70
I want to operate the inverter using a multi-step speed configuration.	p. 89
The motor runs too hot.	p. 213
The inverter is too hot.	p. 222
The cooling fan does not work.	p. 349
I want to change the items that are monitored on the keypad.	p. 209

Table of Contents

1 Preparing the Installation 13

1.1 Product Identification 13

1.2 Part Names 15

1.3 Installation Considerations 17

1.4 Selecting and Preparing a Site for Installation 18

1.5 Cable Selection 22

2 Installing the Inverter 24

2.1 Mounting the Inverter 26

2.2 Cable Wiring 30

2.3 Post-Installation Checklist 48

2.4 Test Run 50

3 Learning to Perform Basic Operations 52

3.1 About the Keypad 52

3.1.1 About the Display 53

3.1.2 Operation Keys 54

3.1.3 Control Menu 55

3.2 Learning to Use the Keypad 56

3.2.1 Group and Code Selection 56

3.2.2 Navigating Directly to Different Codes 57

3.2.3 Setting Parameter Values 58

3.2.4 Configuring the [ESC] Key 59

3.3 Actual Application Examples 61

3.3.1 Acceleration Time Configuration 61

3.3.2 Frequency Reference Configuration 62

3.3.3 Jog Frequency Configuration 64

3.3.4 Initializing All Parameters 64

3.3.5 Frequency Setting (Keypad) and Operation (via Terminal Input) 66

3.3.6 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Terminal Input) 67

3.3.7 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Keypad) 68

3.4 Monitoring the Operation 70
3.4.1 Output Current Monitoring 70
3.4.2 Fault Trip Monitoring 71
4 Learning Basic Features 73
4.1 Setting Frequency Reference 76
4.1.1 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting) 76
4.1.2 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting) 76
4.1.3 V1 Terminal as the Source 77
4.1.4 Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Terminal I2) 85
4.1.5 Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input 86
4.1.6 Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication 87
4.2 Frequency Hold by Analog Input 88
4.3 Changing the Displayed Units (Hz↔Rpm) 88
4.4 Setting Multi-step Frequency 89
4.5 Command Source Configuration 91
4.5.1 The Keypad as a Command Input Device 91
4.5.2 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Run Commands) 92
4.5.3 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Rotation Direction Commands) 93
4.5.4 RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device 94
4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching 94
4.7 Forward or Reverse Run Prevention 96
4.8 Power-on Run 96
4.9 Reset and Restart 97
4.10 Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times 98
4.10.1 Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency 98
4.10.2 Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency 101
4.10.3 Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration 102
4.10.4 Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency 103
4.11 Acc/Dec Pattern Configuration 104

4.12 Stopping the Acc/Dec Operation 107
4.13 V/F(Voltage/Frequency) Control 107
4.13.1 Linear V/F Pattern Operation 107
4.13.2 Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation 108
4.13.3 User V/F Pattern Operation 109
4.14 Torque Boost 110
4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost 110
4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost 111
4.15 Output Voltage Setting 112
4.16 Start Mode Setting 112
4.16.1 Acceleration Start 113
4.16.2 Start After DC Braking 113
4.17 Stop Mode Setting 114
4.17.1 Deceleration Stop 114
4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking 114
4.17.3 Free Run Stop 116
4.17.4 Power Braking 116
4.18 Frequency Limit 117
4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency 117
4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency Values . 118
4.18.3 Frequency Jump 119
4.19 2nd Operation Mode Setting 120
4.20 Multi-function Input Terminal Control 121
4.21 P2P Setting 122
4.22 Multi-keypad Setting 124
4.23 User Sequence Setting 125
4.24 Fire Mode Operation 132
5 Learning Advanced Features 134
5.1 Operating with Auxiliary References 135
5.2 Jog operation 139
5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal 139

5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal 141
5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad 142
5.3 Up-down Operation 142
5.4 3-Wire Operation 144
5.5 Safe Operation Mode 145
5.6 Dwell Operation 147
5.7 Slip Compensation Operation 149
5.8 PID Control 150
5.8.1 PID Basic Operation 151
5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation 156
5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode 157
5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop) 158
5.9 Auto Tuning 158
5.10 Sensorless Vector Control 161
5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting 163
5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide 167
5.11 Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation 168
5.12 Torque Control 169
5.13 Energy Saving Operation 173
5.13.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation 173
5.13.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation 173
5.14 Speed Search Operation 174
5.15 Auto Restart Settings 178
5.16 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings) 179
5.17 2nd Motor Operation 181
5.18 Supply Power Transition 183
5.19 Cooling Fan Control 184
5.20 Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings 185
5.21 Read, Write, and Save Parameters 185
5.22 Parameter Initialization 186
5.23 Parameter View Lock 187

5.24 Parameter Lock 188
5.25 Changed Parameter Display 189
5.26 User Group 189
5.27 Easy Start On 191
5.28 Config(CNF) Mode 192
5.29 Timer Settings 193
5.30 Brake Control 194
5.31 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control 195
5.32 Press Regeneration Prevention 196
5.33 Analog Output 197
5.33.1 Voltage and Current Analog Output 197
5.33.2 Analog Pulse Output 200
5.34 Digital Output 203
5.34.1 Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings 203
5.34.2 Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and Relay 207
5.34.3 Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings 208
5.35 Keypad Language Settings 209
5.36 Operation State Monitor 209
5.37 Operation Time Monitor 211
6 Learning Protection Features 213
6.1 Motor Protection 213
6.1.1 Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH) 213
6.1.2 Overload Early Warning and Trip 215
6.1.3 Stall Prevention and Flux Braking 216
6.2 Inverter and Sequence Protection 220
6.2.1 Open-phase Protection 220
6.2.2 External Trip Signal 221
6.2.3 Inverter Overload Protection 222
6.2.4 Speed Command Loss 223
6.2.5 Dynamic Braking (DB) Resistor Configuration 225
6.3 Under load Fault Trip and Warning 226

6.3.1 Fan Fault Detection 228
6.3.2 Lifetime diagnosis of components 228
6.3.3 Low Voltage Fault Trip 231
6.3.4 Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal 231
6.3.5 Trip Status Reset 232
6.3.6 Inverter Diagnosis State 232
6.3.7 Operation Mode on Option Card Trip 232
6.3.8 No Motor Trip 233
6.3.9 Low voltage trip 2 233
6.4 Fault/Warning List 234
7 RS-485 Communication Features 236
7.1 Communication Standards 236
7.2 Communication System Configuration 237
7.2.1 Communication Line Connection 237
7.2.2 Setting Communication Parameters 238
7.2.3 Setting Operation Command and Frequency 239
7.2.4 Command Loss Protective Operation 240
7.2.5 Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input 240
7.2.6 Saving Parameters Defined by Communication 241
7.2.7 Total Memory Map for Communication 242
7.2.8 Parameter Group for Data Transmission 242
7.3 Communication Protocol 243
7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter 252
7.5 Sinus H Expansion Common Area Parameter 255
7.5.1 Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only) 255
7.5.2 Control Area Parameter (Read/Write) 260
7.5.3 Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write) 262
8 Table of Functions 265
8.1 Operation Group 265
8.2 Drive group (PAR→dr) 267
8.3 Basic Function group (PAR→bA) 272

8.4 Expanded Function group (PAR→Ad) 277
8.5 Control Function group (PAR→Cn) 282
8.6 Input Terminal Block Function group (PAR→In) 287
8.7 Output Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OU) 293
8.8 Communication Function group (PAR→CM) 297
8.9 Application Function group (PAR→AP) 302
8.10 Protection Function group (PAR→Pr) 305
8.11 2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2) 310
8.12 User Sequence group (US) 312
8.13 User Sequence Function group(UF) 315
8.14 Groups for LCD Keypad Only 335
8.14.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x) 335
8.14.2 Config Mode (CNF) 335
9 Troubleshooting 339
9.1 Trips and Warnings 339
9.1.1 Fault Trips 339
9.1.2 Warning Messages 342
9.2 Troubleshooting Fault Trips 343
9.3 Troubleshooting Other Faults 345
10 Maintenance 350
10.1 Regular Inspection Lists 350
10.1.1 Daily Inspections 350
10.1.2 Annual Inspections 351
10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections 353
10.2 Storage and Disposal 353
10.2.1 Storage 353
10.2.2 Disposal 354
11 Technical Specification 355
11.1 Input and Output Specification 355
11.2 Product Specification Details 360
11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type) 362

11.4 Peripheral Devices....368
11.5 Fuse and Reactor Specifications....368
11.6 Terminal Screw Specification....371
11.7 Braking Resistor Specification....373
11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating....374
11.9 Heat Emmission....376
Product Warranty....377
Index....384

1 Preparing the Installation

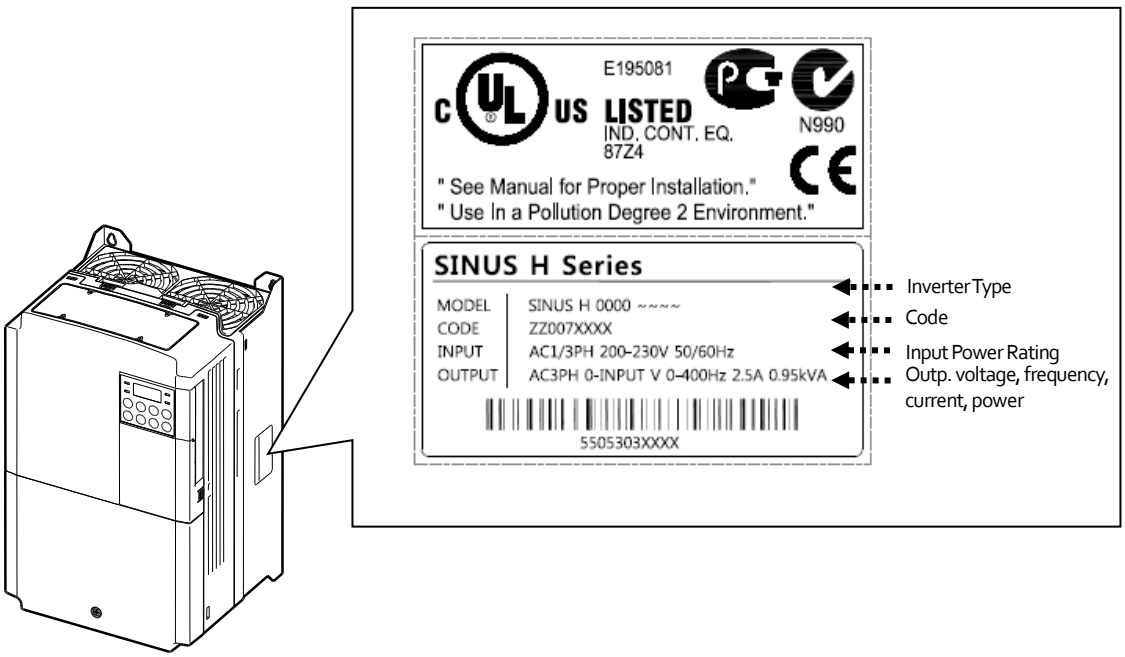
This chapter provides details on product identification, part names, correct installation and cable specifications. To install the inverter correctly and safely, carefully read and follow the instructions.

1.1 Product Identification

The SINUS H Inverter is manufactured in a range of product groups based on drive capacity and power source specifications. Product name and specifications are detailed on the rating plate. The illustration on the next page shows the location of the rating plate. Check the rating plate before installing the product and make sure that the product meets your requirements. For more detailed product specifications, refer to *11.1 Input and Output Specification* on page 355.

Note

Check the product name, open the packaging, and then confirm that the product is free from defects. Contact your supplier if you have any issues or questions about your product.



SINUS H 0001	4T	B	A2	K	2

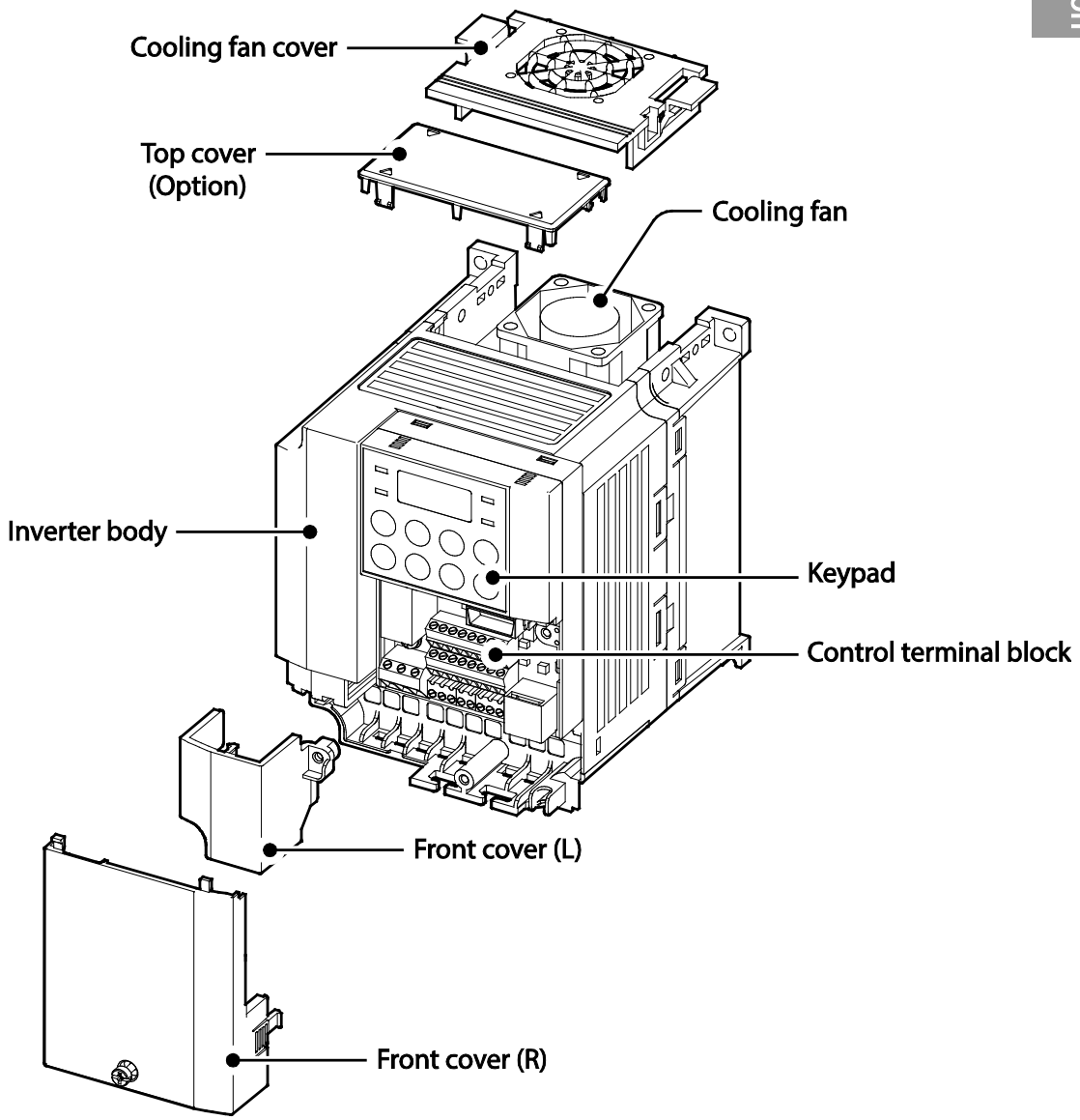
	Pruduct Identification			Input power		Brake		Filter		Keypad		Enclosure	
	Code	kW	Size										
ELETTRONICA SANTERNO inverter	0001	0.4	Eu_A	2S	2S 1 phase 200-240Vac	B	B= Brake included	A1	I= No filter integrated A1= Integrated Filetr for First Environment, C2 Category A2= Integrated Filetr for Second Environment, C3 Category	K	K= Keypad included	2	2= IP20
	0002	0.75	Eu_B	2S		B		A1		K		2	
	0003	1.5	Eu_B	2S		B		A1		K		2	
	0005	2.2	Eu_C1	2S		B		A1		K		2	
	0001	0.4	A1	2T	2T 3 phase 200-240Vac	B		I		K		2	
	0002	0.75	A2	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0003	1.5	B1	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0005	2.2	B2	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0007	4	C2	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0011	5.5	D	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0014	7.5	D	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0017	11	E	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0020	15	F	2T		B		I		K		2	
	0001	0.4	Eu_A	4T	4T 3 phase 400-440Vac	B		A2		K		2	
	0002	0.75	Eu_A	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0003	1.5	Eu_B	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0005	2.2	Eu_B	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0007	4	Eu_C2	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0011	5.5	D	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0014	7.5	D	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0017	11	E	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0020	15	E	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0025	18.5	F	4T		B		A2		K		2	
	0030	22	F	4T		B		A2		K		2	

The motor power is based on 220Vac for models "2S/T" and on 380Vac for models "4T", considering the Heavy load condition.

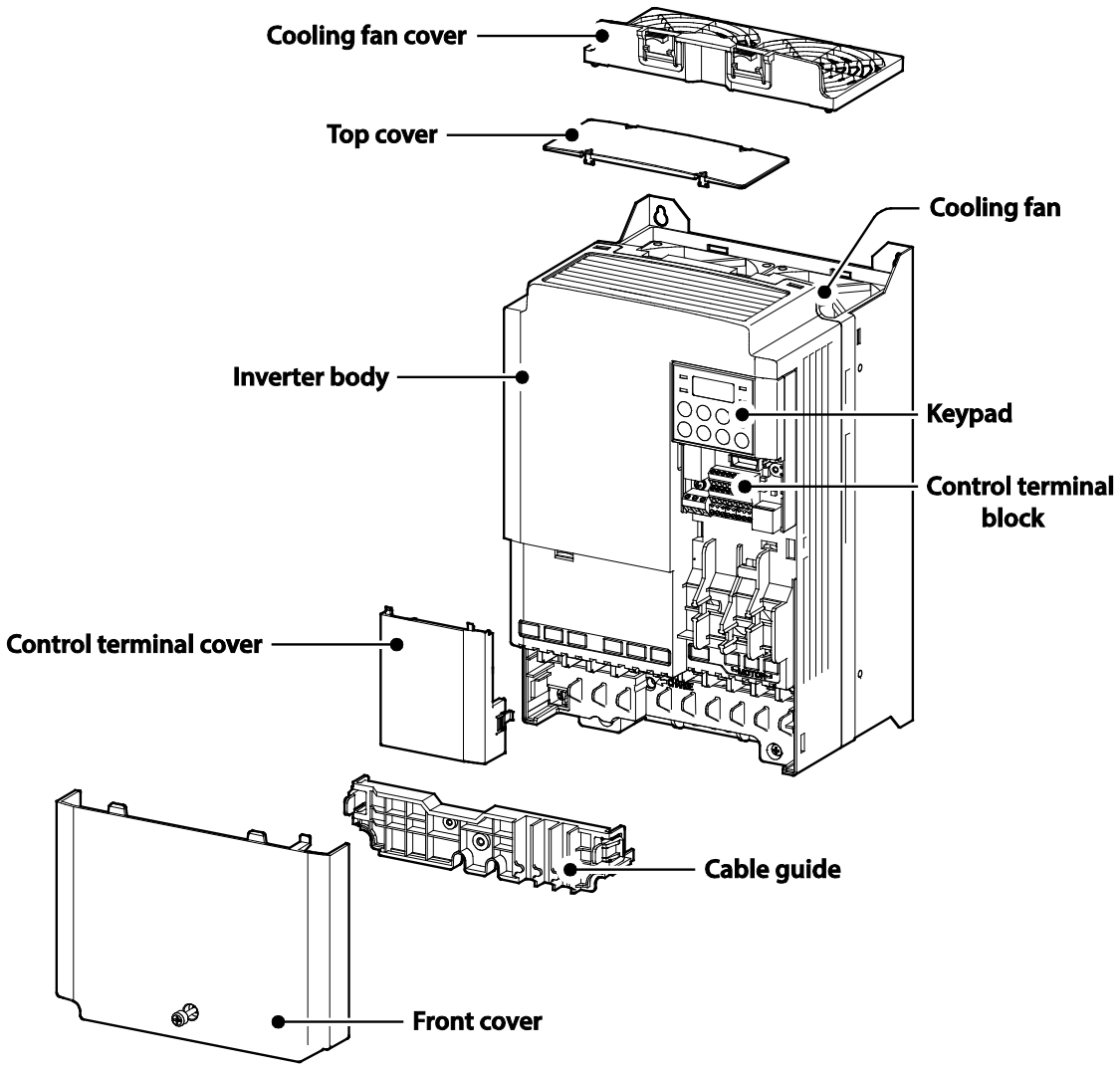
1.2 Part Names

The illustration below displays part names. Details may vary between product groups.

Size Eu_A, Eu_B, Eu_C1,Eu_C2, A1,A2,B1,B2,C2



Size D,E,F

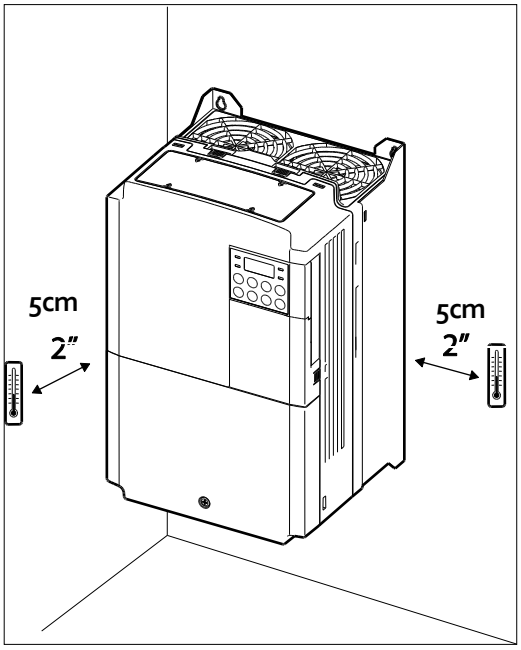

Cooling fan cover
Top cover
Cooling fan
Inverter body
Keypad
Control terminal block
Control terminal cover
Cable guide
Front cover

1.3 Installation Considerations

Inverters are composed of various precision, electronic devices, and therefore the installation environment can significantly impact the lifespan and reliability of the product. The table below details the ideal operation and installation conditions for the inverter.

Items	Description
Ambient Temperature*	Heavy Duty: -10–50°C (14–104°F) Normal Duty: -10– 40°C (14–122°F)
Ambient Humidity	90% relative humidity (no condensation)
Storage Temperature	-20–65°C (-4–149°F)
Environmental Factors	An environment free from corrosive or flammable gases, oil residue or dust
Altitude/Vibration	Lower than 1,000 m (3,280 ft) above sea level/less than 1G (9.8m/sec^2)
Air Pressure	70 –106kPa

* The ambient temperature is the temperature measured at a point 5cm (2") from the surface of the inverter.



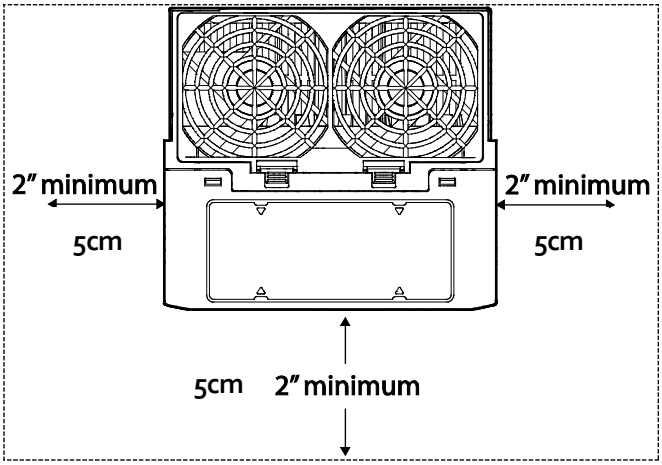
Caution

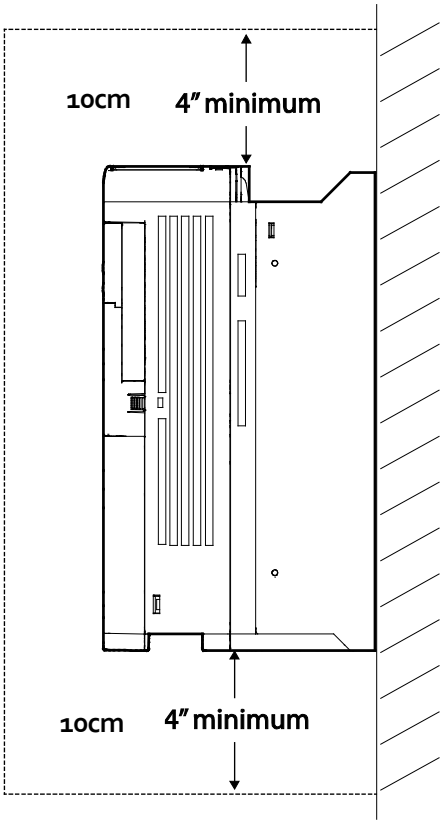
Do not allow the ambient temperature to exceed the allowable range while operating the inverter.

1.4 Selecting and Preparing a Site for Installation

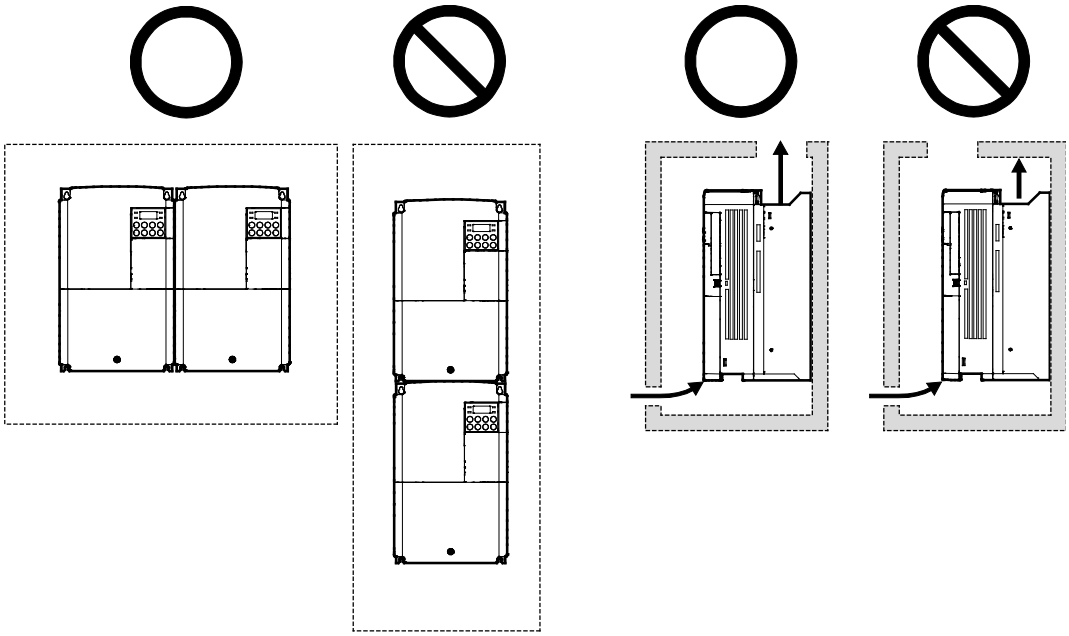
When selecting an installation location consider the following points:

- The inverter must be installed on a wall that can support the inverter's weight.
- The location must be free from vibration. Vibration can adversely affect the operation of the inverter.
- The inverter can become very hot during operation. Install the inverter on a surface that is fire-resistant or flame-retardant and with sufficient clearance around the inverter to allow air to circulate. The illustrations below detail the required installation clearances.

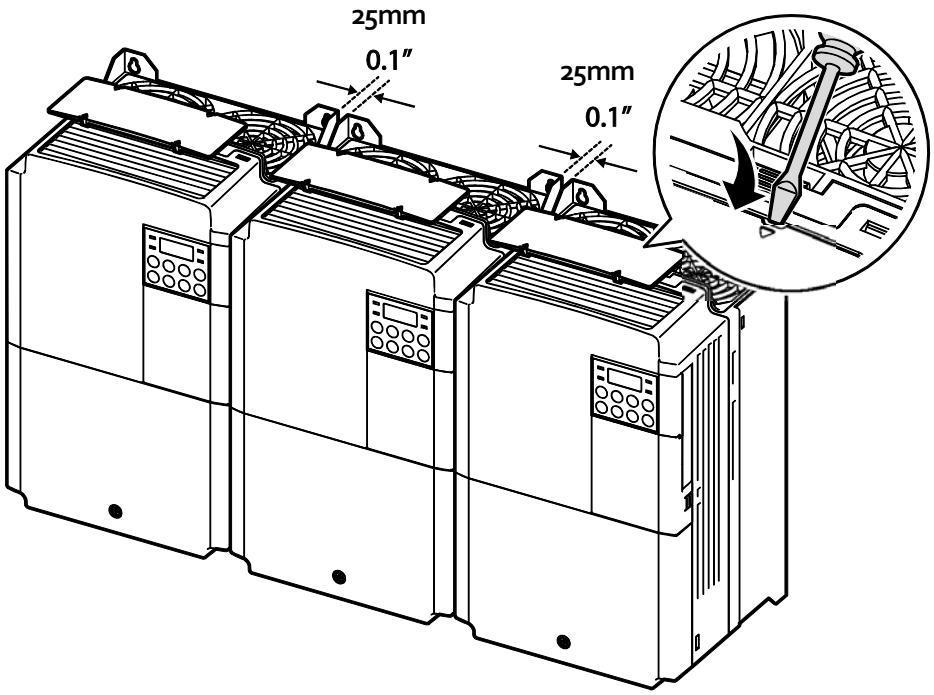




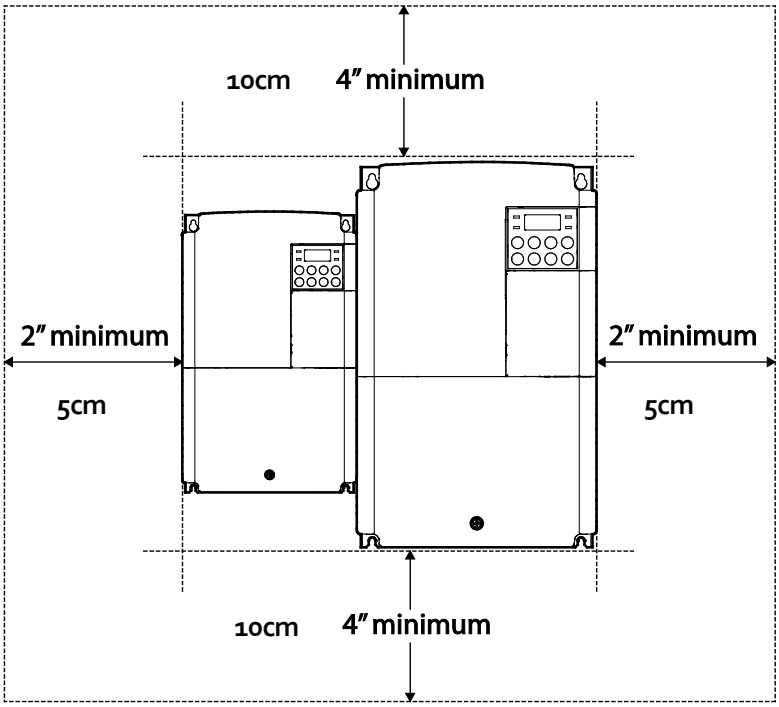
- Ensure sufficient air circulation is provided around the inverter when it is installed. If the inverter is to be installed inside a panel, enclosure, or cabinet rack, carefully consider the position of the inverter's cooling fan and the ventilation louver. The cooling fan must be positioned to efficiently transfer the heat generated by the operation of the inverter.



If you are installing multiple inverters in one location, arrange them side-by-side and remove the top covers. The top covers MUST be removed for side-by-side installations. Use a flat head screwdriver to remove the top covers.



- If you are installing multiple inverters, of different ratings, provide sufficient clearance to meet the clearance specifications of the largest inverter.



1.5 Cable Selection

When you install power and signal cables in the terminal blocks, only use cables that meet the required specification for the safe and reliable operation of the product. Refer to the following information to assist you with cable selection.

Caution

- Wherever possible use cables with the largest cross-sectional area for mains power wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated for 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated for 300V, 75°C for control terminal wiring.

Ground Cable and Power Cable Specifications

Sinus H Model (Voltage / code / kW)			Ground		Power I/O			
			mm²	AWG	mm²		AWG	
					R/S/T	U/V/W	R/S/T	U/V/W
2S	0001	0.4	3.5	12	2	2	14	14
	0002	0.75						
	0003	1.5						
	0005	2.2			3.5	3.5	12	12
2T	0001	0.4			2	2	14	14
	0002	0.75						
	0003	1.5						
	0005	2.2						
	0007	4			3.5	3.5	12	12
	0011	5.5	5.5	10	6	6	10	10
	0014	7.5						
	0017	11	14	6	10	10	8	8
	0020	15			16	16	6	6
4T	0001	0.4	2	14	2	2	14	14
	0002	0.75						
	0003	1.5						
	0005	2.2						
	0007	4						
	0011	5.5	3.5	12	2.5	2.5	14	14
	0014	7.5			4	4	12	12
	0017	11	8	8				
	0020	15			6	6	10	10
	0025	18.5	14	6	10	10	8	8
	0030	22						

Signal (Control) Cable Specifications

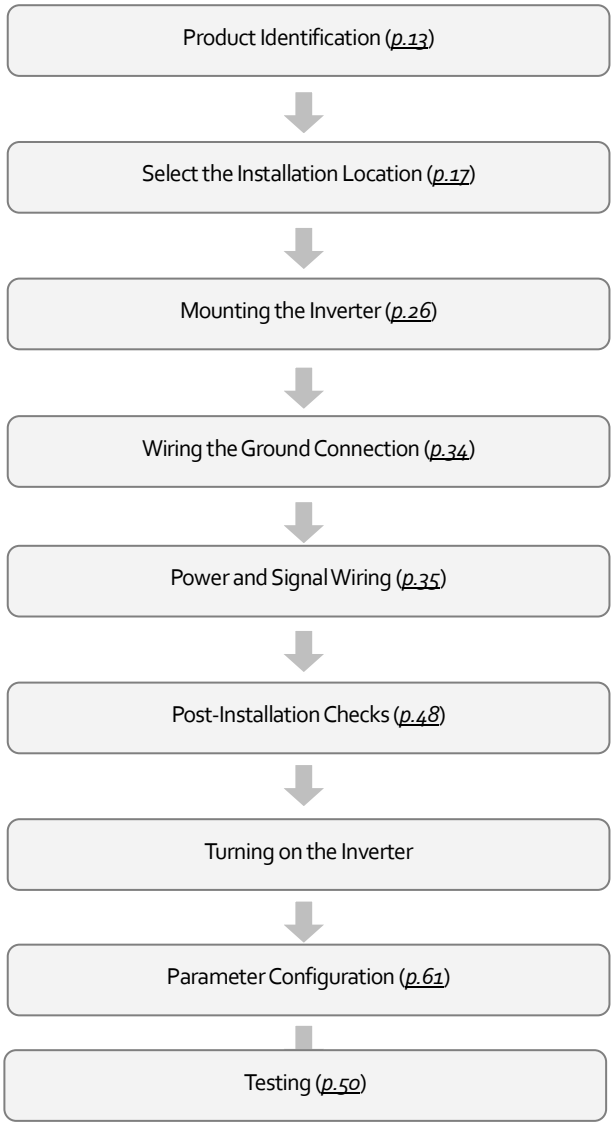
Terminals	Signal Cable			
	Without Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bare wire)		With Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule)	
	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
P1~P7*/CM/VR/V1/I2 /AO/Q1/EG/24/TI/TO* /SA,SB,SC/S+,S-,SG	0.75	18	0.5	20
A1/B1/C1	1.0	17	1.5	15

2 Installing the Inverter

This chapter describes the physical and electrical installation methods, including mounting and wiring of the product. Refer to the flowchart and basic configuration diagram provided below to understand the procedures and installation methods to be followed to install the product correctly.

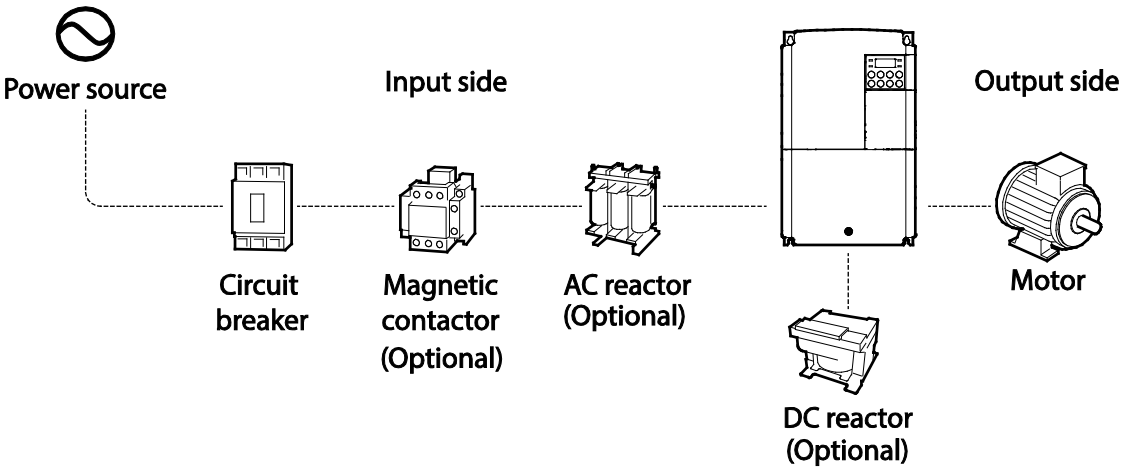
Installation Flowchart (Basic Configuration Diagram)

The flowchart lists the sequence to be followed during installation. The steps cover equipment installation and testing of the product. More information on each step is referenced in the steps.



The reference diagram below shows a typical system configuration showing the inverter and peripheral devices.

Prior to installing the inverter, ensure that the product is suitable for the application (power rating, capacity, etc). Ensure that all of the required peripherals and optional devices (resistor brakes, contactors, noise filters, etc.) are available. For more details on peripheral devices, refer to *11.4 Peripheral Devices* on page *368*.



Caution

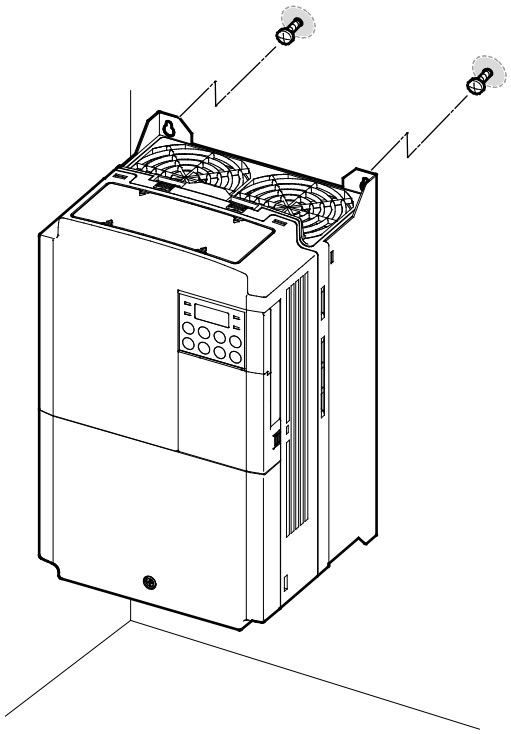
- Figures in this manual are shown with covers or circuit breakers removed to show a more detailed view of the installation arrangements. Install covers and circuit breakers before operating the inverter. Operate the product according to the instructions in this manual.
- Do not start or stop the inverter using a magnetic contactor, installed on the input power supply.
- If the inverter is damaged and loses control, the machine may cause a dangerous situation. Install an additional safety device such as an emergency brake to prevent these situations.
- High levels of current draw during power-on can affect the system. Ensure that correctly rated circuit breakers are installed to operate safely during power-on situations.
- Reactors can be installed to improve the power factor. Note that reactors may be installed within 30 ft (9.14 m) from the power source if the input power exceeds 10 times of inverter capacity. Refer to *11.5 Fuse and Reactor* Specifications on page *368* and carefully select a reactor that meets the requirements.

2.1 Mounting the Inverter

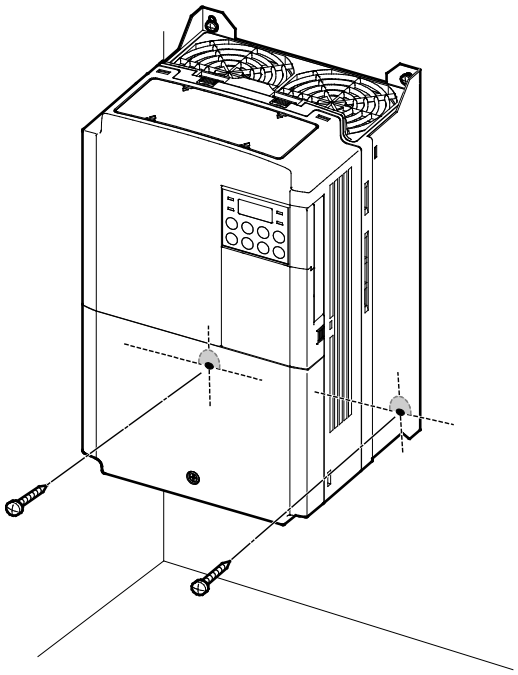
Mount the inverter on a wall or inside a panel following the procedures provided below. Before installation, ensure that there is sufficient space to meet the clearance specifications, and that there are no obstacles impeding the cooling fan's air flow.

Select a wall or panel suitable to support the installation. Refer to *11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)* on page *362* and check the inverter's mounting bracket dimensions.

1. Use a level to draw a horizontal line on the mounting surface, and then carefully mark the fixing points.
2. Drill the two upper mounting bolt holes, and then install the mounting bolts. Do not fully tighten the bolts at this time. Fully tighten the mounting bolts after the inverter has been mounted.

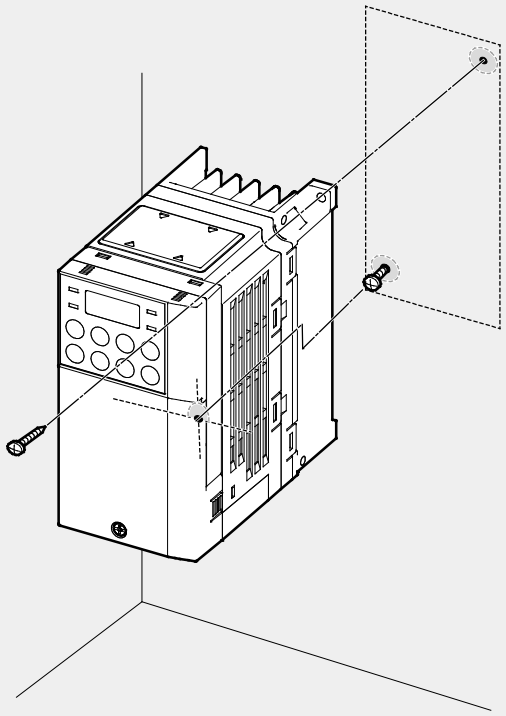


3 Mount the inverter on the wall or inside a panel using the two upper bolts, and then fully tighten the mounting bolts. Ensure that the inverter is placed flat on the mounting surface, and that the installation surface can securely support the weight of the inverter.



Note

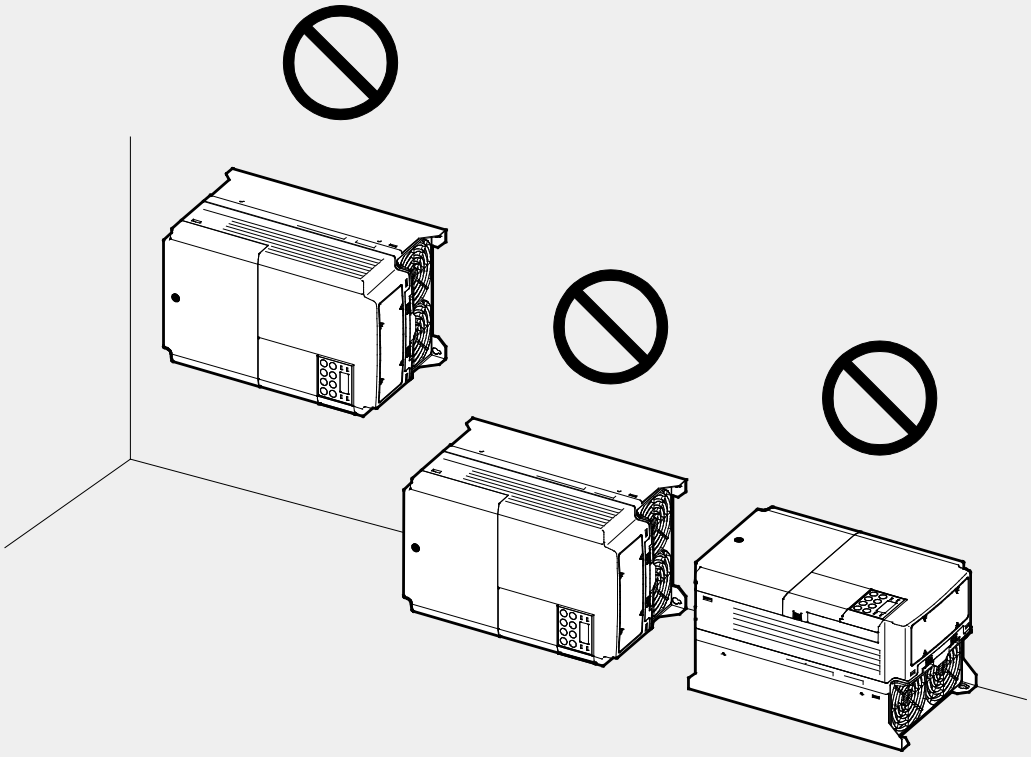
The quantity and dimensions of the mounting brackets vary based on frame size. Refer to *11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)* on page 362 for detailed information about your model.



Inverters with small frames Size Eu_A, Eu_B,A1,A2 (0.4–0.8kW) have only two mounting brackets. Inverters with large frames have 4 mounting brackets.

Caution

- Do not transport the inverter by lifting with the inverter's covers or plastic surfaces. The inverter may tip over if covers break, causing injuries or damage to the product. Always support the inverter using the metal frames when moving it.
- Hi-capacity inverters are very heavy and bulky. Use an appropriate transport method that is suitable for the weight.
- Do not install the inverter on the floor or mount it sideways against a wall. The inverter MUST be installed vertically, on a wall or inside a panel, with its rear flat on the mounting surface.



2.2 Cable Wiring

Open the front cover, remove the cable guides and control terminal cover, and then install the ground connection as specified. Complete the cable connections by connecting an appropriately rated cable to the terminals on the power and control terminal blocks.

Read the following information carefully before carrying out wiring connections to the inverter. All warning instructions must be followed.

Caution

- Install the inverter before carrying out wiring connections.
- Ensure that no small metal debris, such as wire cut-offs, remain inside the inverter. Metal debris in the inverter may cause inverter failure.
- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal block screws may allow the cables to disconnect and cause short circuit or inverter failure. Refer to *11.6 Terminal Screw Specification* on page 371 for torque specifications.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Heavy objects may damage the cable and result in electric shock.
- Use cables with the largest cross-sectional area, appropriate for power terminal wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated at 600V, 75 ℃ for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated at 300V, 75 ℃ for control terminal wiring.
- If you need to re-wire the terminals due to wiring-related faults, ensure that the inverter keypad display is turned off and the charge lamp under the front cover is off before working on wiring connections. The inverter may hold a high voltage electric charge long after the power supply has been turned off.

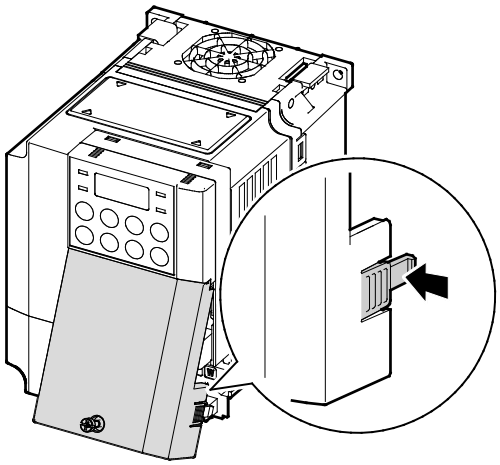
Step 1 Front Cover, Control Terminal Cover and Cable Guide

The front cover, control terminal cover and cable guide must be removed to install cables. Refer to the following procedures to remove the covers and cable guide. The steps to remove these parts may vary depending on the inverter model.

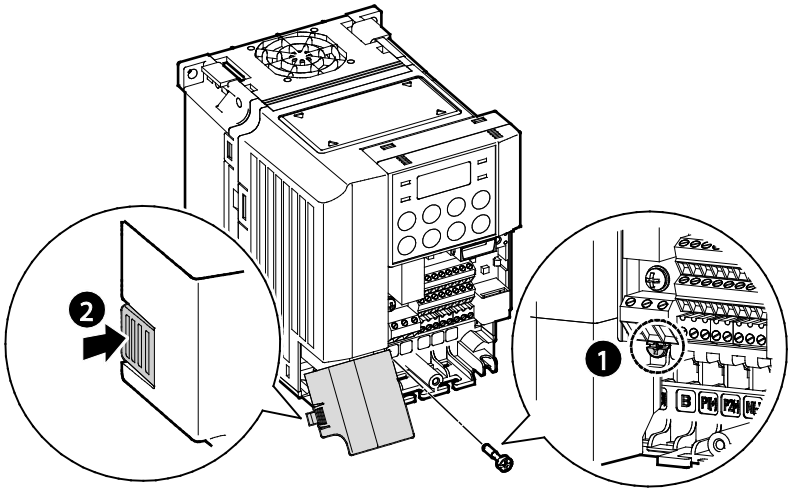
Size A, A1, A2, B, C

For the Inverter Size definition refert to page 13.

1 Loosen the bolt that secures the front cover (right side). Push and hold the latch on the right side of the cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.



2 Remove the bolt that secures the front cover (left side) (❶). Push and hold the latch on the left side of the cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter (❷).

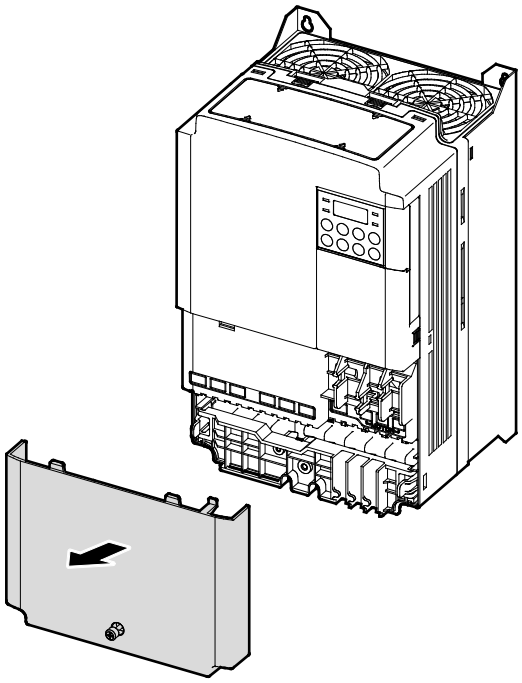


3 Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to *1.5 Cable Selection* on page 22.

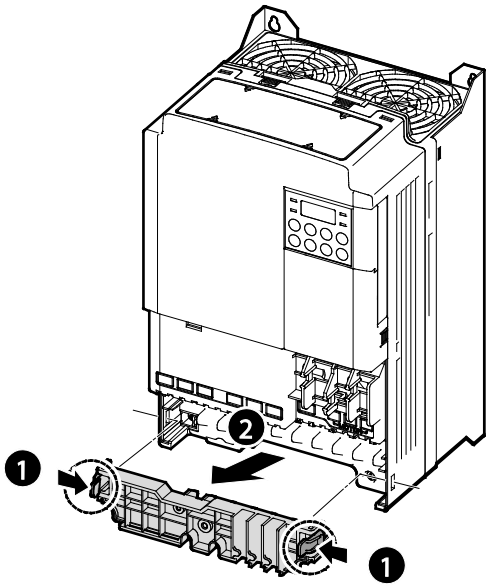
Size D, E, F

For the Inverter Size identification refer to page 13.

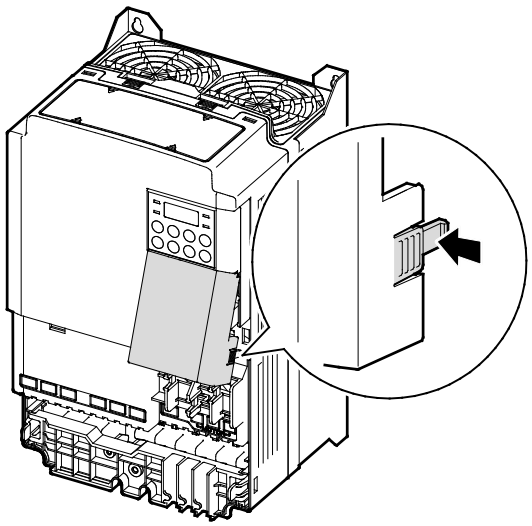
1 Loosen the bolt that secures the front cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and away from the front.



2 Push and hold the levers on both sides of the cable guide (❶) and then remove the cable guide by pulling it directly away from the front of the inverter (❷). In some models where the cable guide is secured by a bolt, remove the bolt first.



3 Push and hold the tab on the right side of the control terminal cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.



4 Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to *1.5 Cable Selection* on page 22.

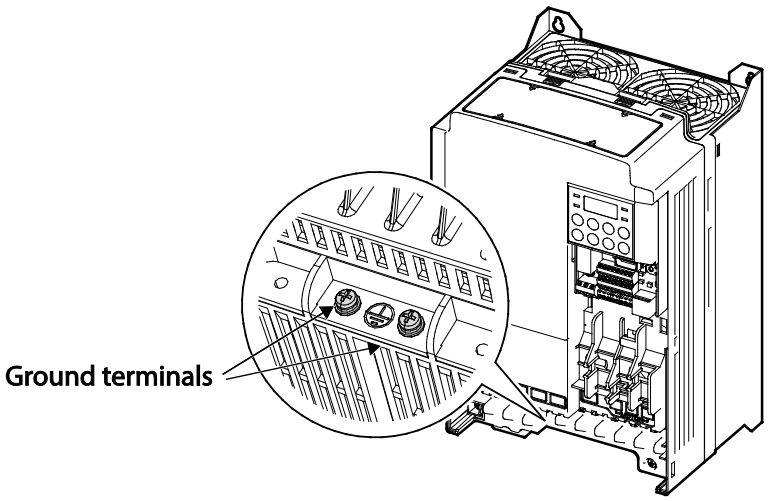
Note

To connect an LCD keypad, remove the plastic knock-out from the bottom of the front cover (right side) or from the control terminal cover. Then connect the signal cable to the RJ-45 port on the control board.

Step 2 Ground Connection

Remove the front cover(s), cable guide, and the control terminal cover. Then follow the instructions below to install the ground connection for the inverter.

1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to *1.5 Cable Selection* on page 22 to find the appropriate cable specification for your installation.



2 Connect the other ends of the ground cables to the supply earth (ground) terminal.

Note

- 2T products require Class 3 grounding. Resistance to ground must be < 100Ω.
- 4T products require Special Class 3 grounding. Resistance to ground must be < 10Ω.

⚠ Warning

Install ground connections for the inverter and the motor by following the correct specifications to ensure safe and accurate operation. Using the inverter and the motor without the specified grounding connections may result in electric shock.

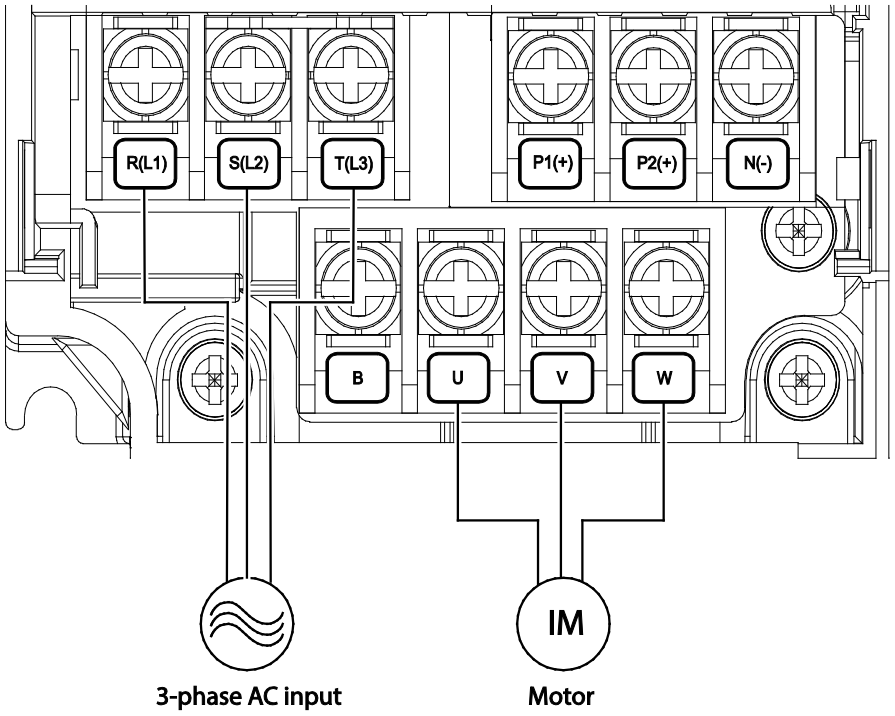
Step 3 Power Terminal Wiring

The following illustration shows the terminal layout on the power terminal block. Refer to the detailed descriptions to understand the function and location of each terminal before making wiring connections. Ensure that the cables selected meet or exceed the specifications in *1.5 Cable Selection* on page 22 before installing them.

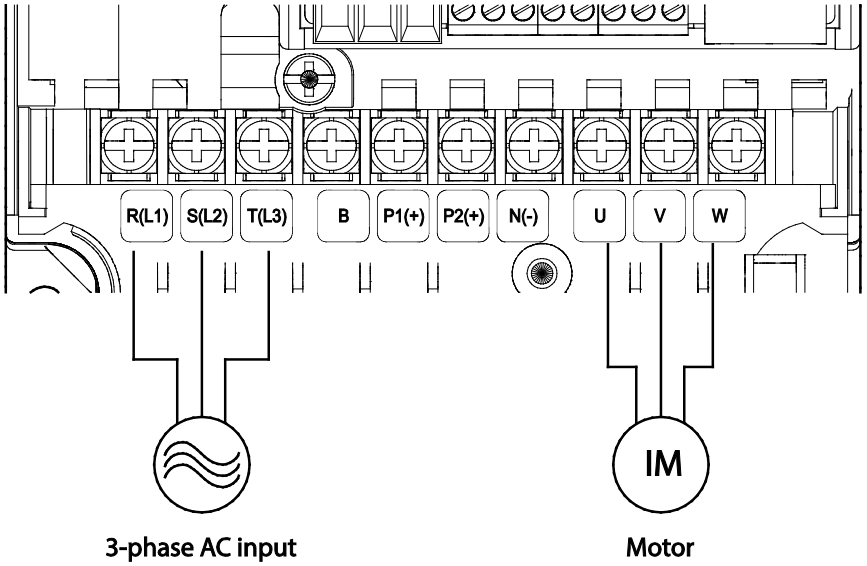
Caution

- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal screws may allow the cables to disconnect and cause short circuit or inverter failure. Over tightening terminal screws may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions.
- Use copper cables rated for 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated for 300V, 75°C for control terminal wiring.
- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to the U, V, and W terminals will cause internal damage to the inverter. Connect motors to the U, V, and W terminals. Phase sequence arrangement is not necessary.

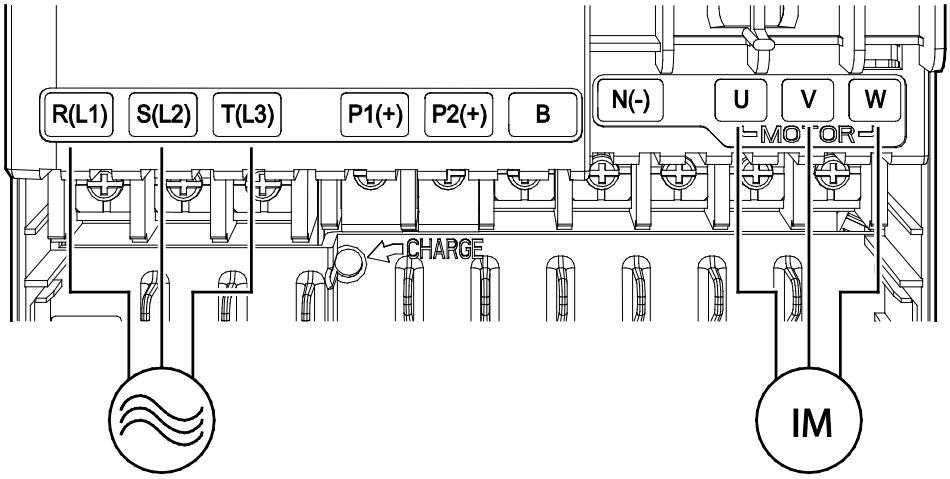
Size A, A1, A2



Size B, B1, B2, C



Size D, E, F



3-phase AC input

Motor

Power Terminal Labels and Descriptions

Terminal Labels	Name	Description
R(L1)/S(L2)/T(L3)	AC power input terminal	Mains supply AC power connections.
P2(+)/N(-)	DC link terminal	DC voltage terminals.
P1(+)/P2(+)	DC reactor terminal	DC reactor wiring connection. (When you use the DC reactor, must remove short-bar)
P2(+)/B	Brake resistor terminals	Brake resistor wiring connection.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase induction motor wiring connections.

Note

- For SINUS H 2S line (Single Phase), the AC Power input terminals to be use are R(L1) and T(L3). On this line Terminal S(L2) is providerd with no screw.

Note

- Use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables to connect a remotely located motor with the inverter. Do not use 3 core cables.
- Make sure that the total cable length does not exceed-200m (674ft). For inverters < = 4.0kW capacity, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 50m (168ft).

- Long cable runs can cause reduced motor torque in low frequency applications due to voltage drop. Long cable runs also increase a circuit's susceptibility to stray capacitance and may trigger over-current protection devices or result in malfunction of equipment connected to the inverter.
- Voltage drop is calculated by using the following formula:

  Voltage Drop (V) = [$\sqrt{3}$ X cable resistance (mΩ/m) X cable length (m) X current(A)] / 1000
- Use cables with the largest possible cross-sectional area to ensure that voltage drop is minimized over long cable runs. Lowering the carrier frequency and installing a micro surge filter may also help to reduce voltage drop.

Distance	< 50m (168ft)	< 100m (337ft)	> 100m (337)
Allowed Carrier Frequency	< 15 kHz	< 5 kHz	< 2.5 kHz

⚠ Warning

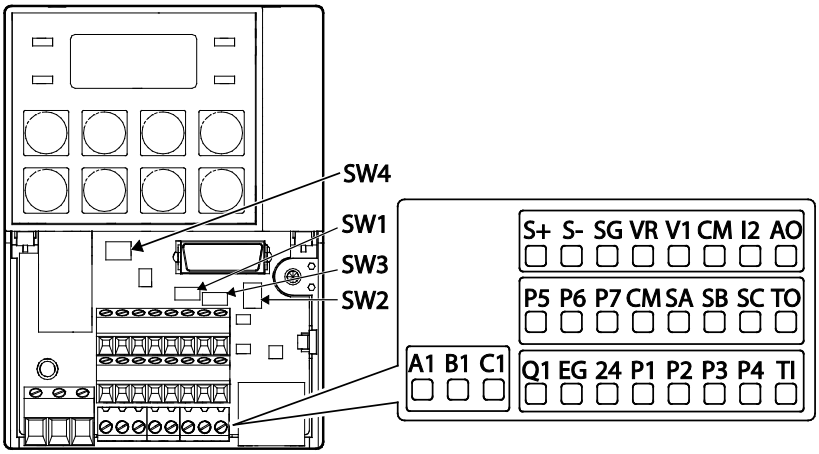
Do not connect power to the inverter until installation has been fully completed and the inverter is ready to be operated. Doing so may result in electric shock.

ⓘ Caution

- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to other terminals will damage the inverter.
- Use insulated ring lugs when connecting cables to R/S/T and U/V/W terminals.
- The inverter's power terminal connections can cause harmonics that may interfere with other communication devices located near to the inverter. To reduce interference the installation of noise filters or line filters may be required.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install phase-advanced condensers, surge protection, or electronic noise filters on the output side of the inverter.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install magnetic contactors on the output side of the inverter.

Step 4 Control Terminal Wiring

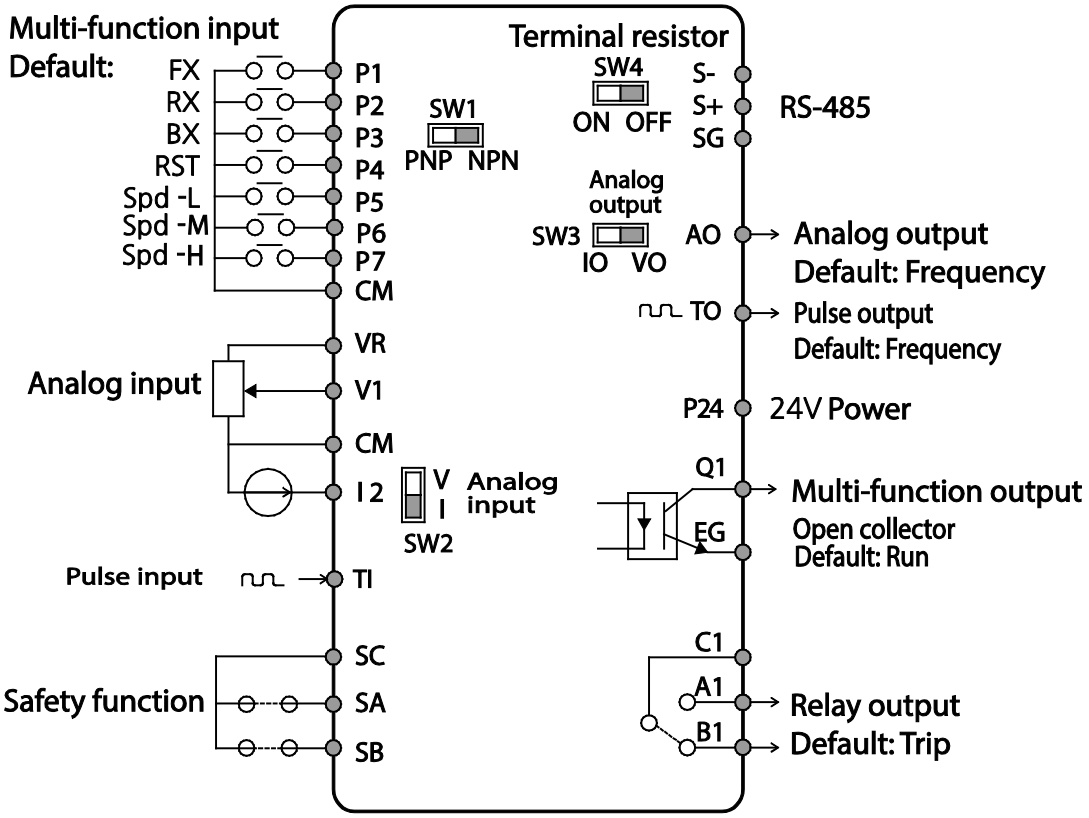
The illustrations below show the detailed layout of control wiring terminals, and control board switches. Refer to the detailed information provided below and *1.5 Cable Selection* on page 22 before installing control terminal wiring and ensure that the cables used meet the required specifications.



<I/O teminals>

Control Board Switches

Switch	Description
SW1	NPN/PNP mode selection switch
SW2	analog voltage/current input terminal selection switch
SW3	analog voltage/current output terminal selection switch
SW4	Terminating Resistor selection switch



< I/O Terminals>

Input Terminal Labels and Descriptions

Function	Label	Name	Description
Multi-function terminal configuration	P1–P7	Multi-function Input 1-7	Configurable for multi-function input terminals. Factory default terminals and setup are as follows: • P1: Fx • P2: Rx • P3: BX • P4: RST • P5: Speed-L • P6: Speed-M • P7: Speed-H
	CM	Common Sequence	Common terminal for analog terminal inputs and outputs.
Analog input configuration	VR	Potentiometer frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input.

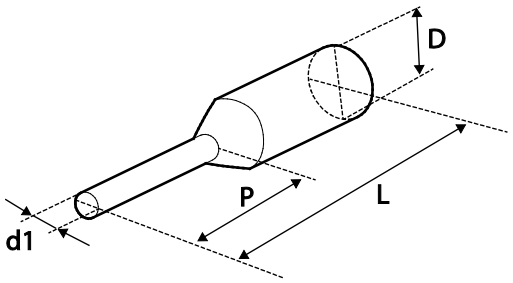
Function	Label	Name	Description
			• Maximum Voltage Output: 12V • Maximum Current Output: 100mA, • Potentiometer: 1–5kΩ
Analog input configuration	V1	Voltage input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage input terminal. • Unipolar: 0–10V (12V Max.) • Bipolar: -10–10V (±12V Max.)
	I2	Voltage/current input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input terminals. Switch between voltage (V2) and current (I2) modes using a control board switch (SW2). V2 Mode: • Unipolar: 0–10V (12V Max.) I2 Mode • Input current: 4–20mA • Maximum Input current: 24mA • Input resistance: 249Ω
	TI	Pulse input for frequency reference input (pulse train)	Setup or modify frequency references using pulse inputs from 0 to 32kHz. • Low Level: 0–0.8V • High Level: 3.5–12V
Safety functionality configuration	SA	Safety input A	Used to block the output from the inverter in an emergency. Conditions: • Normal Operation: Both the SA and SB terminals are connected to the SC terminal. • Output Block: One or both of the SA and SB terminals lose connection with the SC terminal.
	SB	Safety input B	
	SC	Safety input power source	DC 24V, < 25mA

Output/Communication Terminal Labels and Descriptions

Function	Label	Name	Description
Analog output	AO	Voltage/Current Output	Used to send inverter output information to external devices: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or a DC voltage. Operate switch (SW_3) to select the signal output type (voltage or current) at the AO terminal. Output Signal Specifications: • Output voltage: 0–10V • Maximum output voltage/current: 12V/10mA • Output current: 0–20mA • Maximum output current: 24mA • Factory default output: Frequency
	TO	Pulse Output	Sends pulse signals to external devices to provide a single output value from the inverter of either: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or DC voltage. Output Signal Specifications: • Output frequency: 0–32kHz • Output voltage: 0–12V • Factory default output: Frequency
Digital output	Q1	Multi-functional (open collector)	DC 26V, 100mA or less Factory default output: Run
	EG	Common	Common ground contact for an open collector (with external power source)
	24	External 24V power source	Maximum output current: 150mA
	A1/C1/B1	Fault signal output	Sends out alarm signals when the inverter's safety features are activated (AC 250V <1A, DC 30V < 1A). • Fault condition: A1 and C1 contacts are connected (B1 and C1 open connection) • Normal operation: B1 and C1 contacts are connected (A1 and C1 open connection)
Communication	S+/S-/SG	RS-485 signal line	Used to send or receive RS-485 signals. Refer to 7 *RS-485 Communication Features* on page 236 for more details.

Preinsulated Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule) .

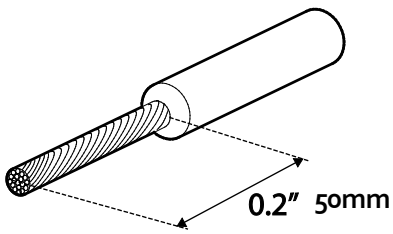
Use preinsulated crimp terminal connectors to increase reliability of the control terminal wiring. Refer to the specifications below to determine the crimp terminals to fit various cable sizes.



Cable Spec.		Dimensions (mm/inches)			
AWG	mm^2	L*	P	d1	D
26	0.25	10.4 / 0.40	6.0 / 0.23	1.1 / 0.042	2.5 / 0.1
		12.4 / 0.48	8.0 / 0.31		
22	0.50	12.0 / 0.46	6.0 / 0.23	1.3 / 0.051	3.2 / 0.12
20	0.75	12.0 /0.46	6.0 / 0.23	1.5 / 0.058	3.4 / 0.13

* If the length (L) of the crimp terminals exceeds 12.7mm (0.5") after wiring, the control terminal cover may not close fully.

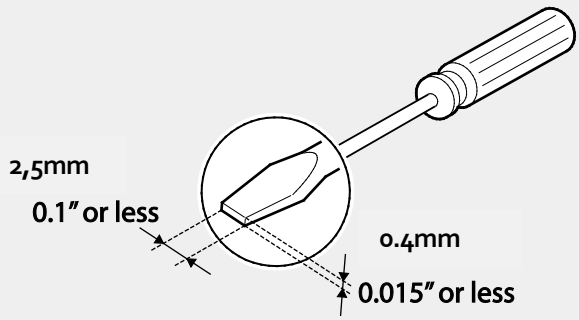
To connect cables to the control terminals without using crimp terminals, refer to the following illustration detailing the correct length of exposed conductor at the end of the control cable.



Note

- While making wiring connections at the control terminals, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 50m (168ft).
- Ensure that the length of any safety related wiring does not exceed 30m (101ft).
- Ensure that the cable length between an LCD keypad and the inverter does not exceed 3m (10ft). Cable connections longer than 3m (10ft) may cause signal errors.

- Use ferrite material to protect signal cables from electro-magnetic interference.
- Take care when supporting cables using cable ties, to apply the cable ties no closer than 15cm (6 inches) from the inverter. This provides sufficient access to fully close the front cover.
- When making control terminal cable connections, use a small flat-tip screw driver (2.5mm wide (0.1") and 0.4mm thick (0.015in) at the tip).

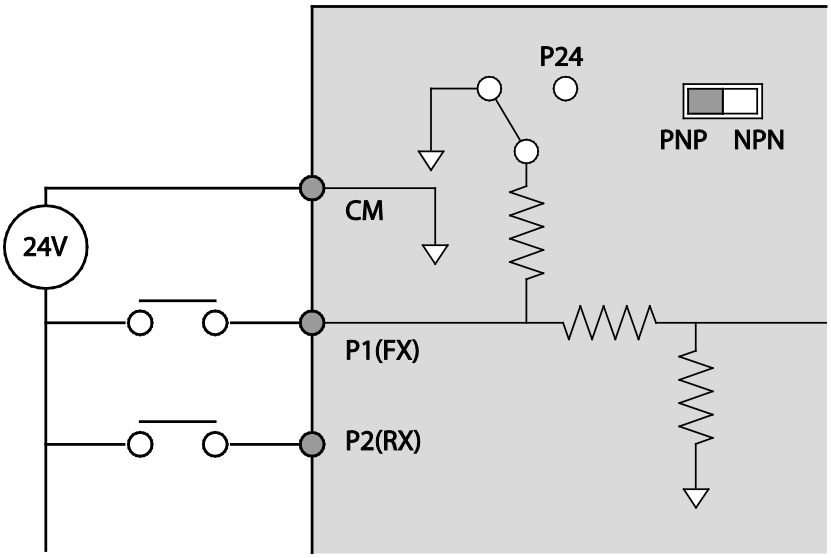


Step 5 PNP/NPN Mode Selection

The Sinus H inverter supports both PNP (Source) and NPN (Sink) modes for sequence inputs at the terminal. Select an appropriate mode to suit requirements using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1) on the control board. Refer to the following information for detailed applications.

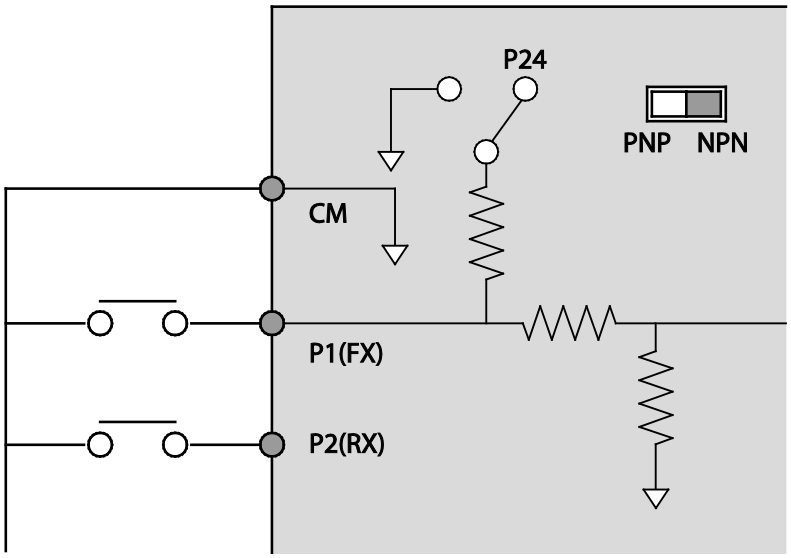
PNP Mode (Source)

Select PNP using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source. If you are using an external 24V source, build a circuit that connects the external source (-) and the CM terminal.



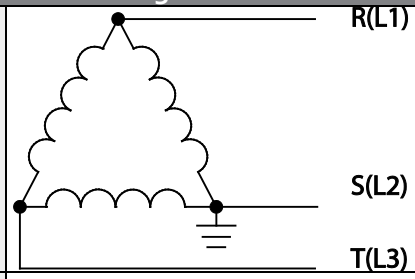
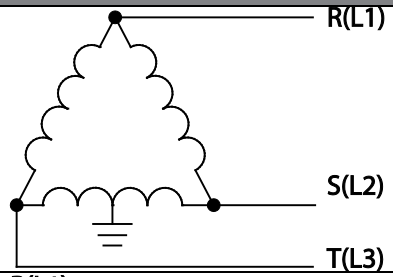
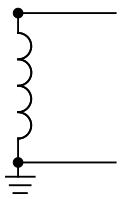
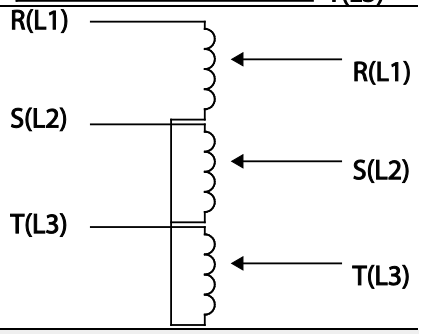
NPN Mode (Sink)

Select NPN using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source.



Step 6 Disabling the EMC Filter for Power Sources with Asymmetrical Grounding

EMC filter is built in the next two products. Sinus H 2S and Sinus H 4T. An EMC filter prevents electromagnetic interference by reducing radio emissions from the inverter. EMC filter use is not always recommended, as it increases leakage current. If an inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding connection, the EMC filter MUST be turned off.

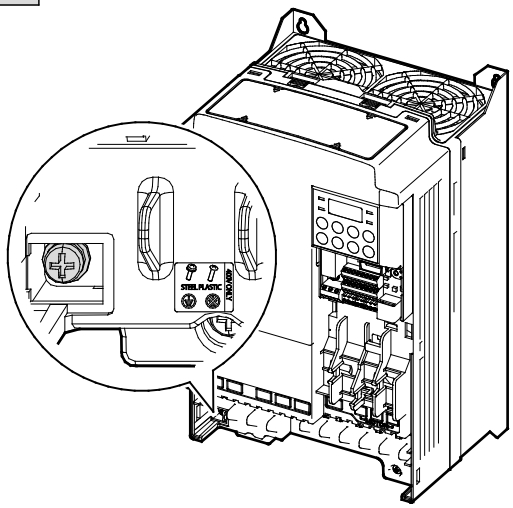
Asymmetrical Grounding Connection			
One phase of a delta connection is grounded		Intermediate grounding point on one phase of a delta connection	
The end of a single phase is grounded		A 3-phase connection without grounding	

⚠ Danger

- Do not activate the EMC filter if the inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding structure, for example a grounded delta connection. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.
- Wait at least 10 minutes before opening the covers and exposing the terminal connections. Before starting work on the inverter, test the connections to ensure all DC voltage has been fully discharged. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.

Before using the inverter, confirm the power supply's grounding system. Disable the EMC filter if the power source has an asymmetrical grounding connection. Refer to the figures below to locate the EMC filter on/off terminal and replace the metal bolt with the plastic bolt. If the EMC filter is required in the future, reverse the steps and replace the plastic bolt with the metal bolt to reconnect the EMC filter.

Steel bolt	Plastic bolt
EMC ON	EMC OFF



Step 7 Re-assembling the Covers and Routing Bracket

Re-assemble the cable routing bracket and the covers after completing the wiring and basic configurations. Note that the assembly procedure may vary according to the product group or frame size of the product.

2.3 Post-Installation Checklist

After completing the installation, check the items in the following table to make sure that the inverter has been safely and correctly installed.

Items	Check Point	Ref.	Result
Installation Location/Power I/O Verification	Is the installation location appropriate?	p.17	
	Does the environment meet the inverter's operating conditions?	p.18	
	Does the power source match the inverter's rated input?	p.355	
	Is the inverter's rated output sufficient to supply the equipment? (Degraded performance will result in certain circumstances. Refer to *11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating* on page 374 for details.	p.355	
Power Terminal Wiring	Is a circuit breaker installed on the input side of the inverter?	p.24	
	Is the circuit breaker correctly rated?	p.355	
	Are the power source cables correctly connected to the R/S/T terminals of the inverter? (Caution: connecting the power source to the U/V/W terminals may damage the inverter.)	p.35	
	Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase rotation (U/V/W)? (Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase cables are not wired in the correct rotation.)	p.35	
	Are the cables used in the power terminal connections correctly rated?	p.22	
	Is the inverter grounded correctly?	p.34	
	Are the power terminal screws and the ground terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?	p. 35	
	Are the overload protection circuits installed correctly on the motors (if multiple motors are run using one inverter)?	-	
	Is the inverter separated from the power source by a magnetic contactor (if a braking resistor is in use)?	p.24	
	Are advanced-phase capacitors, surge protection and electromagnetic interference filters installed correctly? (These devices MUST not be installed on the output side of the inverter.)	p.35	
Control Terminal Wiring	Are STP (shielded twisted pair) cables used for control terminal wiring?	-	
	Is the shielding of the STP wiring properly grounded?	-	
	If 3-wire operation is required, are the multi-function input terminals defined prior to the installation of the control	p.38	

Items	Check Point	Ref.	Result
	wiring connections?		
	Are the control cables properly wired?	p.38	
	Are the control terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?	p.30	
	Is the total cable length of all control wiring < 165ft (100m)?	p.43	
	Is the total length of safety wiring < 100ft (30m)?	p.43	
Miscellaneous	Are optional cards connected correctly?	-	
	Is there any debris left inside the inverter?	p.30	
	Are any cables contacting adjacent terminals, creating a potential short circuit risk?	-	
	Are the control terminal connections separated from the power terminal connections?	-	
	Have the capacitors been replaced if they have been in use for > 2 years?	-	
	Have the fans been replaced if they have been in use for > 3 years?	-	
	Has a fuse been installed for the power source?	p.368	
	Are the connections to the motor separated from other connections?	-	

Note

STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cable has a highly conductive, shielded screen around twisted cable pairs. STP cables protect conductors from electromagnetic interference.

2.4 Test Run

After the post-installation checklist has been completed, follow the instructions below to test the inverter.

1. Turn on the power supply to the inverter. Ensure that the keypad display light is on.
2. Select the command source.
3. Set a frequency reference, and then check the following:
   - If V1 is selected as the frequency reference source, does the reference change according to the input voltage at VR?
   - If V2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to voltage, and does the reference change according to the input voltage?
   - If I2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to current, and does the reference change according to the input current?
4. Set the acceleration and deceleration time.
5. Start the motor and check the following:
   - Ensure that the motor rotates in the correct direction (refer to the note below).
   - Ensure that the motor accelerates and decelerates according to the set times, and that the motor speed reaches the frequency reference.

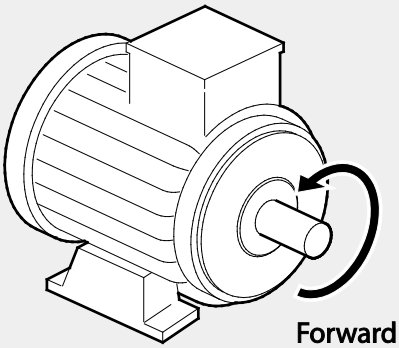
Note

If the forward command (Fx) is on, the motor should rotate counterclockwise when viewed from the load side of the motor. If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, switch the cables at the U and V terminals.

Verifying the Motor Rotation

1. On the keypad, set the drv (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 0 (Keypad).
2. Set a frequency reference.
3. Press the [RUN] key. Motor starts forward operation.
4. Observe the motor's rotation from the load side and ensure that the motor rotates counterclockwise (forward).

If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, two of the U/V/W terminals need to be switched.



Forward operation

Caution

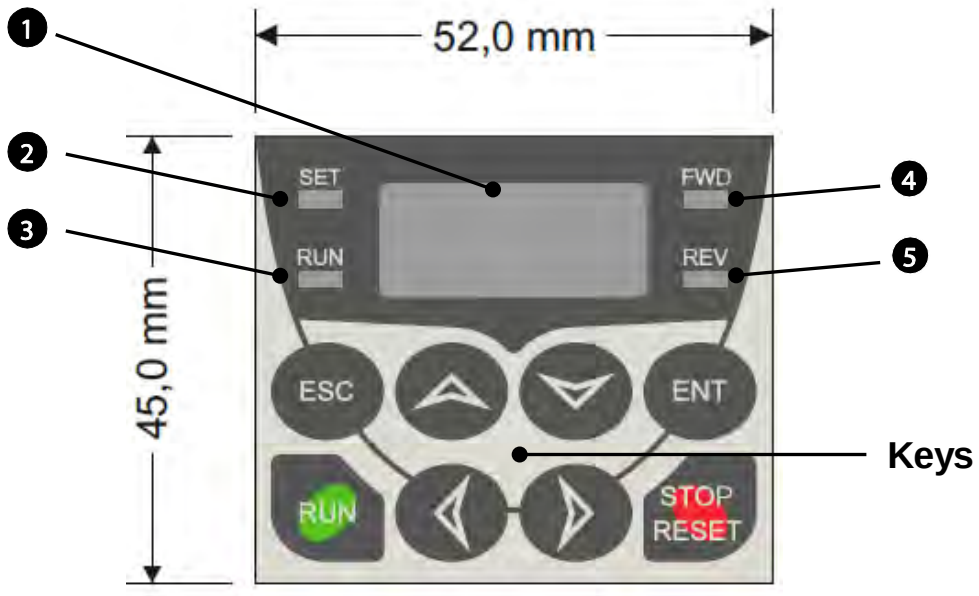
- Check the parameter settings before running the inverter. Parameter settings may have to be adjusted depending on the load.
- To avoid damaging the inverter, do not supply the inverter with an input voltage that exceeds the rated voltage for the equipment.
- Before running the motor at maximum speed, confirm the motor's rated capacity. As inverters can be used to easily increase motor speed, use caution to ensure that motor speeds do not accidently exceed the motor's rated capacity.

3 Learning to Perform Basic Operations

This chapter describes the keypad layout and functions. It also introduces parameter groups and codes, required to perform basic operations. The chapter also outlines the correct operation of the inverter before advancing to more complex applications. Examples are provided to demonstrate how the inverter actually operates.

3.1 About the Keypad

The keypad is composed of two main components – the display and the operation (input) keys. Refer to the following illustration to identify part names and functions.



3.1.1 About the Display

The following table lists display part names and their functions.

No.	Name	Function
❶	7-Segment Display	Displays current operational status and parameter information.
❷	SET Indicator	LED flashes during parameter configuration and when the ESC key operates as the multi-function key.
❸	RUN Indicator	LED turns on (steady) during an operation, and flashes during acceleration or deceleration.
❹	FWD Indicator	LED turns on (steady) during forward operation.
❺	REV Indicator	LED turns on (steady) during reverse operation.

The table below lists the way that the keypad displays characters (letters and numbers).

0	0	A	A	K	K	U	U
1	1	B	B	L	L	V	V
2	2	C	C	M	M	W	W
3	3	D	D	N	N	X	X
4	4	E	E	O	O	Y	Y
5	5	F	F	P	P	Z	Z
6	6	G	G	Q	Q	-	-
7	7	H	H	R	R	-	-
8	8	I	I	S	S	-	-
9	9	J	J	T	T	-	-

3.1.2 Operation Keys

The following table lists the names and functions of the keypad's operation keys.

Key	Name	Description
	[RUN] key	Used to run the inverter (inputs a RUN command).
	[STOP/RESET] key	STOP: stops the inverter. RESET: resets the inverter following fault or failure condition.
	[▲] key, [▼] key	Switch between codes, or to increase or decrease parameter values.
	[◀] key, [▶] key	Switch between groups, or to move the cursor during parameter setup or modification.
	[ENT] key	Used to select, confirm, or save a parameter value.
	[ESC] key	A multi-function key used to configure different functions, such as: • Jog operation • Remote/Local mode switching • Cancellation of an input during parameter setup

Caution

Install a separate emergency stop switch in the circuit. The [STOP/RESET] key on the keypad works only when the inverter has been configured to accept an input from the keypad.

3.1.3 Control Menu

The Sinus H inverter control menu uses the following groups.

Group	Display	Description
Operation	-	Configures basic parameters for inverter operation. These include reference frequencies and acceleration or deceleration times. Frequencies will only be displayed if an LCD keypad is in use.
Drive	DR	Configures parameters for basic operations. These include jog operation, motor capacity evaluation, torque boost, and other keypad related parameters.
Basic	BA	Configures basic parameters, including motor-related parameters and multi-step frequencies.
Advanced	AD	Configure acceleration or deceleration patterns and to setup frequency limits.
Control	CN	Configures sensorless vector - related features.
Input Terminal	IN	Configures input terminal–related features, including digital multi–functional inputs and analog inputs.
Output Terminal	OU	Configures output terminal–related features such as relays and analog outputs.
Communication	CM	Configures communication features for RS-485 or other communication options.
Application	AP	Configures PID control–related sequences and operations.
Protection	PR	Configures motor or inverter protection features.
Motor 2 (Secondary Motor)	M2	Configures secondary motor related features. The secondary motor (M2) group appears on the keypad only when one of the multi-function input terminals (In.65–In.71) has been set to 26 (Secondary motor).
User Sequence	US	Used to implement simple sequences with various function blocks.
User Sequence Function	UF	

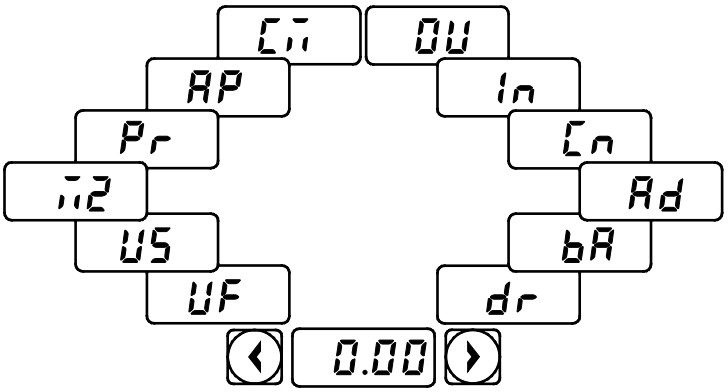
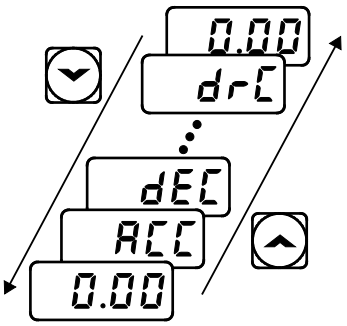
3.2 Learning to Use the Keypad

The keypad enables movement between groups and codes. It also enables users to select and configure functions. At code level, you can set parameter values to turn on or off specific functions, or decide how the functions will be used. Refer to 8 *Table of Functions* on page 265 to find the functions you need.

Confirm the correct values (or the correct range of the values), and then follow the examples below to configure the inverter with the keypad.

3.2.1 Group and Code Selection

Follow the examples below to learn how to switch between groups and codes.

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Move to the group you want using the [◂] and [▸] keys.	
2	Move up and down through the codes using the [▴] and [▾] keys until you locate the code that you require.	
3	Press the [ENT] key to save the change.	-

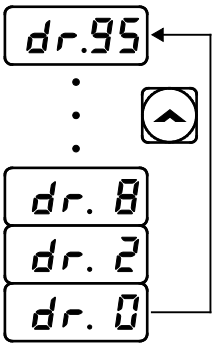
Note

For some settings, pressing the [▲] or [▼] key will not increase or decrease the code number by 1. Code numbers may be skipped and not be displayed. This is because certain code numbers have been intentionally left blank (or reserved) for new functions to be added in the future. Also some features may have been hidden (disabled) because a certain code has been set to disable the functions for relevant codes.

As an example, if Ad.24 (Frequency Limit) is set to 0 (No), the next codes, Ad.25 (Freq Limit Lo) and Ad.26 (Freq Limit Hi), will not be displayed. If you set code Ad.24 to 1 (Yes) and enable the frequency limit feature, codes Ad.25 and 26 will appear to allow the maximum and minimum frequency limitations to be set up.

3.2.2 Navigating Directly to Different Codes

The following example details navigating to code dr. 95, from the initial code in the Drive group (dr. 0). This example applies to all groups whenever you would like to navigate to a specific code number.

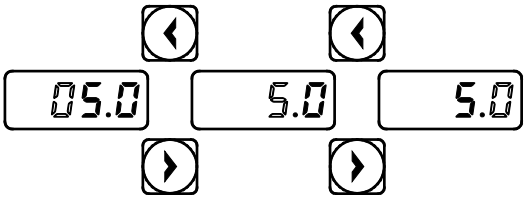
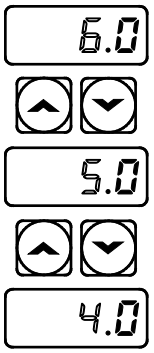


Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that you are currently at the first code of the Drive group (dr.0).	DR.0
2	Press the [ENT] key. Number '9' will flash.	(
3	Press the [▼] key to display '5,' the first 1s' place of the group destination, '95.'	%
4	Press the [◄] key to move to the 10s' place. The cursor will move to the left and '05' will be displayed. This time,	)5

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
	the number '0' will be flashing.	
5	Press the [▲] key to increase the number from '0' to '9,' the 10s place digit of the destination, '95.'	95
6	Press the [ENT] key. Code dr.95 is displayed.	DR.95

3.2.3 Setting Parameter Values

Enable or disable features by setting or modifying parameter values for different codes. Directly enter setting values, such as frequency references, supply voltages, and motor speeds. Follow the instructions below to learn to set or modify parameter values.

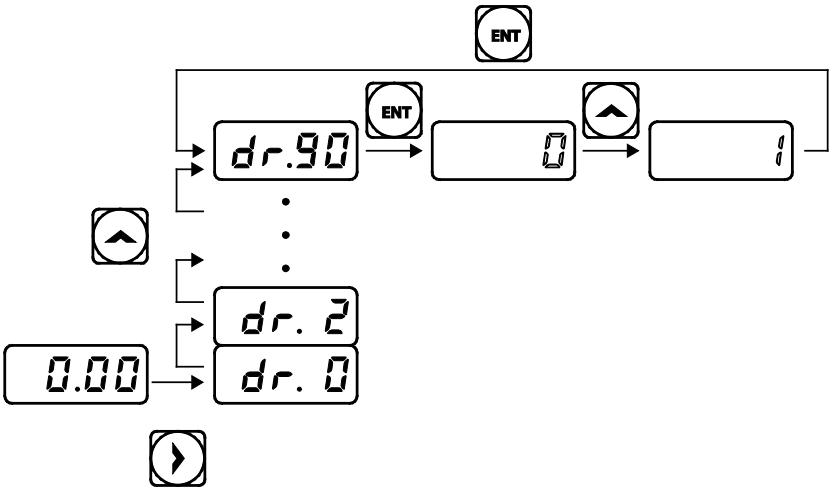
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Select the group and code to setup or modify parameter settings, and then press the [ENT] key. The first number on the right side of the display will flash.	5.)
2	Press the [◄] or [►] key to move the cursor to the number that you would like to modify.	
3	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to adjust the value, and then press the [ENT] key to confirm it. The selected value will flash on the display.	
4	Press the [ENT] key again to save the change.	-

Note

- A flashing number on the display indicates that the keypad is waiting for an input from the user. Changes will be saved when the [ENT] key is pressed while the number is flashing. The setting change will be canceled if you press any other key.
- Each code's parameter values have default features and ranges specified. Refer to 8 *Table of Functions* on page *265* for information about the features and ranges before setting or modifying parameter values.

3.2.4 Configuring the [ESC] Key

The [ESC] key is a multi-functional key that can be configured to carry out a number of different functions. Refer to *4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching* on page *94* for more information about the other functions of the [ESC] key. The following example shows how to configure the [ESC] key to perform a jog operation.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that you are currently at the first code of the Operation group, and that code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [▶] key. You have moved to the initial code of the Drive group (dr.0).	DR.0
3	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to select code 90 (ESC key configuration), and then press the [ENT] key. Code dr.90 currently has an initial parameter value of, 0 (adjust to the initial position).	DR.90)
4	Press the [▲] key to modify the value to 1 (Jog key) and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	!
5	Press the [ENT] key again to save changes.	-

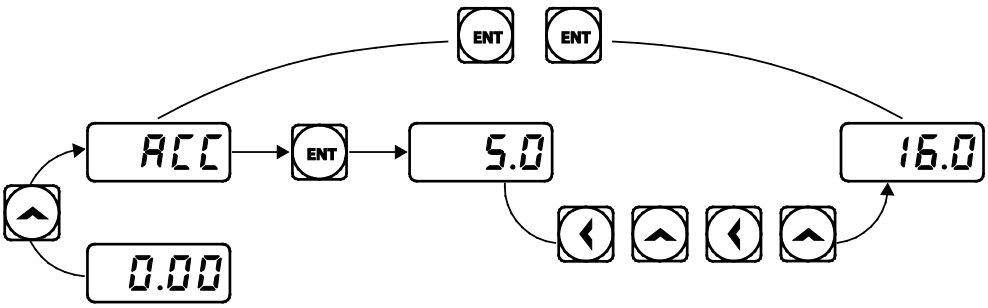
Note

- If the code dr. 90 (ESC key configuration) is set to 1 (JOG Key) or 2 (Local/Remote), the SET indicator will flash when the [ESC] key is pressed.
- The factory default setting for code dr. 90 is 0 (move to the initial position). You can navigate back to the initial position (code 0.00 of the Operation group) immediately, by pressing the [ESC] key while configuring any codes in any groups.

3.3 Actual Application Examples

3.3.1 Acceleration Time Configuration

The following is an example demonstrating how to modify the ACC (Acceleration time) code value (from 5.0 to 16.0) from the Operation group.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [▲] key. The display will change to the second code in the Operation group, the ACC (Acceleration Time) code.	ACC
3	Press the [ENT] key. The number '5.0' will be displayed, with '0' flashing. This indicates that the current acceleration time is set to 5.0 seconds. The flashing value is ready to be modified by using the keypad.	5.)
4	Press the [◄] key to change the first place value. '5' will be flashing now. This indicates the flashing value, '5' is ready to be modified.	%.0
5	Press the [▲] key to change the number '5' into '6', the first place value of the target number '16.'	^.0
6	Press the [◄] key to move to the 10s, place value. The number in the 10s position, '0' in '06' will start to flash	)6.0
7	Press the [▲] key to change the number from '0' to '1', to match the 10s place value of the target number'16,' and then press the [ENT] key. Both digits will flash on the display.	!^,)
8	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes. 'ACC' will be displayed. The change to the acceleration time setup has been completed.	ACC

3.3.2 Frequency Reference Configuration

The following is an example to demonstrate configuring a frequency reference of 30.05 (Hz) from the first code in the Operation group (0.00).

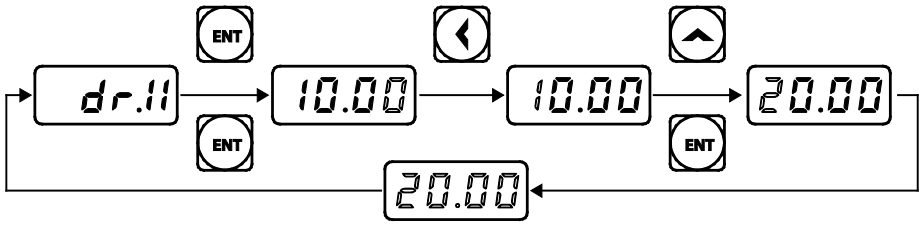
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [ENT] key. The value, 0.00 will be displayed with the '0' in the 1/100s place value flashing.	0.0)
3	Press the [◂] key 3 times to move to the 10s place value. The '0' at the 10s place value will start to flash.	)0.00
4	Press the [▴] key to change it to '3,' the 10s place value of the target frequency, '30.05.'	#0.00
5	Press the [▸] key 3 times. The '0' at the 1/100s place position will flash.	30.0)
6	Press the [▴] key to change it to '5,' the 1/100 place value of the target frequency, '30.05,' and then press the [ENT] key. The parameter value will flash on the display.	#),)%
7	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes. Flashing stops. The frequency reference has been configured to 30.05 Hz.	30.05

Note

- A flashing number on the display indicates that the keypad is waiting for an input from the user. Changes are saved when the [ENT] key is pressed while the value is flashing. Changes will be canceled if any other key is pressed.
- The Sinus H inverter keypad display can display up to 4 digits. However, 5-digit figures can be used and are accessed by pressing the [◂] or [▸] key, to allow keypad input.

3.3.3 Jog Frequency Configuration

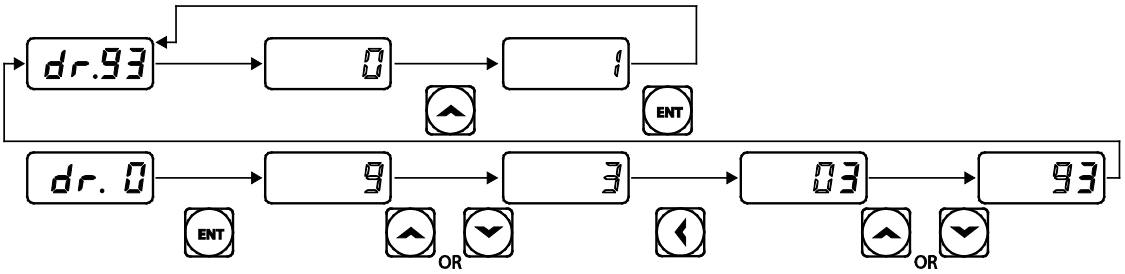
The following example demonstrates how to configure Jog Frequency by modifying code 11 in the Drive group (Jog Frequency) from 10.00(Hz) to 20.00(Hz). You can configure the parameters for different codes in any other group in exactly the same way.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Go to code 11(Jog Frequency) in the Drive group.	DR.11
2	Press the [ENT] key. The current Jog Frequency value (10.00) for code dr.11 is displayed.	10.0)
3	Press the [◂] key 3 times to move to the 10s place value. Number '1' at the 10s place position will flash.	!0.00
4	Press the [▲] key to change the value to '2,' to match the 10s place value of the target value'20.00,' and then press the [ENT] key. All parameter digits will flash on the display.	@),))
5	Press the [ENT] key once again to save the changes. Code dr.11 will be displayed. The parameter change has been completed.	DR.11

3.3.4 Initializing All Parameters

The following example demonstrates parameter initialization using code dr.93 (Parameter Initialization) in the Drive group. Once executed, parameter initialization will delete all modified values for all codes and groups.



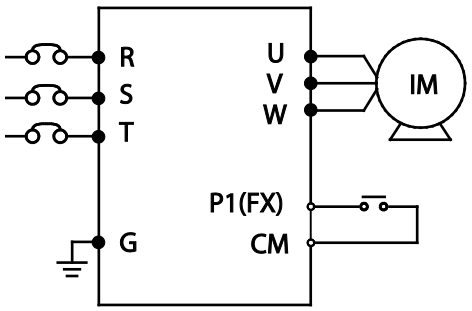
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Go to code 0 (Jog Frequency) in the Drive group.	DR.0
2	Press the [ENT] key. The current parameter value (9) will be displayed.	(
3	Press the [q] key to change the first place value to '3' of the target code, '93.'	#
4	Press the [◂] key to move to the 10s place position. '03' will be displayed.	)3
5	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to change the '0' to '9' of the target code, '93.'	(3
6	Press the [ENT] key. Code dr.93 will be displayed.	DR.93
7	Press the [ENT] key once again. The current parameter value for code dr.93 is set to 0 (Do not initialize).	)
8	Press the [▲] key to change the value to 1 (All Grp), and then press the [ENT] key. The parameter value will flash.	!
9	Press the [ENT] key once again. Parameter initialization begins. Parameter initialization is complete when code dr.93 reappears on the display.	DR.93

Note

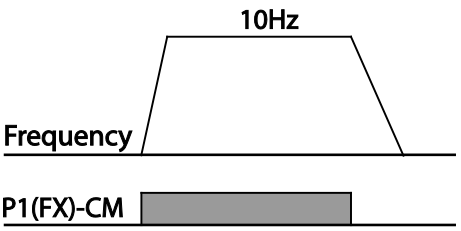
Following parameter initialization, all parameters are reset to factory default values. Ensure that parameters are reconfigured before running the inverter again after an initialization.

Frequency Setting (Keypad) and Operation (via Terminal Input)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	-
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed, then press the [ENT] key. The first digit on the right will flash.	0.0)
3	Press the [◂] key 3 times to go to the 10s place position. The number '0' at the 10s place position will flash.	)0.00
4	Press the [▴] key to change it to 1, and then press the [ENT] key. The parameter value (10.00) will flash.	!),))
5	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes. A change of reference frequency to 10.00 Hz has been completed.	10.00
6	Refer to the wiring diagram at the bottom of the table, and close the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals. The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV
7	When the frequency reference is reached (10Hz), open the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals. The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicator lights turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV



[Wiring Diagram]



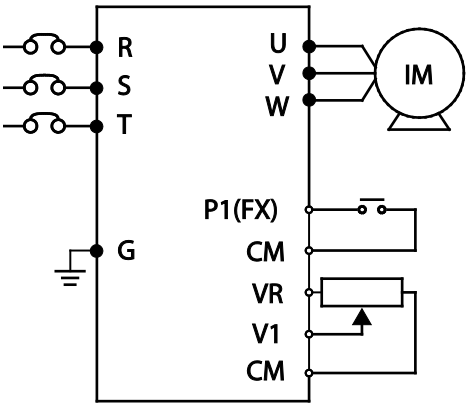
[Operation Pattern]

Note

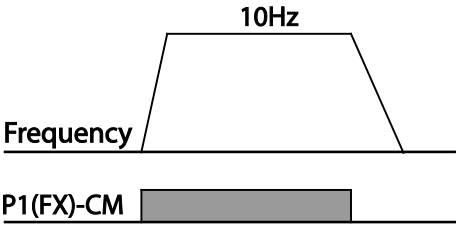
The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the values to factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to *5.22 Parameter Initialization* on page *186*).

3.3.5 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Terminal Input)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	-
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
3	Press the [▲] key 4 times to go to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code.	FRQ
4	Press the [ENT] key. The Frq code in the Operation group is currently set to 0 (keypad).	)
5	Press the [▲] key to change the parameter value to 2 (Potentiometer), and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	@
6	Press the [ENT] key once again. The Frq code will be displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for the potentiometer.	FRQ
7	Press the [▼] key 4 times. Returns to the first code of the Operation group (0.00).From here frequency setting values can be monitored.	0.00
8	Adjust the potentiometer to increase or decrease the frequency reference to 10Hz.	-
9	Refer to the wiring diagram at the bottom of the table, and close the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals. The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV
10	When the frequency reference is reached (10Hz), open the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals. The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicators turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV



[Wiring Diagram]



[Operation Pattern]

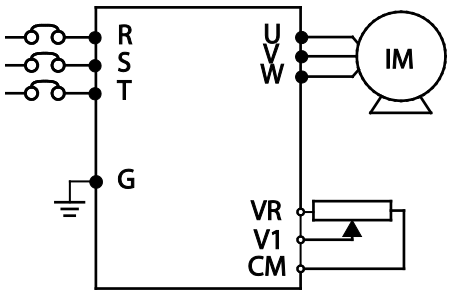
Note

The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to *5.22 Parameter Initialization* on page *186*).

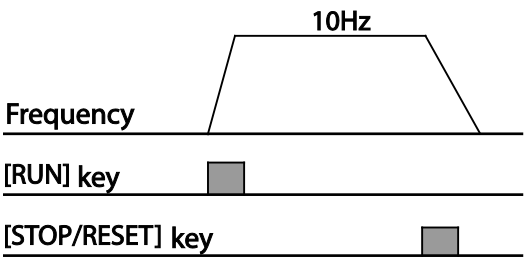
3.3.6 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Keypad)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	-
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
3	Press the [▲] key 4 times to go to the drv code.	DRV
4	Press the [ENT] key. The drv code in the Operation group is currently set to 1 (Analog Terminal).	!
5	Press the [▼] key to change the parameter value to 0 (Keypad), and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	)
6	Press the [ENT] key once again. The drv code is displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for the keypad.	DRV
7	Press the [▲] key. To move to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code.	FRQ

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
8	Press the [ENT] key. The Frq code in the Operation group is set to 0 (Keypad).	)
9	Press the [▲] key to change it to 2 (Potentiometer), and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	@
10	Press the [ENT] key once again. The Frq code is displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for potentiometer.	FRQ
11	Press the [▼] key 4 times. Returns to the first code of the Operation group (0.00). From here frequency setting values can be monitored.	0.00
12	Adjust the potentiometer to increase or decrease the frequency reference to 10Hz.	-
13	Press the [RUN] key on the keypad. The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV
14	When the frequency reaches the reference (10Hz), press the [STOP/RESET] key on the keypad. The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicator lights turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET RUN 10.00 FWD REV



[Wiring Diagram]



[Operation Pattern]

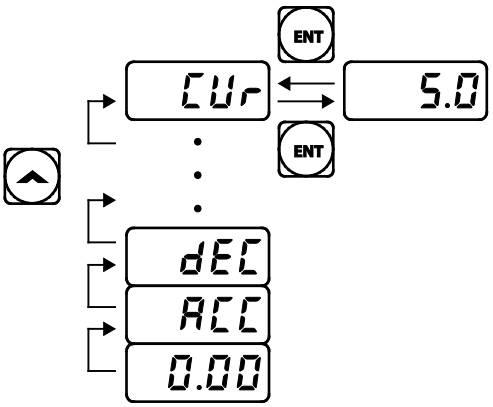
Note

The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to *5.22 Parameter Initialization* on page 186).

3.4 Monitoring the Operation

3.4.1 Output Current Monitoring

The following example demonstrates how to monitor the output current in the Operation group using the keypad.



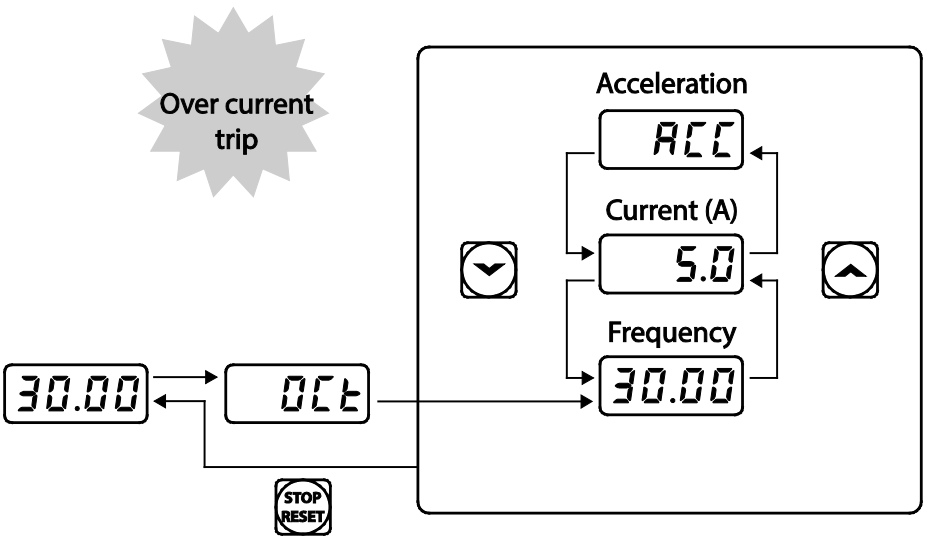
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to move to the Cur code.	CUR
3	Press the [ENT] key. The output current (5.0A) is displayed.	5.0
4	Press the [ENT] key again. Returns to the Cur code.	CUR

Note

You can use the dCL (DC link voltage monitor) and vOL (output voltage monitor) codes in the Operation group in exactly the same way as shown in the example above, to monitor each function's relevant values.

3.4.2 Fault Trip Monitoring

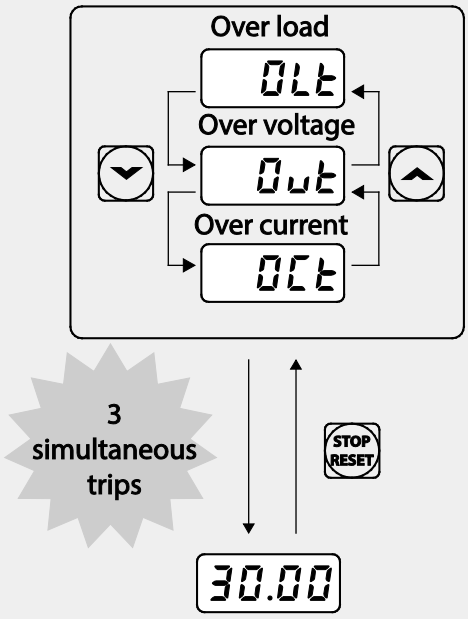
The following example demonstrates how to monitor fault trip conditions in the Operation group using the keypad.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Refer to the example keypad display. An over current trip fault has occurred.	OCT
2	Press the [ENT] key, and then the [▲] key. The operation frequency at the time of the fault (30.00Hz) is displayed.	30.00
3	Press the [▲] key. The output current at the time of the fault (5.0A) is displayed.	5.0
4	Press the [▲] key. The operation status at the time of the fault is displayed. ACC on the display indicates that the fault occurred during acceleration.	ACC
5	Press the [STOP/RESET] key. The inverter resets and the fault condition is cleared. The frequency reference is displayed on the keypad.	30.00

Note

- If multiple fault trips occur at the same time, a maximum of 3 fault trip records can be retrieved as shown in the following example.



- If a warning condition occurs while running at a specified frequency, the current frequency and the WARN signal will be displayed alternately, at 1 second intervals. Refer to *6.3 Under load Fault Trip and Warning* on page *226* for more details.

4 Learning Basic Features

This chapter describes the basic features of the Sinus H inverter. Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
Frequency reference source configuration for the keypad	Configures the inverter to allow you to setup or modify frequency reference using the Keypad.	p.76
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input voltage)	Configures the inverter to allow input voltages at the terminal block (V1, V2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	p.77, p.85
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)	Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	p.83
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)	Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (TI) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	p.86
Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication	Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	p.87
Frequency control using analog inputs	Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.	p.88
Motor operation display options	Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).	p.88
Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration	Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.	p.89
Command source configuration for keypad buttons	Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.	p.91
Command source configuration for terminal block inputs	Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.	p.92
Command source configuration for RS-485 communication	Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.	p.94
Local/remote switching via the [ESC] key	Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter, without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in	p.94

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
	emergencies.	
Motor rotation control	Configures the inverter to limit a motor's rotation direction.	p.96
Automatic start-up at power-on	Configures the inverter to start operating at power-on. With this configuration, the inverter begins to run and the motor accelerates as soon as power is supplied to the inverter. To use automatic start-up configuration, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	p.96
Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip condition	Configures the inverter to start operating when the inverter is reset following a fault trip. In this configuration, the inverter starts to run and the motor accelerates as soon as the inverter is reset following a fault trip condition. For automatic start-up configuration to work, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	p.97
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the Max. Frequency	Configures the acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined maximum frequency.	p.98
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the frequency reference	Configures acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined frequency reference.	p.101
Multi-stage Acc/Dec time configuration using the multi-function terminal	Configures multi-stage acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on defined parameters for the multi-function terminals.	p.102
Acc/Dec time transition speed (frequency) configuration	Enables modification of acceleration and deceleration gradients without configuring the multi-functional terminals.	p.103
Acc/Dec pattern configuration	Enables modification of the acceleration and deceleration gradient patterns. Basic patterns to choose from include linear and S-curve patterns.	p.104
Acc/Dec stop command	Stops the current acceleration or deceleration and controls motor operation at a constant speed. Multi-function terminals must be configured for this command .	p.107
Linear V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run a motor at a constant torque. To maintain the required torque, the operating frequency may vary during operation.	p.107
Square reduction V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run the motor at a square reduction V/F pattern. Fans and pumps are appropriate loads for square reduction V/F operation.	p.108
User V/F pattern configuration	Enables the user to configure a V/F pattern to match the characteristics of a motor. This configuration is for special-purpose motor applications to achieve optimal performance.	p.109
Manual torque boost	Manual configuration of the inverter to produce a momentary torque boost. This configuration is for loads that require a large amount of starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	p.110
Automatic torque boost	Automatic configuration of the inverter that provides "auto	p.111

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
	tuning" that produces a momentary torque boost. This configuration is for loads that require a large amount of starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	
Output voltage adjustment	Adjusts the output voltage to the motor when the power supply to the inverter differs from the motor's rated input voltage.	p.112
Accelerating start	Accelerating start is the general way to start motor operation. The typical application configures the motor to accelerate to a target frequency in response to a run command, however there may be other start or acceleration conditions defined.	p.113
Start after DC braking	Configures the inverter to perform DC braking before the motor starts rotating again. This configuration is used when the motor will be rotating before the voltage is supplied from the inverter.	p.113
Deceleration stop	Deceleration stop is the typical method used to stop a motor. The motor decelerates to oHz and stops on a stop command, however there may be other stop or deceleration conditions defined.	p.114
Stopping by DC braking	Configures the inverter to apply DC braking during motor deceleration. The frequency at which DC braking occurs must be defined and during deceleration, when the motor reaches the defined frequency, DC braking is applied.	p.114
Free-run stop	Configures the inverter to stop output to the motor using a stop command. The motor will free-run until it slows down and stops.	p.116
Power braking	Configures the inverter to provide optimal, motor deceleration, without tripping over-voltage protection.	p.116
Start/maximum frequency configuration	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining a start frequency and a maximum frequency.	p.117
Upper/lower frequency limit configuration	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining an upper limit and a lower limit.	p.118
Frequency jump	Configures the inverter to avoid running a motor in mechanically resonating frequencies.	p.119
2nd Operation Configuration	Used to configure the 2nd operation mode and switch between the operation modes according to your requirements.	p.120
Multi-function input terminal control configuration	Enables the user to improve the responsiveness of the multi-function input terminals.	p.121
P2P communication configuration	Configures the inverter to share input and output devices with other inverters.	p.122
Multi-keypad configuration	Enables the user to monitor multiple inverters with one monitoring device.	p.123
User sequence configuration	Enables the user to implement simple sequences using various function blocks.	p.125

4.1 Setting Frequency Reference

The Sinus H inverter provides several methods to setup and modify a frequency reference for an operation. The keypad, analog inputs [for example voltage (V1, V2) and current (I2) signals], or RS-485 (digital signals from higher-level controllers, such as PC or PLC) can be used.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Ref Freq Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	-
				1	KeyPad-2		
				2	V1		
				4	V2		
				5	I2		
				6	Int 485		
				8	Field Bus		
				12	Pulse		

4.1.1 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting)

You can modify frequency reference by using the keypad and apply changes by pressing the [ENT] key. To use the keypad as a frequency reference input source, go to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group and change the parameter value to 0 (Keypad-1). Input the frequency reference for an operation at the 0.00(Command Frequency) code in the Operation group.)

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	
	0.00	Frequency reference		0.00		Min to Max Frq*	Hz

* You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with dr.20.

4.1.2 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting)

You can use the [▲] and [▼] keys to modify a frequency reference. To use this as a second option, set the keypad as the source of the frequency reference, by going to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group and change the parameter value to 1 (Keypad-2). This allows frequency reference values to be increased or decreased by pressing the [▲] and [▼] keys.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	1	KeyPad-2	0–12	-
	0.00	Frequency reference		0.00		Min to Max Frq*	Hz

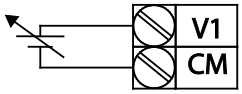
* You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with dr.20.

4.1.3 V1 Terminal as the Source

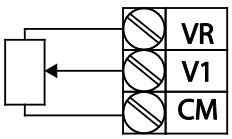
You can set and modify a frequency reference by setting voltage inputs when using the V1 terminal. Use voltage inputs ranging from 0 to 10V (unipolar) for forward only operation. Use voltage inputs ranging from -10 to +10V (bipolar) for both directions, where negative voltage inputs are used reverse operations.

4.1.3.1 Setting a Frequency Reference for 0–10V Input

Set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (unipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use a voltage output from an external source or use the voltage output from the VR terminal to provide inputs to V1. Refer to the diagrams below for the wiring required for each application.



[External source application]



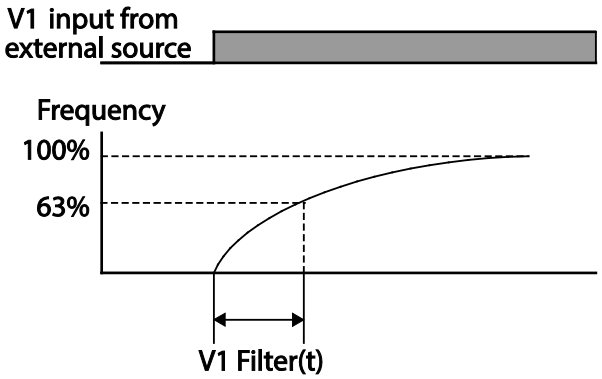
[Internal source (VR) application]

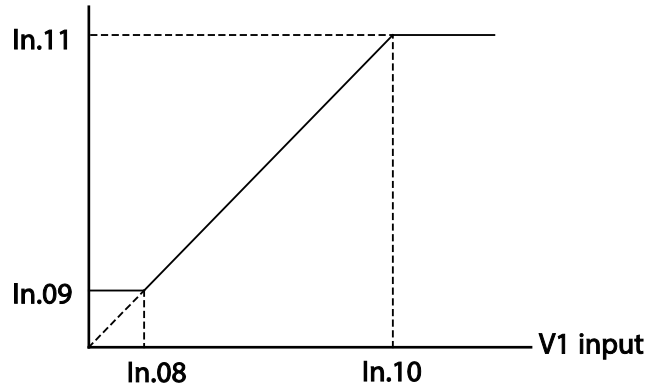
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
In	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	Maximum frequency		0.00– Max. Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor [V]	0.00		0.00–12.00	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	0	Unipolar	0–1	-
	07	V1 input filter time constant	V1 Filter	10		0–10000	ms
	08	V1 minimum input voltage	V1 volt x1	0.00		0.00–10.00	V
	09	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.00		0.00–100.00	%
	10	V1 maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	10.00		0 .00– 12.00	V
	11	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	100.00		0–100	%
	16	Rotation direction options	V1 Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	17	V1 Quantizing level	V1 Quantizing	0.04		0.00*, 0.04–10.00	%

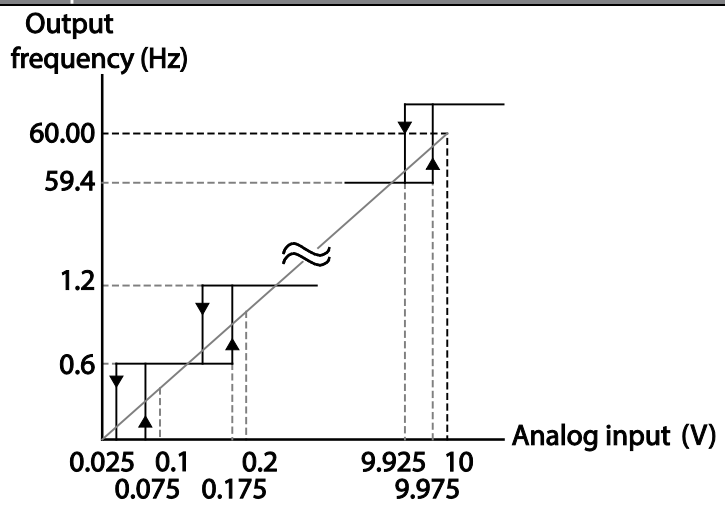
* Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

0–10V Input Voltage Setting Details

Code	Description
In.01 Freq at 100%	Configures the frequency reference at the maximum input voltage when a potentiometer is connected to the control terminal block. A frequency set with code In.01 becomes the maximum frequency only if the value set in code In.11 (or In.15) is 100(%). • Set code In.01 to 40.00 and use default values for codes In.02–In.16. Motor will run at 40.00Hz when a 10V input is provided at V1. • Set code In.11 to 50.00and use default values for codes In.01–In.16. Motor will run at 30.00Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency–60Hz) when a 10V input is provided at V1.
In.05 V1 Monitor[V]	Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.

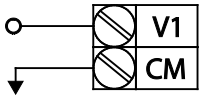
Code	Description
In.07 V1 Filter	V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but this will require an increased response time. The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63% of the reference, when external input voltages are provided in multiple steps.  [V1 Filter]
In.08 V1 Volt x1– In.11 V1 Perc y2	These parameters are used to configure the gradient level and offset values of the Output Frequency, based on the Input Voltage.

Code	Description
	Frequency reference  [Volt x1–In.11 V1 Perc y2]
In.16 V1 Inverting	Inverts the direction of rotation. Set this code to 1 (Yes) if you need the motor to run in the opposite direction from the current rotation.
In.17.V1 Quantizing	Quantizing may be used when the noise level is high in the analog input (V1 terminal) signal. Quantizing is useful when you are operating a noise-sensitive system, because it suppresses any signal noise. However, quantizing will diminish system sensitivity (resultant power of the output frequency will decrease based on the analog input). You can also turn on the low-pass filter using code In.07 to reduce the noise, but increasing the value will reduce responsiveness and may cause pulsations (ripples) in the output frequency. Parameter values for quantizing refer to a percentage based on the maximum input. Therefore, if the value is set to 1% of the analog maximum input (60Hz), the output frequency will increase or decrease by 0.6Hz per 0.1V difference. When the analog input is increased, an increase to the input equal to 75% of the set value will change the output frequency, and then the frequency will increase according to the set value. Likewise, when the analog input decreases, a decrease in the input equal to 75% of the set value will make an initial change to the output frequency. As a result, the output frequency will be different at acceleration and deceleration, mitigating the effect of analog input changes over the output frequency.

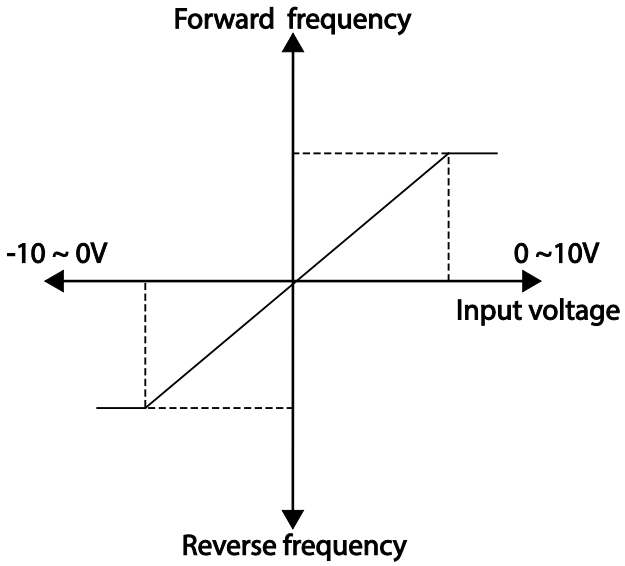
Code	Description
	 [V1 Quantizing]

4.1.3.2 Setting a Frequency Reference for -10–10V Input

Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 2 (V1), and then set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 1 (bipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use the output voltage from an external source to provide input to V1.



[V1 terminal wiring]



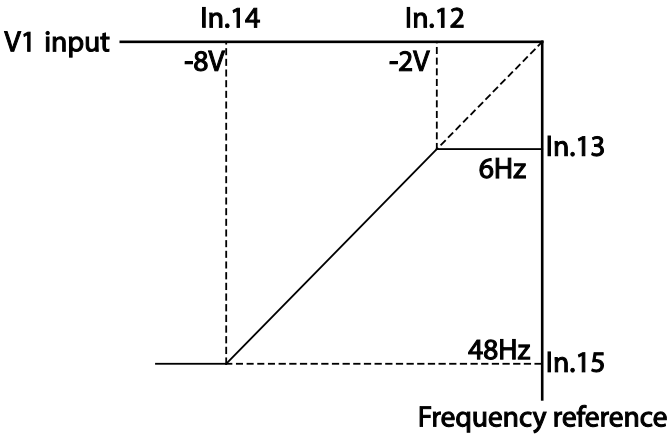
[Bipolar input voltage and output frequency]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
In	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0– Max Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor	0.00		0.00–12.00V	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	1	Bipolar	0–1	-
	12	V1 minimum input voltage	V1- volt x1	0.00		10.00–0.00V	V
	13	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y1	0.00		-100.00–0.00%	%
	14	V1maximum input voltage	V1- Volt x2	-10.00		-12.00 –0.00V	V
	15	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y2	-100.00		-100.00–0.00%	%

Rotational Directions for Different Voltage Inputs

Command / Voltage Input	Input voltage	
	0–10V	-10–0V
FWD	Forward	Reverse
REV	Reverse	Forward

-10–10V Voltage Input Setting Details

Code	Description
In.12 V1- volt x1– In.15 V1- Perc y2	Sets the gradient level and off-set value of the output frequency in relation to the input voltage. These codes are displayed only when In.06 is set to 1 (bipolar). As an example, if the minimum input voltage (at V1) is set to -2 (V) with 10% output ratio, and the maximum voltage is set to -8 (V) with 80% output ratio respectively, the output frequency will vary within the range of 6 - 48 Hz.  [In.12 V1-volt X1–In.15 V1 Perc y] For details about the 0–+10V analog inputs, refer to the code descriptions In.08 V1 volt x1–In.11 V1 Perc y2 on page 79.

4.1.3.3 Setting a Reference Frequency using Input Current (I2)

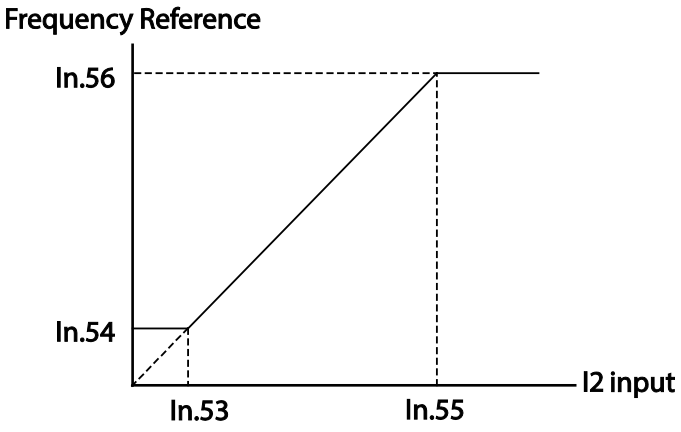
You can set and modify a frequency reference using input current at the I2 terminal after selecting current input at SW 2. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 5 (I2) and apply 4–20mA input current to I2.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	5	I2	0–12	-
In	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0– Maximum Frequency	Hz
	50	I2 input monitor	I2 Monitor	0.00		0.00–24.00	mA
	52	I2 input filter time constant	I2 Filter	10		0–10000	ms

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	53	I2 minimum input current	I2 Curr x1	4.00		0.00–20.00	mA
	54	I2 output at minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.00		0–100	%
	55	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	20.00		0.00–24.00	mA
	56	I2 output at maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00–100.00	%
	61	I2 rotation direction options	I2 Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	62	I2 Quantizing level	I2 Quantizing	0.04		0*, 0.04–10.00	%

* Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

Input Current (I2) Setting Details

Code	Description
In.01 Freq at 100%	Configures the frequency reference for operation at the maximum current (when In.56 is set to 100%). • If In.01 is set to 40.00Hz, and default settings are used for In.53–56, 20mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 40.00Hz. • If In.56 is set to 50.00 (%), and default settings are used for In.01 (60Hz) and In.53–55, 20mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 30.00Hz (50% of 60Hz).
In.50 I2 Monitor	Used to monitor input current at I2.
In.52 I2 Filter	Configures the time for the operation frequency to reach 63% of target frequency based on the input current at I2.
In.53 I2 Curr x1– In.56 I2 Perc y2	Configures the gradient level and off-set value of the output frequency.  [Gradient and off-set configuration based on output frequency]

4.1.4 Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Terminal I2)

Set and modify a frequency reference using input voltage at I2 (V2) terminal by setting SW2 to V2. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 4 (V2) and apply 0–12V input voltage to I2 (=V2, Analog current/voltage input terminal). Codes In.35–47 will not be displayed when I2 is set to receive current input (Frq code parameter is set to 5).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	4	V2	0–12	-
In	35	V2 input display	V2 Monitor	0.00		0.00–12.00	V
	37	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	10		0–10000	ms
	38	Minimum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x1	0.00		0.00–10.00	V
	39	Output% at minimum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y1	0.00		0.00–100.00	%
	40	Maximum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x2	10.00		0.00–10.00	V
	41	Output% at maximum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00–100.00	%
	46	Invert V2 rotational direction	V2 Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	47	V2 quantizing level	V2 Quantizing	0.04		0.00*, 0.04–10.00	%

* Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

4.1.5 Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input

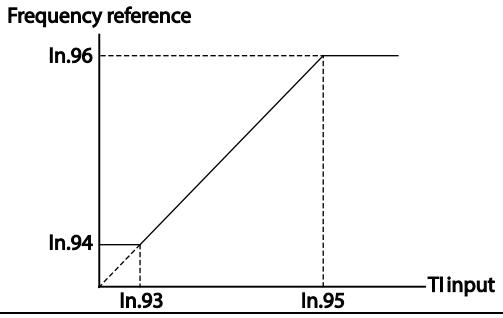
Set a frequency reference by setting the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in Operation group to 12 (Pulse).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	12	Pulse	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0.00–Maximum frequency	Hz
	91	Pulse input display	Pulse Monitor	0.00		0.00–50.00	kHz
	92	TI input filter time constant	TI Filter	10		0–9999	ms
	93	TI input minimum pulse	TI Pls x1	0.00		0.00–32.00	kHz
	94	Output% at TI minimum pulse	TI Perc y1	0.00		0.00–100.00	%
	95	TI Input maximum pulse	TI Pls x2	32.00		0.00–32.00	kHz
	96	Output% at TI maximum pulse	TI Perc y2	100.00		0.00–100.00	%
	97	Invert TI direction of rotation	TI Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	98	TI quantizing level	TI Quantizing	0.04		0.00*, 0.04–10.00	%

*Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

TI Pulse Input Setting Details

Code	Description
In.01 Freq at 100%	Configures the frequency reference at the maximum pulse input. The frequency reference is based on 100% of the value set with In.96. • If In.01 is set to 40.00 and codes In.93–96 are set at default, 32kHz input to TI yields a frequency reference of 40.00Hz. • If In.96 is set to 50.00 and codes In.01, In.93–95 are set at default, 32kHz input to the TI terminal yields a frequency reference of 30.00Hz.
In.91 Pulse Monitor	Displays the pulse frequency supplied at TI.
In.92 TI Filter	Sets the time for the pulse input at TI to reach 63% of its nominal frequency (when the pulse frequency is supplied in multiple steps).
In.93 TI Pls x1–	Configures the gradient level and offset values for the output frequency.

In.96 TI Perc y2	
In.97 TI Inverting– In.98 TI Quantizing	Identical to In.16–17 (refer to In.16 V1 Inverting/In.17.V1 Quantizing on page 79).

4.1.6 Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication

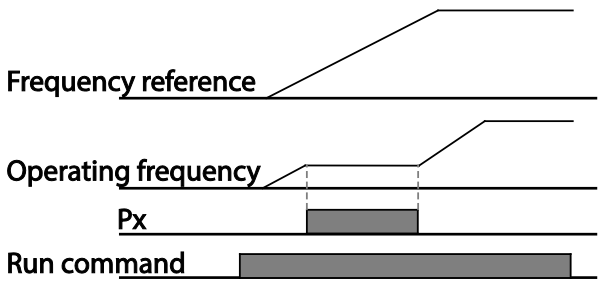
Control the inverter with upper-level controllers, such as PCs or PLCs, via RS-485 communication. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 6 (Int 485) and use the RS-485 signal input terminals (S+/S-/SG) for communication. Refer to 7 *RS-485 Communication Features* on page 236.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0–12	-
CM	01	Integrated RS-485 communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	-	1	1–250	-
	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0–7	-
	04	Integrated communication frame configuration	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	0–3	-
				1	D8/PN/S2		
				2	D8/PE/S1		
				3	D8/PO/S1		

4.2 Frequency Hold by Analog Input

If you set a frequency reference via analog input at the control terminal block, you can hold the operation frequency of the inverter by assigning a multi-function input as the analog frequency hold terminal. The operation frequency will be fixed upon an analog input signal.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0–12	-
				1	Keypad-2		
				2	V1		
				4	V2		
				5	I2		
				6	Int 485		
				8	Field Bus		
				12	Pulse		
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	21	Analog Hold	0–54	-



4.3 Changing the Displayed Units (Hz↔Rpm)

You can change the units used to display the operational speed of the inverter by setting Dr. 21 (Speed unit selection) to 0 (Hz) or 1 (Rpm). This function is available only with the LCD keypad.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	21	Speed unit selection	Hz/Rpm Sel	0	Hz Display	0–1	-
				1	Rpm Display		

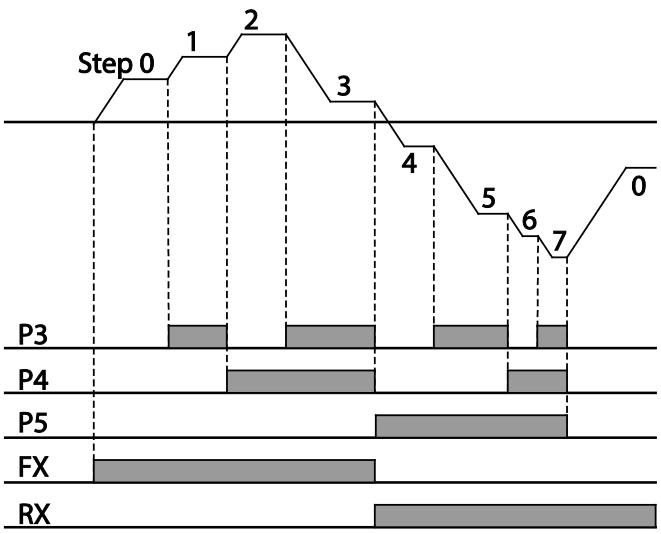
4.4 Setting Multi-step Frequency

Multi-step operations can be carried out by assigning different speeds (or frequencies) to the Px terminals. Step 0 uses the frequency reference source set with the Frq code in the Operation group. Px terminal parameter values 7 (Speed-L), 8 (Speed-M) and 9 (Speed-H) are recognized as binary commands and work in combination with Fx or Rx run commands. The inverter operates according to the frequencies set with St.1–3 (multi-step frequency 1–3) , bA.53–56 (multi-step frequency 4–7) and the binary command combinations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	St1–St3	Multi-step frequency 1–3	Step Freq - 1–3	-		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
bA	53–56	Multi-step frequency 4–7	Step Freq - 4–7	-		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	7	Speed-L	0–54	-
				8	Speed-M		-
				9	Speed-H		-
	89	Multi-step command delay time	InCheck Time	1		1–5000	ms

Multi-step Frequency Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Operation group
St 1–St3
Step Freq - 1–3</td><td>Configure multi-step frequency1–3.
If an LCD keypad is in use, bA.50–52 is used instead of St1–St3 (multi-step frequency 1–3).</td></tr>
<tr><td>bA.53–56
Step Freq - 4–7</td><td>Configure multi-step frequency 4–7.</td></tr>
<tr><td>In.65–71 Px Define</td><td>Choose the terminals to setup as multi-step inputs, and then set the relevant codes (In.65–71) to 7(Speed-L), 8(Speed-M), or 9(Speed-H).

Provided that terminals P3, P4 and P5 have been set to Speed-L, Speed-M and Speed-H respectively, the following multi-step operation will be available.
 

[An example of a multi-step operation]
<table>
<tr><th>Speed</th><th>Fx/Rx</th><th>P5</th><th>P4</th><th>P3</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>✓</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td><td>✓</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

In.89 InCheck Time	Set a time interval for the inverter to check for additional terminal block inputs after receiving an input signal. After adjusting In.89 to 100ms and an input signal is received at P5, the inverter will search for inputs at other terminals for 100ms, before proceeding to accelerate or decelerate based on P5's configuration.

4.5 Command Source Configuration

Various devices can be selected as command input devices for the Sinus H inverter. Input devices available to select include keypad, multi-function input terminal, RS-485 communication and field bus adapter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command Source	Cmd Source*	0	Keypad	0–4	-
				1	Fx/Rx-1		
				2	Fx/Rx-2		
				3	Int 485		
				4	Field Bus		

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

4.5.1 The Keypad as a Command Input Device

The keypad can be selected as a command input device to send command signals to the inverter. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code to 0 (Keypad). Press the [RUN] key on the keypad to start an operation, and the [STOP/RESET] key to end it.

group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	KeyPad	0–4	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

4.5.2 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Run Commands)

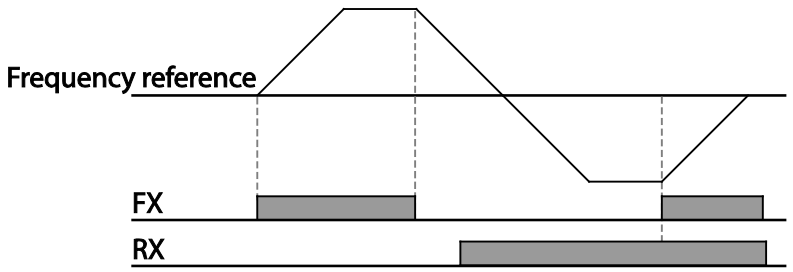
Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 1(Fx/Rx). Select 2 terminals for the forward and reverse operations, and then set the relevant codes (2 of the 5 multi-function terminal codes, In.65–71 for P1–P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application enables both terminals to be turned on or off at the same time, constituting a stop command that will cause the inverter to stop operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–4	-
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	1	Fx	0–54	-
				2	Rx		

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

Fwd/Rev Command by Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code	Description
Operation group drv– Cmd Source	Set to 1(Fx/Rx-1).
In.65–71 Px Define	Assign a terminal for forward (Fx) operation. Assign a terminal for reverse (Rx) operation.



4.5.3 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Rotation Direction Commands)

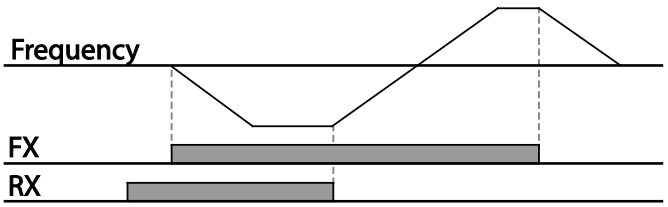
Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 2(Fx/Rx-2). Select 2 terminals for run and rotation direction commands, and then select the relevant codes (2 of the 5 multi-function terminal codes, In.65–71 for P1–P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application uses an Fx input as a run command, and an Rx input to change a motor's rotation direction (On-Rx, Off-Fx).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	2	Fx/Rx-2	0–4	-
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1 – P7)	1	Fx	0–54	-
				2	Rx		

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

Run Command and Fwd/Rev Change Command Using Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code	Description
Operation group drv Cmd Source	Set to 2(Fx/Rx-2).
In.65–71 Px Define	Assign a terminal for run command (Fx). Assign a terminal for changing rotation direction (Rx).



4.5.4 RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device

Internal RS-485 communication can be selected as a command input device by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 3(Int 485). This configuration uses upper level controllers such as PCs or PLCs to control the inverter by transmitting and receiving signals via the S+, S-, and Sg terminals at the terminal block. For more details, refer to *7 RS-485 Communication Features* on page 236.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	3	Int 485	0–4	-
CM	01	Integrated communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1		1–250	-
	02	Integrated communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0–2	-
	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0–7	-
	04	Integrated communication frame setup	Int485 Mode	0	D8 / PN / S1	0–3	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching

Local/remote switching is useful for checking the operation of an inverter or to perform an inspection while retaining all parameter values. Also, in an emergency, it can also be used to override control and operate the system manually using the keypad.

The [ESC] key is a programmable key that can be configured to carry out multiple functions. For more details, refer to *3.2.4 Configuring the [ESC] Key* on page 59.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	90	[ESC] key functions	-	2	Local/Remote	0–2	-
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–4	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

Local/Remote Mode Switching Setting Details

Code	Description
dr.90 [ESC] key functions	Set dr.90 to 2(Local/Remote) to perform local/remote switching using the [ESC] key. Once the value is set, the inverter will automatically begin operating in remote mode. Changing from local to remote will not alter any previously configured parameter values and the operation of the inverter will not change.

	Press the [ESC] key to switch the operation mode back to "local." The SET light will flash, and the inverter will operate using the [RUN] key on the keypad. Press the [ESC] key again to switch the operation mode back to "remote." The SET light will turn off and the inverter will operate according to the previous drv code configuration.

Note

Local/Remote Operation

- Full control of the inverter is available with the keypad during local operation (local operation).
- During local operation, jog commands will only work if one of the P1–P7 multi-function terminals (codes In.65–71) is set to 13(RUN Enable) and the relevant terminal is turned on.
- During remote operation (remote operation), the inverter will operate according to the previously set frequency reference source and the command received from the input device.
- If Ad.10 (power-on run) is set to 0(No), the inverter will NOT operate on power-on even when the following terminals are turned on:
  - Fwd/Rev run (Fx/Rx) terminal
  - Fwd/Rev jog terminal (Fwd jog/Rev Jog)
  - Pre-Excitation terminal

  To operate the inverter manually with the keypad, switch to local mode. Use caution when switching back to remote operation mode as the inverter will stop operating. If Ad.10 (power-on run) is set to 0(No), a command through the input terminals will work ONLY AFTER all the terminals listed above have been turned off and then turned on again.

- If the inverter has been reset to clear a fault trip during an operation, the inverter will switch to local operation mode at power-on, and full control of the inverter will be with the keypad. The inverter will stop operating when operation mode is switched from "local" to "remote". In this case, a run command through an input terminal will work ONLY AFTER all the input terminals have been turned off.

Inverter Operation During Local/Remote Switching

Switching operation mode from "remote" to "local" while the inverter is running will cause the inverter to stop operating. Switching operation mode from "local" to "remote" however, will cause the inverter to operate based on the command source:

- Analog commands via terminal input: the inverter will continue to run without interruption based on the command at the terminal block. If a reverse operation (Rx) signal is ON at the terminal block at startup, the inverter will operate in the reverse direction even if it was running in the forward direction in local operation mode before the reset.
- Digital source commands: all command sources except terminal block command sources (which are analog sources) are digital command sources that include the keypad, LCD keypad, and communication sources. The inverter stops operation when switching to remote operation mode, and then starts operation when the next command is given.

Caution

Use local/remote operation mode switching only when it is necessary. Improper mode switching may result in interruption of the inverter's operation.

4.7 Forward or Reverse Run Prevention

The rotation direction of motors can be configured to prevent motors to only run in one direction. Pressing the [REV] key on the LCD keypad when direction prevention is configured, will cause the motor to decelerate to 0Hz and stop. The inverter will remain on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	09	Run prevention options	Run Prevent	0	None	0–2	-
				1	Forward Prev		
				2	Reverse Prev		

Forward/Reverse Run Prevention Setting Details

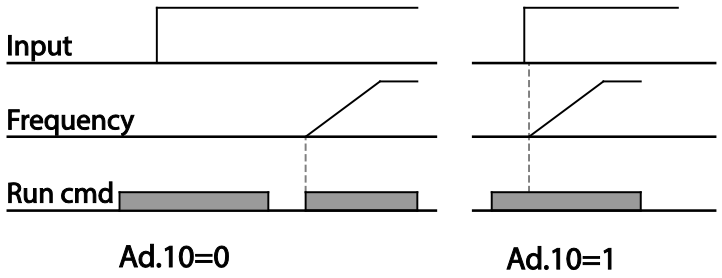
Code	Description		
Ad.09 Run Prevent	Choose a direction to prevent.		
	Setting		Description
	0	None	Do not set run prevention.
	1	Forward Prev	Set forward run prevention.
	2	Reverse Prev	Set reverse run prevention.

4.8 Power-on Run

A power-on command can be setup to start an inverter operation after powering up, based on terminal block operation commands (if they have been configured). To enable power-on run set the drv (command source) code to 1(Fx/Rx-1) or 2 (Fx/Rx-2) in the Operation group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1, 2	Fx/Rx-1 or Fx/Rx-2	0–4	-
Ad	10	Power-on run	Power-on Run	1	Yes	0–1	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.



Note

- A fault trip may be triggered if the inverter starts operation while a motor's load (fan-type load) is in free-run state. To prevent this from happening, set bit4 to 1 in Cn. 71 (speed search options) of the Control group. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will begin its operation in a normal V/F pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without power-on run enabled, the terminal block command must first be turned off, and then turned on again to begin the inverter's operation.

Caution

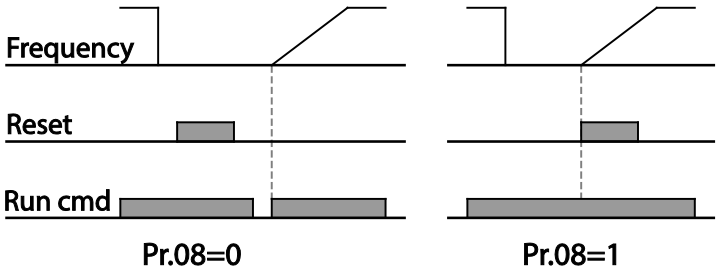
Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

4.9 Reset and Restart

Reset and restart operations can be setup for inverter operation following a fault trip, based on the terminal block operation command (if it is configured). When a fault trip occurs, the inverter cuts off the output and the motor will free-run. Another fault trip may be triggered if the inverter begins its operation while motor load is in a free-run state.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1 2	Fx/Rx-1 or Fx/Rx-2	0–4	-
Pr	08	Reset restart setup	RST Restart	1	Yes	0–1	
	09	No. of auto restart	Retry Number	0		0–10	
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0		0–60	sec

* Displayed under DRV-06 in an LCD keypad.



Note

- To prevent a repeat fault trip from occurring, set Cn.71 (speed search options) bit 2 equal to 1. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will start its operation in a normal V/F pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without 'reset and restart' enabled, the terminal block command must be first turned off, and then turned on again to begin the inverter's operation.

Caution

Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

4.10 Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times

4.10.1 Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency

Acc/Dec time values can be set based on maximum frequency, not on inverter operation frequency. To set Acc/Dec time values based on maximum frequency, set bA. 08 (Acc/Dec reference) in the Basic group to 0 (Max Freq).

Acceleration time set at the ACC (Acceleration time) code in the Operation group (dr.03 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required for the inverter to reach the maximum frequency from a stopped (0Hz) state. Likewise, the value set at the dEC (deceleration time) code in the Operation group (dr.04 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required to return to a stopped state (0Hz) from the maximum frequency.

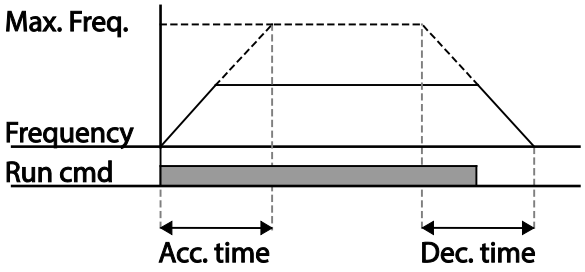
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0		0.0–600.0	sec
	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0		0.0–600.0	sec
	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	60.00		40.00–400.00	Hz
bA	08	Acc/Dec reference frequency	Ramp T Mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
	09	Time scale	Time scale	1	0.1sec	0–2	-

Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency – Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>bA.08
Ramp T Mode</td><td>Set the parameter value to 0 (Max Freq) to setup Acc/Dec time based on maximum frequency.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Configuration</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Max Freq</td><td>Set the Acc/Dec time based on maximum frequency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Delta Freq</td><td>Set the Acc/Dec time based on operating frequency.</td></tr>
</table>

If, for example, maximum frequency is 60.00Hz, the Acc/Dec times are set to 5 seconds, and the frequency reference for operation is set at 30Hz (half of 60Hz), the time required to reach 30Hz therefore is 2.5 seconds (half of 5 seconds).


</td></tr>
<tr><td>bA.09 Time scale</td><td>Use the time scale for all time-related values. It is particularly useful when a more accurate Acc/Dec times are required because of load characteristics, or when the maximum time range needs to be extended.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Configuration</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0.01sec</td><td>Sets 0.01 second as the minimum unit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0.1sec</td><td>Sets 0.1 second as the minimum unit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>1sec</td><td>Sets 1 second as the minimum unit.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Caution

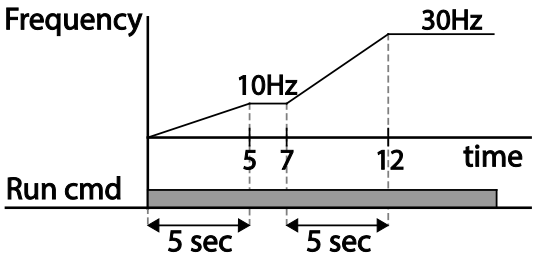
Note that the range of maximum time values may change automatically when the units are changed. If for example, the acceleration time is set at 6000 seconds, a time scale change from 1 second to 0.01 second will result in a modified acceleration time of 60.00 seconds.

4.10.2 Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency

Acc/Dec times can be set based on the time required to reach the next step frequency from the existing operation frequency. To set the Acc/Dec time values based on the existing operation frequency, set bA. 08 (acc/dec reference) in the Basic group to 1 (Delta Freq).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0		0.0–600.0	sec
	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0		0.0–600.0	sec
bA	08	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T Mode	1	Delta Freq	0–1	-

Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency – Setting Details

Code	Description
bA.08 Ramp T Mode	Set the parameter value to 1 (Delta Freq) to set Acc/Dec times based on Maximum frequency. Configuration: 0 – Max Freq: Set the Acc/Dec time based on Maximum frequency. Configuration: 1 – Delta Freq: Set the Acc/Dec time based on Operation frequency. If Acc/Dec times are set to 5 seconds, and multiple frequency references are used in the operation in 2 steps, at 10Hz and 30 Hz, each acceleration stage will take 5 seconds (refer to the graph below). 

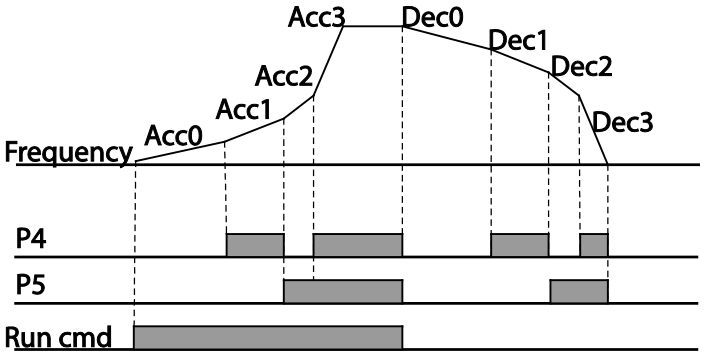
4.10.3 Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration

Acc/Dec times can be configured via a multi-function terminal by setting the ACC (acceleration time) and dEC (deceleration time) codes in the Operation group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0	0.0–600.0	sec
	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0	0.0–600.0	sec
bA	70–82	Multi-step acceleration time1–7	Acc Time 1–7	x.xx	0.0–600.0	sec
	71–83	Multi-step deceleration time1–7	Dec Time 1–7	x.xx	0.0–600.0	sec
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	11 XCEL-L 12 XCEL-M 49 XCEL-H	0–54	-
	89	Multi-step command delay time	In Check Time	1	1–5000	ms

Acc/Dec Time Setup via Multi-function Terminals – Setting Details

Code	Description
bA. 70–82 Acc Time 1–7	Set multi-step acceleration time1–7.
bA.71–83 Dec Time 1–7	Set multi-step deceleration time1–7.
In.65–71 Px Define (P1–P7)	Choose and configure the terminals to use for multi-step Acc/Dec time inputs. Configuration / Description 11 XCEL-L — Acc/Dec command-L 12 XCEL-M — Acc/Dec command-M 49 XCEL-H — Acc/Dec command-H Acc/Dec commands are recognized as binary code inputs and will control the acceleration and deceleration based on parameter values set with bA.70–82 and bA.71–83. If, for example, the P4 and P5 terminals are set as XCEL-L and XCEL respectively, the following operation will be available.

Code	Description
	 Acc/Dec time / P5 / P4 0 / - / - 1 / - / ✓ 2 / ✓ / - 3 / ✓ / ✓
In.89 In Check Time	Set the time for the inverter to check for other terminal block inputs. If In.89 is set to 100ms and a signal is supplied to the P4 terminal, the inverter searches for other inputs over the next 100ms. When the time expires, the Acc/Dec time will be set based on the input received at P4.

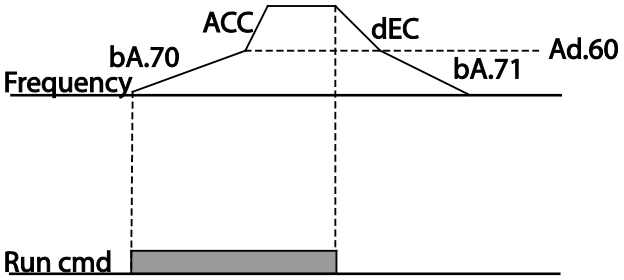
4.10.4 Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency

You can switch between two different sets of Acc/Dec times (Acc/Dec gradients) by configuring the switch frequency without configuring the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	10.0	0.0–600.0	sec
	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	10.0	0.0–600.0	sec
bA	70	Multi-step acceleration time1	Acc Time-1	20.0	0.0–600.0	sec
	71	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	20.0	0.0–600.0	sec
Ad	60	Acc/Dec time switch frequency	Xcel Change Frq	30.00	0–Maximum frequency	Hz

Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.60 Xcel Change Fr	After the Acc/Dec switch frequency has been set, Acc/Dec gradients configured at bA.70 and 71 will be used when the inverter's operation frequency is at or below the switch frequency. If the operation frequency exceeds the switch frequency, the configured gradient level, configured for the ACC and dEC codes, will be used. If you configure the P1–P7 multi-function input terminals for multi-step Acc/Dec gradients (XCEL-L, XCEL-M, XCEL-H), the inverter will operate based on the Acc/Dec inputs at the terminals instead of the Acc/Dec switch frequency configurations.



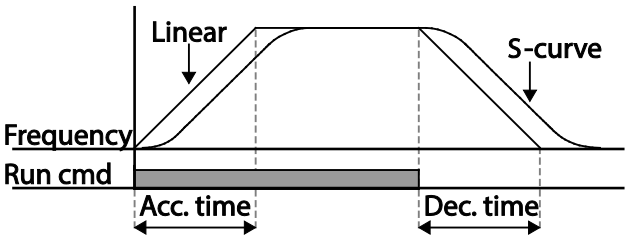
4.11 Acc/Dec Pattern Configuration

Acc/Dec gradient level patterns can be configured to enhance and smooth the inverter's acceleration and deceleration curves. Linear pattern features a linear increase or decrease to the output frequency, at a fixed rate. For an S-curve pattern a smoother and more gradual increase or decrease of output frequency, ideal for lift-type loads or elevator doors, etc. S-curve gradient level can be adjusted using codes Ad. 03–06 in the Advanced group.

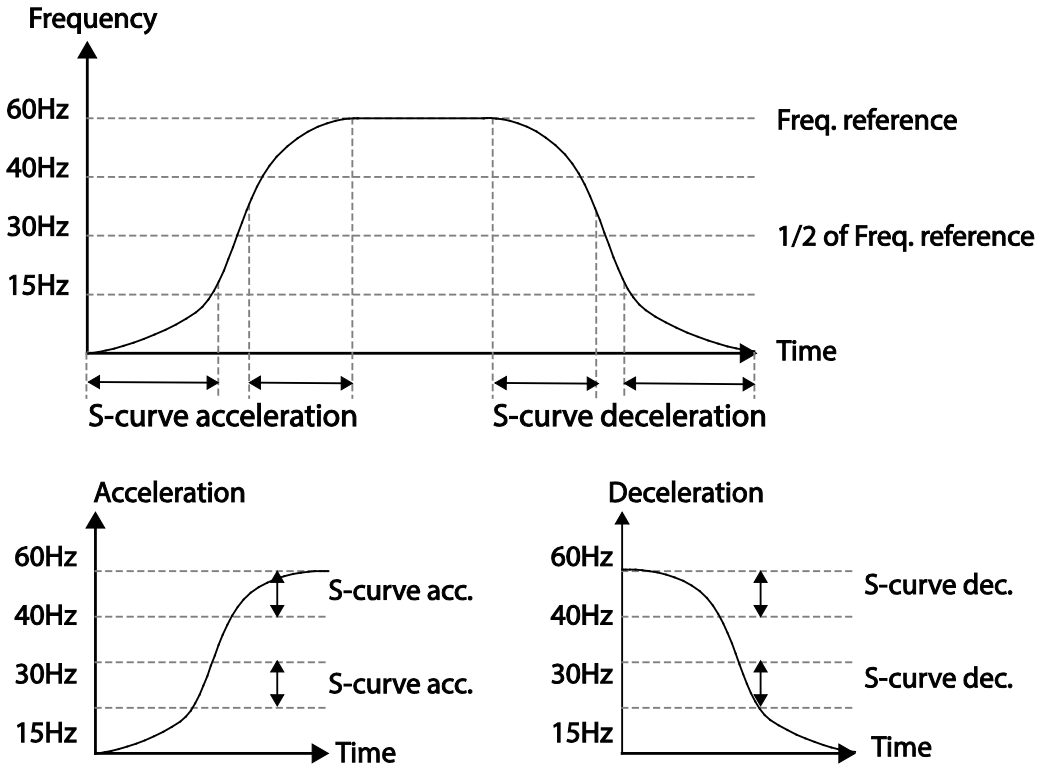
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	08	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
Ad	01	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0–1	-
	02	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	1	S-curve		-
	03	S-curve Acc start gradient	Acc S Start	40		1–100	%
	04	S-curve Acc end gradient	Acc S End	40		1–100	%
	05	S-curve Dec start gradient	Dec S Start	40		1–100	%
	06	S-curve Dec end gradient	Dec S End	40		1–100	%

Acc/Dec Pattern Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.03 Acc S Start	Sets the gradient level as acceleration starts when using an S-curve, Acc/Dec pattern. Ad. 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, up to half of total acceleration. If the frequency reference and maximum frequency are set at 60Hz and Ad.03 is set to 50%, Ad. 03 configures acceleration up to 30Hz (half of 60Hz).The inverter will operate S-curve acceleration in the 0-15Hz frequency range (50% of 30Hz). Linear acceleration will be applied to the remaining acceleration within the 15–30Hz frequency range.
Ad.04 Acc S End	Sets the gradient level as acceleration ends when using an S-curve Acc/Dec pattern. Ad. 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, above half of total acceleration. If the frequency reference and the maximum frequency are set at 60Hz and Ad.04 is set to 50%, setting Ad. 04 configures acceleration to increase from 30Hz (half of 60Hz) to 60Hz (end of acceleration). Linear acceleration will be applied within the 30-45Hz frequency range. The inverter will perform an S-curve acceleration for the remaining acceleration in the 45–60Hz frequency range.
Ad.05 Dec S Start – Ad.06 Dec S End	Sets the rate of S-curve deceleration. Configuration for codes Ad.05 and Ad.06 may be performed the same way as configuring codes Ad.03 and Ad.04.



[Acceleration / deceleration pattern configuration]



[Acceleration / deceleration S-curve parrten configuration]

Note

The Actual Acc/Dec time during an S-curve application
Actual acceleration time = user-configured acceleration time + user-configured acceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured acceleration time x ending gradient level/2.
Actual deceleration time = user-configured deceleration time + user-configured deceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured deceleration time x ending gradient level/2.

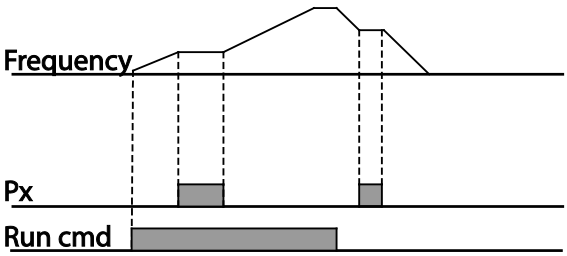
Caution

Note that actual Acc/Dec times become greater than user defined Acc/Dec times when S-curve Acc/Dec patterns are in use.

4.12 Stopping the Acc/Dec Operation

Configure the multi-function input terminals to stop acceleration or deceleration and operate the inverter at a fixed frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	25	XCEL Stop	0–54	-



4.13 V/F(Voltage/Frequency) Control

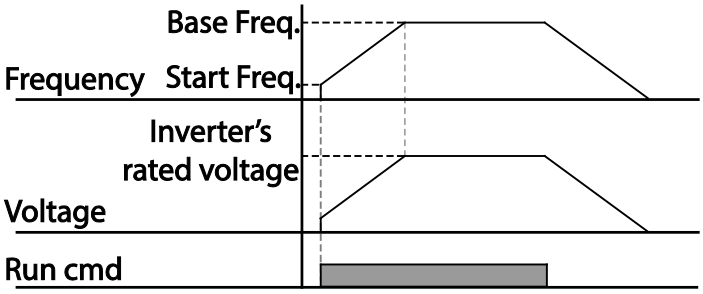
Configure the inverter's output voltages, gradient levels and output patterns to achieve a target output frequency with V/F control. The amount of of torque boost used during low frequency operations can also be adjusted.

4.13.1 Linear V/F Pattern Operation

A linear V/F pattern configures the inverter to increase or decrease the output voltage at a fixed rate for different operation frequencies based on V/F characteristics. A linear V/F pattern is partcularly useful when a constant torque load is applied.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0	V/F	0–4	-
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	50.00		30.00–400.00	Hz
	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50		0.01–10.00	Hz
bA	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	0	Linear	0–3	-

Linear V/F Pattern Setting Details

Code	Description
dr.18 Base Freq	Sets the base frequency. A base frequency is the inverter's output frequency when running at its rated voltage. Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value.
dr.19 Start Freq	Sets the start frequency. A start frequency is a frequency at which the inverter starts voltage output. The inverter does not produce output voltage while the frequency reference is lower than the set frequency. However, if a deceleration stop is made while operating above the start frequency, output voltage will continue until the operation frequency reaches a full-stop (0Hz). 

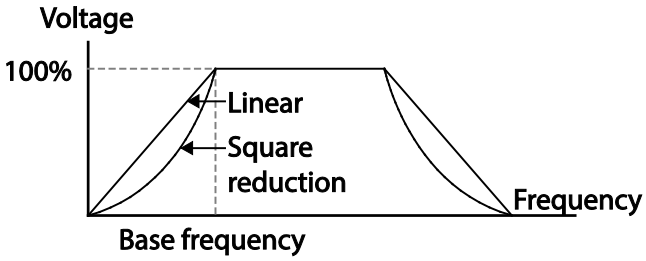
4.13.2 Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation

Square reduction V/F pattern is ideal for loads such as fans and pumps. It provides non-linear acceleration and deceleration patterns to sustain torque throughout the whole frequency range.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	1	Square	0–3	-
				3	Square2		

Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation - Setting Details

Code	Description		
bA.07 V/F Pattern	Sets the parameter value to 1(Square) or 3(Square2) according to the load's start characteristics.		
	Setting		Function
	1	Square	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to 1.5 square of the operation frequency.
	3	Square2	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to 2 square of the operation frequency. This setup is ideal for variable torque loads such as fans or pumps.



4.13.3 User V/F Pattern Operation

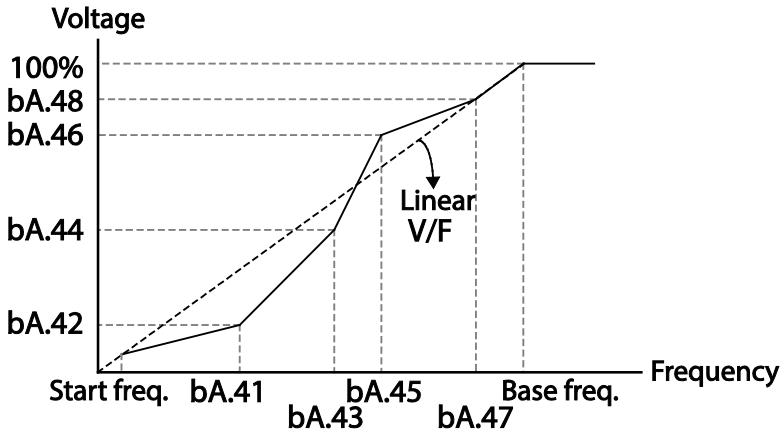
The Sinus H inverter allows the configuration of user-defined V/F patterns to suit the load characteristics of special motors.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	2	User V/F	0–3	-
	41	User Frequency1	User Freq 1	15.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	42	User Voltage1	User Volt 1	25		0–100	%
	43	User Frequency2	User Freq 2	30.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	44	User Voltage2	User Volt 2	50		0–100	%
	45	User Frequency3	User Freq 3	45.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	46	User Voltage3	User Volt 3	75		0–100	%
	47	User Frequency4	User Freq 4	Maximum frequency		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	48	User Voltage4	User Volt 4	100		0–100%	%

User V/F pattern Setting Details

Code	Description
bA.41 User Freq 1– bA.48 User Volt 4	Set the parameter values to assign arbitrary frequencies (User Freq 1–4) for start and maximum frequencies. Voltages can also be set to correspond with each frequency, and for each user voltage (User Volt 1–4).

The 100% output voltage in the figure below is based on the parameter settings of bA.15 (motor rated voltage). If bA.15 is set to 0 it will be based on the input voltage.



Caution

- When a normal induction motor is in use, care must be taken not to configure the output pattern away from a linear V/F pattern. Non-linear V/F patterns may cause insufficient motor torque or motor overheating due to over-excitation.
- When a user V/F pattern is in use, forward torque boost (dr.16) and reverse torque boost (dr.17) do not operate.

4.14 Torque Boost

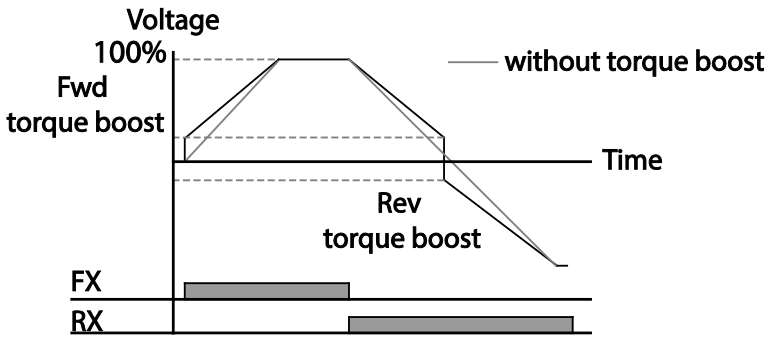
4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost

Manual torque boost enables users to adjust output voltage during low speed operation or motor start. Increase low speed torque or improve motor starting properties by manually increasing output voltage. Configure manual torque boost while running loads that require high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Dr	15	Torque boost options	Torque Boost	0	Manual	0–1	-
	16	Forward torque boost	Fwd Boost	2.0		0.0–15.0	%
	17	Reverse torque boost	Rev Boost	2.0		0.0–15.0	%

Manual Torque Boost Setting Details

Code	Description
dr.16 Fwd Boost	Set torque boost for forward operation.
dr.17 Rev Boost	Set torque boost for reverse operation.



Caution

Excessive torque boost will result in over-excitation and motor overheating .

4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost

Auto torque boost enables the inverter to automatically calculate the amount of output voltage required for torque boost based on the entered motor parameters. Because auto torque boost requires motor-related parameters such as stator resistance, inductance, and no-load current, auto tuning (bA.20) has to be performed before auto torque boost can be configured [Refer to *5.9 Auto Tuning* on page *158*]. Similarly to manual torque boost, configure auto torque boost while running a load that requires high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

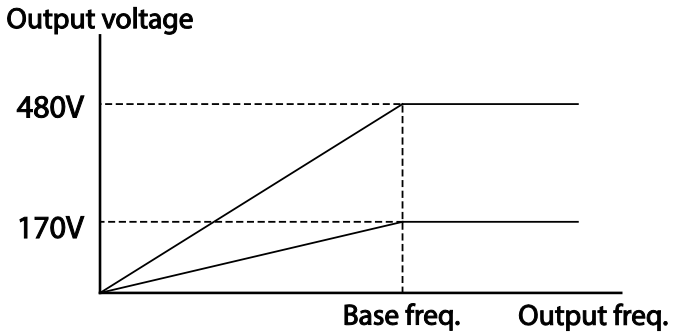
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Dr	15	torque boost mode	Torque Boost	1	Auto	0–1	-
bA	20	auto tuning	Auto Tuning	3	Rs+Lsigma	0–6	-

4.15 Output Voltage Setting

Output voltage settings are required when a motor's rated voltage differs from the input voltage to the inverter. Set bA.15 to configure the motor's rated operating voltage. The set voltage becomes the output voltage of the inverter's base frequency. When the inverter operates above the base frequency, and when the motor's voltage rating is lower than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter adjusts the voltage and supplies the motor with the voltage set at bA.15 (motor rated voltage). If the motor's rated voltage is higher than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter will supply the inverter input voltage to the motor.

If bA.15 (motor rated voltage) is set to 0, the inverter corrects the output voltage based on the input voltage in the stopped condition. If the frequency is higher than the base frequency, when the input voltage is lower than the parameter setting, the input voltage will be the inverter output voltage.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
bA	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	0	0, 170–480	V



4.16 Start Mode Setting

Select the start mode to use when the operation command is input with the motor in the stopped condition.

4.16.1Acceleration Start

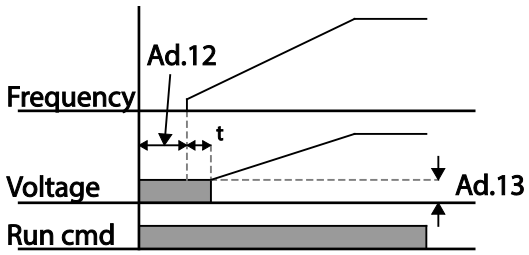
Acceleration start is a general acceleration mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor accelerates directly to the frequency reference when the command is input.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	07	Start mode	Start mode	0	Acc	0–1	-

4.16.2Start After DC Braking

This start mode supplies a DC voltage for a set amount of time to provide DC braking before an inverter starts to accelerate a motor. If the motor continues to rotate due to its inertia, DC braking will stop the motor, allowing the motor to accelerate from a stopped condition. DC braking can also be used with a mechanical brake connected to a motor shaft when a constant torque load is applied, if a constant torque is required after the the mechanical brake is released.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	07	Start mode	Start Mode	1	DC-Start	0–1	-
	12	Start DC braking time	DC-Start Time	0.00		0.00–60.00	sec
	13	DC Injection Level	DC Inj Level	50		0–200	%



Caution

The amount of DC braking required is based on the motor's rated current. Do not use DC braking resistance values that can cause current draw to exceed the rated current of the inverter. If the DC braking resistance is too high or brake time is too long, the motor may overheat or be damaged.

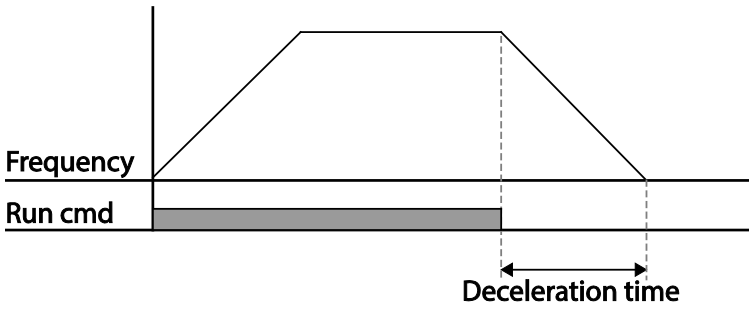
4.17 Stop Mode Setting

Select a stop mode to stop the inverter operation.

4.17.1 Deceleration Stop

Deceleration stop is a general stop mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor decelerates down to 0Hz and stops, as shown in the figure below.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0–4	-



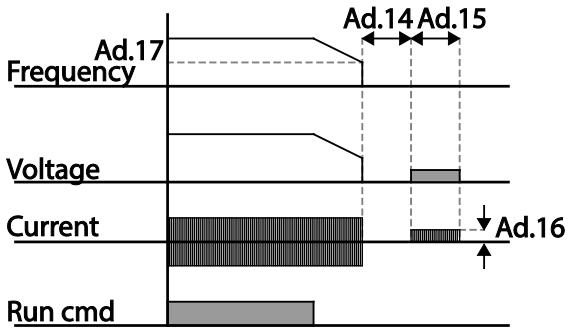
4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking

When the operation frequency reaches the set value during deceleration (DC braking frequency), the inverter stops the motor by supplying DC power to the motor. With a stop command input, the inverter begins decelerating the motor. When the frequency reaches the DC braking frequency set at Ad.17, the inverter supplies DC voltage to the motor and stops it.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0–4	-
	14	Output block time before braking	DC-Block Time	0.10		0.00–60.00	sec
	15	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	1.00		0–60	sec
	16	DC braking amount	DC-Brake Level	50		0–200	%
	17	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	5.00		0.00–60.00	Hz

DC Braking After Stop Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.14 DC-Block Time	Set the time to block the inverter output before DC braking. If the inertia of the load is great, or if DC braking frequency (Ad.17) is set too high, a fault trip may occur due to overcurrent conditions when the inverter supplies DC voltage to the motor. Prevent overcurrent fault trips by adjusting the output block time before DC braking.
Ad.15 DC-Brake Time	Set the time duration for the DC voltage supply to the motor.
Ad.16 DC-Brake Level	Set the amount of DC braking to apply. The parameter setting is based on the rated current of the motor.
Ad.17 DC-Brake Freq	Set the frequency to start DC braking. When the frequency is reached, the inverter starts deceleration. If the dwell frequency is set lower than the DC braking frequency, dwell operation will not work and DC braking will start instead.



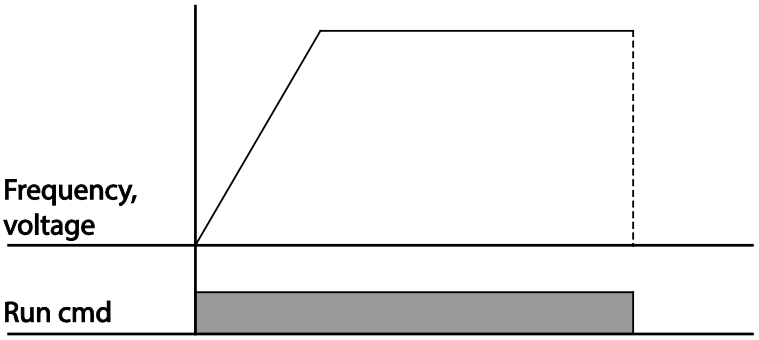
Caution

- Note that the motor can overheat or be damaged if excessive amount of DC braking is applied to the motor, or DC braking time is set too long.
- DC braking is configured based on the motor's rated current. To prevent overheating or damaging motors, do not set the current value higher than the inverter's rated current.

4.17.3 Free Run Stop

When the Operation command is off, the inverter output turns off, and the load stops due to residual inertia.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	08	Stop Method	Stop Mode	2	Free-Run	0–4	-



> ⓘ Caution
>
> Note that when there is high inertia on the output side and the motor is operating at high speed, the load's inertia will cause the motor to continue rotating even if the inverter output is blocked.

4.17.4 Power Braking

When the inverter's DC voltage rises above a specified level due to motor regenerated energy, a control is made to either adjust the deceleration gradient level or reaccelerate the motor in order to reduce the regenerated energy. Power braking can be used when short deceleration times are needed without brake resistors, or when optimum deceleration is needed without causing an over voltage fault trip.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	4	Power Braking	0–4	-

Caution

- To prevent overheating or damaging the motor, do not apply power braking to the loads that require frequent deceleration.
- Stall prevention and power braking only operate during deceleration, and power braking takes priority over stall prevention. In other words, when both Pr.50 (stall prevention and flux braking) and Ad.08 (power braking) are set, power braking will take precedence and operate.
- Note that if deceleration time is too short or inertia of the load is too great, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Note that if a free run stop is used, the actual deceleration time can be longer than the pre-set deceleration time.

4.18 Frequency Limit

Operation frequency can be limited by setting maximum frequency, start frequency, upper limit frequency and lower limit frequency.

4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50	0.01–10.00	Hz
	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	50.00	40.00–400.00	Hz

Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency - Setting Details

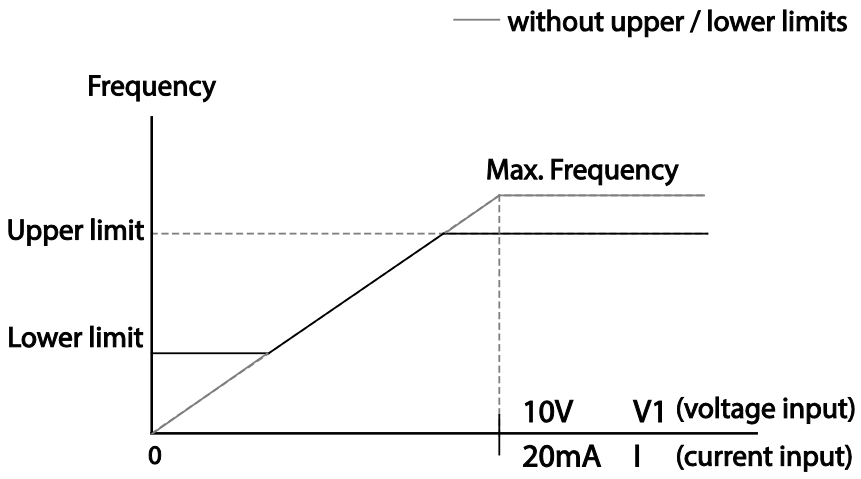
Code	Description
dr.19 Start Freq	Set the lower limit value for speed unit parameters that are expressed in Hz or rpm. If an input frequency is lower than the start frequency, the parameter value will be 0.00.
dr.20 Max Freq	Set upper and lower frequency limits. All frequency selections are restricted to frequencies from within the upper and lower limits. This restriction also applies when you in input a frequency reference using the keypad.

4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency Values

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	24	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0	No	0–1	-
	25	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo	0.50		0.0–maximum frequency	Hz
	26	Frequency upper limit value	Freq Limit Hi	Maximum frequency		minimum–maximum frequency	Hz

Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequencies - Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.24 Freq Limit	The initial setting is 0(No). Changing the setting to 1(Yes) allows the setting of frequencies between the lower limit frequency (Ad.25) and the upper limit frequency (Ad.26). When the setting is 0(No), codes Ad.25 and Ad.26 are not visible.
Ad.25 Freq Limit Lo, Ad.26 Freq Limit Hi	Set an upper limit frequency to all speed unit parameters that are expressed in Hz or rpm, except for the base frequency (dr.18). Frequency cannot be set higher than the upper limit frequency.

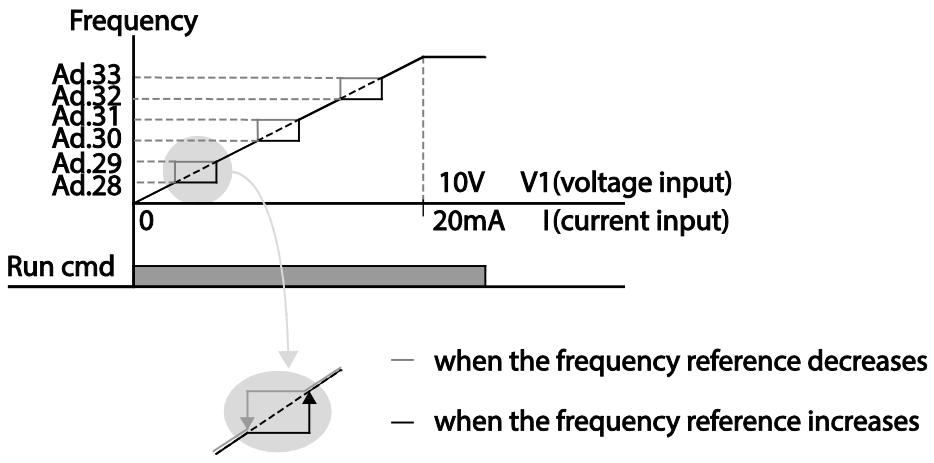


4.18.3Frequency Jump

Use frequency jump to avoid mechanical resonance frequencies. Jump through frequency bands when a motor accelerates and decelerates. Operation frequencies cannot be set within the pre-set frequency jump band.

When a frequency setting is increased, while the frequency parameter setting value (voltage, current, RS-485 communication, keypad setting, etc.) is within a jump frequency band , the frequency will be maintained at the lower limit value of the frequency band. Then, the frequency will increase when the frequency parameter setting exceeds the range of frequencies used by the frequency jump band.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	27	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0	No	0–1	-
	28	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	10.00		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 1	Hz
	29	Jump frequency upper limit1	Jump Hi 1	15.00		Jump frequency lower limit 1–Maximum frequency	Hz
	30	Jump frequency lower limit 2	Jump Lo 2	20.00		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 2	Hz
	31	Jump frequency upper limit 2	Jump Hi 2	25.00		Jump frequency lower limit 2–Maximum frequency	Hz
	32	Jump frequency lower limit 3	Jump Lo 3	30.00		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 3	Hz
	33	Jump frequency upper limit 3	Jump Hi 3	35.00		Jump frequency lower limit 3–Maximum frequency	Hz



4.19 2nd Operation Mode Setting

Apply two types of operation modes and switch between them as required. For both the first and second command source, set the frequency after shifting operation commands to the multi-function input terminal. Mode swiching can be used to stop remote control during an operation using the communication option and to switch operation mode to operate via the local panel, or to operate the inverter from another remote control location.

Select one of the multi-function terminals from codes In. 65–71 and set the parameter value to 15 (2nd Source).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–4	-
	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
bA	04	2nd Command source	Cmd 2nd Src	0	Keypad	0–4	-
	05	2nd Frequency reference source	Freq 2nd Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	-
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	15	2nd Source	0–54	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 in an LCD keypad.

2nd Operation Mode Setting Details

Code	Description
bA.04 Cmd 2nd Src bA.05 Freq 2nd Src	If signals are provided to the multi-function terminal set as the 2nd command source (2nd Source), the operation can be performed using the set values from bA.04-05 instead of the set values from the drv and Frq codes in the Operation group. The 2nd command source settings cannot be changed while operating with the 1st command source (Main Source).

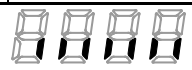
Caution

- When setting the multi-function terminal to the 2nd command source (2nd Source) and input (On) the signal, operation state is changed because the frequency setting and the Operation command will be changed to the 2nd command. Before shifting input to the multi-function terminal, ensure that the 2nd command is correctly set. Note that if the deceleration time is too short or inertia of the load is too high, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Depending on the parameter settings, the inverter may stop operating when you switch the command modes.

4.20 Multi-function Input Terminal Control

Filter time constants and the type of multi-function input terminals can be configured to improve the response of input terminals

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
In	85	Multi-function input terminal On filter	DI On Delay	10	0–10000	ms
	86	Multi-function input terminal Off filter	DI Off Delay	3	0–10000	ms
	87	Multi-function input terminal selection	DI NC/NO Sel	0 0000*	-	-
	90	Multi-function input terminal status	DI Status	0 0000*	-	-

* Displayed as  on the keypad.

Multi-function Input Terminal Control Setting Details

Code	Description
In.85 DI On Delay, In.86 DI Off Delay	If the input terminal's state is not changed during the set time, when the terminal receives an input, it is recognized as On or Off.
In.87 DI NC/NO Sel	Select terminal contact types for each input terminal. The position of the indicator light corresponds to the segment that is on as shown in the table below. With the bottom segment on, it indicates that the terminal is configured as a A terminal (Normally Open) contact. With the top segment on, it indicates that the terminal is configured as a B terminal (Normally Closed) contact. Terminals are numbered P1–P7, from right to left.
In.90 DI Status	Display the configuration of each contact. When a segment is configured as A terminal using dr.87, the On condition is indicated by the top segment turning on. The Off condition is indicated when the bottom segment is turned on. When contacts are configured as B terminals, the segment lights behave conversely. Terminals are numbered P1–P7, from right to left.

Type	B terminal status (Normally Closed)	A terminal status (Normally Open)
Keypad		
LCD keypad		

Type	A terminal setting (On)	A terminal setting (Off)
Keypad		
LCD keypad		

4.21 P2P Setting

The P2P function is used to share input and output devices between multiple inverters. To enable P2P setting, RS-485 communication must be turned on .

Inverters connected through P2P communication are designated as either a master or slaves . The Master inverter controls the input and output of slave inverters. Slave inverters provide input and output actions. When using the multi-function output, a slave inverter can select to use either the master inverter's output or its own output. When using P2P communication, first designate the slave inverter and then the master inverter. If the master inverter is designated first, connected inverters may interpret the condition as a loss of communication.

Master Parameter

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CM	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	1	P2P Master	0–3	-
US	80	Analog input1	P2P In V1	0		0–12,000	%
	81	Analog input2	P2P In I2	0		-12,000–12,000	%
	82	Digital input	P2P In DI	0		0–0x7F	bit
	85	Analog output	P2P Out AO1	0		0–10,000	%
	88	Digital output	P2P Out DO	0		0–0x03	bit

Slave Parameter

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CM	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	2	P2P Slave	0–3	-
	96	P2P DO setting selection	P2P OUT Sel	0	No	0–2	bit

P2P Setting Details

Code	Description
CM.95 Int 485 Func	Set master inverter to 1(P2P Master), slave inverter to 2(P2P Slave).
US.80–82 P2P Input Data	Input data sent from the slave inverter.
US.85, 88 P2P Output Data	Output data transmitted to the slave inverter.

Caution

- P2P features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.
- Set the user sequence functions to use P2P features..

4.22 Multi-keypad Setting

Use multi-keypad settings to control more than one inverter with one keypad. To use this function, first configure RS-485 communication.

The group of inverters to be controlled by the keypad will include a master inverter. The master inverter monitors the other inverters, and slave inverter responds to the master inverter's input. When using multi-function output, a slave inverter can select to use either the master inverter's output or its own output. When using the multi keypad, first designate the slave inverter and then the master inverter. If the master inverter is designated first, connected inverters may interpret the condition as a loss of communication.

Master Parameter

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CM	95	P2P Communication selection	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0–3	-
CNF	03	Multi-keypad ID	Multi KPD ID	3		3–99	-
	42	Multi-function key selection	Multi Key Sel	4	Multi KPD	0–4	-

Slave Parameter

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CM	01	Station ID	Int485 St ID	3		3–99	-
	95	P2P communication options	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0–3	-

Multi-keypad Setting Details

Code	Description
CM.01 Int485 St ID	Prevents conflict by designating a unique identification value to an inverter. Values can be selected from numbers between 3–99.
CM.95 Int 485 Func	Set the value to 3(KPD-Ready) for both master and slave inverter
CNF-03 Multi KPD ID	Select an inverter to monitor from the group of inverters.
CNF-42 Multi key Sel	Select a multi-function key type 4(Multi KPD) .

Caution

- Multi-keypad (Multi-KPD) features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.
- The multi-keypad feature will not work when the multi-keypad ID (CNF-03 Multi-KPD ID) setting is identical to the RS-485 communication station ID (CM-01 Int485 st ID) setting.
- The master/slave setting cannot be changed while the inverter is operating in slave mode.

4.23 User Sequence Setting

User Sequence creates a simple sequence from a combination of different function blocks. The sequence can comprise of a maximum of 18 steps using 29 function blocks and 30 void parameters.

1 Loop refers to a single execution of a user configured sequence that contains a maximum of 18 steps. Users can select a Loop Time of between 10-1,000ms.

The codes for user sequences configuration can be found in the US group (for user sequence settings) and the UF group (for function block settings).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
AP	02	User sequence activation	User Seq En	0	0–1	-
US	01	User sequence operation command	User Seq Con	0	0–2	-
	02	User sequence operation time	User Loop Time	0	0–5	-
	11–28	Output address link1–18	Link UserOut1–18	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	31–60	Input value setting1–30	Void Para1–30	0	-9999–9999	-
	80	Analog input 1	P2P In V1(-10–10 V)	0	0–12,000	%
	81	Analog input 2	P2P In I2	0	-12,000	%
	82	Digital input	P2P In D	0	–12,000	bit
	85	Analog output	P2P Out AO1	0	0–0x7F	%
	88	Digital output	P2P Out DO	0	0–0x03	bit
UF	01	User function 1	User Func1	0	0–28	-
	02	User function input 1-A	User Input 1-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	03	User function input 1-B	User Input 1-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	04	User function input 1-C	User Input 1-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	05	User function output 1	User Output 1	0	-32767–32767	-
	06	User function 2	User Func2	0	0–28	-
	07	User function input 2-A	User Input 2-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	08	User function input 2-B	User Input 2-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	09	User function input 2-C	User Input 2-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
UF	10	User function output 2	User Output 2	0	-32767–32767	-
	11	User function 3	User Func3	0	0–28	-
	12	User function input 3-A	User Input 3-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	13	User function input 3-B	User Input 3-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	14	User function input 3-C	User Input 3-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	15	User function output 3	User Output 3	0	-32767–32767	-
	16	Uer function 4	User Func4	0	0–28	-
	17	User function input 4-A	User Input 4-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	18	User function input 4-B	User Input 4-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	19	User function input 4-C	User Input 4-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	20	User function output 4	User Output 4	0	-32767–32767	-
	21	User function 5	User Func5	0	0–28	-
	22	User function input 5-A	User Input 5-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	23	User function input 5-B	User Input 5-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	24	User function input 5-C	User Input 5-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	25	User function output 5	User Output 5	0	-32767–32767	-
	26	User function 6	User Func6	0	0–28	-
	27	User function input 6-A	User Input 6-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	28	User function input 6-B	User Input 6-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	29	User function input 6-C	User Input 6-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	30	User function output 6	User Output 6	0	-32767–32767	-
	31	User function 7	User Func7	0	0–28	-
	32	User function input 7-A	User Input 7-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	33	User function input 7-B	User Input 7-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	34	User function input 7-C	User Input 7-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	35	User function output 7	User Output 7	0	-32767–32767	-
	36	User function 8	User Func8	0	0–28	-
	37	User function input 8-A	User Input 8-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	38	User function input8-B	User Input 8-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
UF	39	User function input 8-C	User Input 8-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	40	User function output 8	User Output 8	0	-32767–32767	-
	41	User function 9	User Func9	0	0–28	-
	42	User function input 9-A	User Input 9-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	43	User function input 9-B	User Input 9-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	44	User function input 9-C	User Input 9-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	45	User function output 9	User Output 9	0	-32767–32767	-
	46	User function 10	User Func10	0	0–28	-
	47	User function input 10-A	User Input 10-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	48	User function input 10-B	User Input 10-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	49	User function input 10-C	User Input 10-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	50	User function output 10	User Output 10	0	-32767–32767	-
	51	User function 11	User Func11	0	0–28	-
	52	User function input 11-A	User Input 11-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	53	User function input 11-B	User Input 11-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	54	User function input 11-C	User Input 11-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	55	User function output 11	User Output 11	0	-32767–32767	-
	56	User function 12	User Func12	0	0–28	-
	57	User function input 12-A	User Input 12-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	58	User function input 12-B	User Input 12-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	59	User function input 12-C	User Input 12-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	60	User function output 12	User Output 12	0	-32767–32767	-
	61	User function 13	User Func13	0	0–28	-
	62	User function input 13-A	User Input 13-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	63	User function input 13-B	User Input 13-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	64	User function input 13-C	User Input 13-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	65	User function output 13	User Output 13	0	-32767–32767	-
	66	User function 14	User Func14	0	0–28	-
	67	User function input 14-A	User Input 14-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
UF	68	User function input14-B	User Input 14-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	69	User function input 14-C	User Input 14-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	70	User function output14	User Output 14	0	-32767–32767	-
	71	User function 15	User Func15	0	0–28	-
	72	User function input 15-A	User Input 15-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	73	User function input 15-B	User Input 15-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	74	User function input 15-C	User Input 15-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	75	User function output 15	User Output 15	0	-32767–32767	-
	76	User function 16	User Func16	0	0–28	-
	77	User function input 16-A	User Input 16-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	78	User function input 16-B	User Input 16-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	79	User function input 16-C	User Input 16-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	80	User function output 16	User Output 16	0	-32767–32767	-
	81	User function 17	User Func17	0	0–28	-
	82	User function input 17-A	User Input 17-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	83	User function input 17-B	User Input 17-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	84	User function input 17-C	User Input 17-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	85	User function output 17	User Output 17	0	-32767–32767	-
	86	User function 18	User Func18	0	0–28	-
	87	User function input 18-A	User Input 18-A	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	88	User function input 18-B	User Input 18-B	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	89	User function input 18-C	User Input 18-C	0	0–0xFFFF	-
	90	User function output 18	User Output 18	0	-32767–32767	-

User Sequence Setting Details

Code	Description
AP.02 User Seq En	Display the parameter groups related to a user sequence.
US.01 User Seq Con	Set Sequence Run and Sequence Stop with the keypad. Parameters cannot be adjusted during an operation. To adjust parameters, the operation must be stopped.
US.02 User Loop Time	Set the user sequence Loop Time. User sequence loop time can be set to 0.01s/0.02s/ 0.05s/0.1s/0.5s/1s.
US.11–28	Set parameters to connect 18 Function Blocks. If the input value is 0x0000,

Code	Description
Link UserOut1–18	an output value cannot be used. To use the output value in step 1 for the frequency reference (Cmd Frequency), input the communication address(0x1101) of the Cmd frequency as the Link UserOut1 parameter.
US.31–60 Void Para1–30	Set 30 void parameters. Use when constant (Const) parameter input is needed in the user function block.
UF.01–90	Set user defined functions for the 18 function blocks. If the function block setting is invalid, the output of the User Output@ is -1. All the outputs from the User Output@ are read only, and can be used with the user output link@ (Link UserOut@) of the US group.

Function Block Parameter Structure

Type	Description
User Func @*	Choose the function to perform in the function block.
User Input @-A	Communication address of the function's first input parameter.
User Input @-B	Communication address of the function's second input parameter.
User Input @-C	Communication address of the function's third input parameter.
User Output @	Output value (Read Only) after performing the function block.

* @ is the step number (1-18).

User Function Operation Condition

Number	Type	Description
0	NOP	No Operation.
1	ADD	Addition operation, (A + B) + C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
2	SUB	Subtraction operation, (A - B) – C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
3	ADDSUB	Addition andsubtraction compound operation, (A + B) – C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
4	MIN	Output the smallest value of the input values, MIN(A, B, C). If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
5	MAX	Output the largest value of the input values, MAX(A, B, C). If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
6	ABS	Output the absolute value of the A parameter, |A|. This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
7	NEGATE	Output the negative value of the A parameter, -(A). This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
8	REMAINDER	Remainder operation of A and B, A % B This operation does not use the C parameter.
9	MPYDIV	Multiplication, division compound operation, (A x B)/C.

Number	Type	Description
		If the C parameter is oxoooo, output the multiplication operation of (A x B).
10	COMPARE-GT (greater than)	Comparison operation: if (A > B) the output is C; if (A </=B) the output is 0. If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is oxoooo and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
11	COMPARE-GTEQ (great than or equal to)	Comparison operation; if (A >/= B) output is C; if (A<B) the output is 0. If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is oxoooo and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
12	COMPARE-EQUAL	Comparison operation, if(A == B) then the output is C. For all other values the output is 0. If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. if the condition is not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is oxoooo and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
13	COMPARE-NEQUAL	Comparison operation, if(A != B) then the output is C. For all other values the output is 0. If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is oxoooo and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
14	TIMER	Adds 1 each time a user sequence completes a loop. A: Max Loop, B: Timer Run/Stop, C: Choose output mode. If input of B is 1, timer stops (output is 0). If input is 0, timer runs. If input of C is 1, output the current timer value. If input of C is 0, output 1 when timer value exceeds A(Max) value. If the C parameter is oxoooo, C will be recognized as 0. Timer overflow Initializes the timer value to 0.
15	LIMIT	Sets a limit for the A parameter. If input to A is between B and C, output the input to A. If input to A is larger than B, output B. If input of A is smaller than C, output C. B parameter must be greater than or equal to the C parameter.
16	AND	Output the AND operation, (A and B) and C. If the C parameter is oxoooo, operate only with A, B.
17	OR	Output the OR operation, (A | B) | C. If the C parameter is oxoooo, operate only with A, B.
18	XOR	Output the XOR operation, (A ^ B) ^ C. If the C parameter is oxoooo, operate only with A, B.
19	AND/OR	Output the AND/OR operation, (A andB) | C. If the C parameter is oxoooo, operate only with A, B.
20	SWITCH	Output a value after selecting one of two inputs, if (A) then B otherwise C. If the input at A is 1, the output will be B. If the input at A is 0, the output parameter will be C.
21	BITTEST	Test the B bit of the A parameter, BITTEST(A, B). If the B bit of the A input is 1, the output is 1. If it is 0, then the output is 0.

Number	Type	Description
		The input value of B must be between 0–16. If the value is higher than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If input at B is 0, the output is always 0.
22	BITSET	Set the B bit of the A parameter, BITSET(A, B). Output the changed value after setting the B bit to input at A. The input value of B must be between 0–16. If the value is higher than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output is always 0. This operation does not use the C parameter.
23	BITCLEAR	Clear the B bit of the A parameter, BITCLEAR(A, B). Output the changed value after clearing the B bit to input at A. The input value of B must be between 0–16. If the value is higher than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output is always 0. This operation does not use the C parameter.
24	LOWPASSFILTER	Output the input at A as the B filter gains time constant, B x US-02 (US Loop Time. In the above formula, set the time when the output of A reaches 63.3% C stands for the filter operation. If it is 0, the operation is started.
25	PI_CONTROL	P, I gain = A, B parameter input, then output as C. Conditions for PI_PROCESS output: C = 0: Const PI, C = 1: PI_PROCESS-B >= PI_PROCESS-OUT >= 0, C = 2: PI_PROCESS-B >= PI_PROCESS-OUT >= -(PI_PROCESS-B), P gain = A/100, I gain = 1/(Bx Loop Time), If there is an error with PI settings, output -1.
26	PI_PROCESS	A is an input error, B is an output limit, C is the value of Const PI output. Range of C is 0–32,767.
27	UPCOUNT	Upcounts the pulses and then output the value- UPCOUNT(A, B, C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are upcounted by C conditions. If the B inputs is 1, do not operate and display 0. If the B inputs is 0, operate. If the C parameter is 0, upcount when the input at A changes from 0 to 1. If the C parameter is 1, upcount when the input at A is changed from 1 to 0. If the C parameter is 2, upcount whenever the input at A changes. Output range is: 0–32767
28	DOWNCOUNT	Downcounts the pulses and then output the value- DOWNCOUNT(A, B, C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are downcounted by C conditions. If the B input is 1, do not operate and display the initial value of C. If the B input is 0, operate. Downcounts when the A parameter changes from 0 to 1.

Note

The PI process block (PI_PROCESS Block) must be used after the PI control block (PI_CONTROL Block) for proper PI control operation. PI control operation cannot be performed if there is another block between the two blocks, or if the blocks are placed in an incorrect order.

4.24 Fire Mode Operation

This function is used to allow the inverter to ignore minor faults during emergency situations, such as fire, and provides continuous operation to fire pumps.

When turned on, Fire mode forces the inverter to ignore all minor fault trips and repeat a Reset and Restart for major fault trips, regardless of the restart trial count limit. The retry delay time set at PR. 10 (Retry Delay) still applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.

Fire Mode Parameter Settings

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	80	Fire Mode selection	Fire Mode Sel	1	Fire Mode	0–2	-
	81	Fire Mode frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0-60		0–60	
	82	Fire Mode run direction	Fire Mode Dir	0–1		0–1	
	83	Fire Mode operation count	Fire Mode Cnt	Not configurable		-	-
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1– P7)	51	Fire Mode	0–54	-

The inverter runs in Fire mode when Ad. 80 (Fire Mode Sel) is set to '2 (Fire Mode)', and the multi-function terminal (In. 65-71) configured for Fire mode (51: Fire Mode) is turned on. The Fire mode count increases by 1 at Ad. 83 (Fire Mode Count) each time a Fire mode operation is run.

Caution

Fire mode operation may result in inverter malfunction. Note that Fire mode operation voids the product warranty – the inverter is covered by the product warranty only when the Fire mode count is '0.'

Fire Mode Function Setting Details

Code	Description	Details
Ad.81 Fire Mode frequency	Fire mode frequency reference	The frequency set at Ad. 81 (Fire mode frequency) is used for the inverter operation in Fire mode. The Fire mode frequency takes priority over the Jog frequency, Multi-step frequencies, and the keypad input frequency.
Dr.03 Acc Time / Dr.04 Dec Time	Fire mode Acc/Dec times	When Fire mode operation is turned on, the inverter accelerates for the time set at Dr.03 (Acc Time), and then decelerates based on the deceleration time set at Dr.04 (Dec Time). It stops when the Px terminal input is turned off (Fire mode operation is turned off).

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th><th>Details</th></tr>
<tr><td>PR.10 Retry Delay</td><td>Fault trip process</td><td>Some fault trips are ignored during Fire mode operation. The fault trip history is saved, but trip outputs are disabled even when they are configured at the multi-function output terminals.

<table><tr><th>Fault trips that are ignored in Fire mode</th></tr><tr><td>BX, External Trip, Low Voltage Trip, Inverter Overheat, Inverter Overload, Overload, Electrical Thermal Trip, Input/Output Open Phase, Motor Overload, Fan Trip, No Motor Trips, and other minor fault trips.</td></tr></table>
For the following fault trips, the inverter performs a Reset and Restart until the trip conditions are released. The retry delay time set at PR. 10 (Retry Delay) applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.

<table><tr><th>Fault trips that force a Reset Restart in Fire mode</th></tr><tr><td>Over Voltage, Over Current1(OC1), Ground Fault Trip</td></tr></table>
The inverter stops operating when the following fault trips occur:

<table><tr><th>Fault trips that stop inverter operation in Fire mode</th></tr><tr><td>H/W Diag, Over Current 2 (Arm-Short)</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

5 Learning Advanced Features

This chapter describes the advanced features of the Sinus H inverter. Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.
Auxiliary frequency operation	Use the main and auxiliary frequencies in the predefined formulas to create various operating conditions. Auxiliary frequency operation is ideal for Draw Operation* as this feature enables fine-tuning of operation speeds.	p.135
Jog operation	Jog operation is a kind of a manual operation. The inverter operates to a set of parameter settings predefined for Jog operation, while the Jog command button is pressed.	p.139
Up-down operation	Uses the upper and lower limit value switch output signals (i.e. signals from a flow meter) as Acc/Dec commands to motors.	p.142
3-wire operation	3-wire operation is used to latch an input signal. This configuration is used to operate the inverter by a push button.	p.144
Safety operation mode	This safety feature allows the inverter's operation only after a signal is input to the multi-function terminal designated for the safety operation mode. This feature is useful when extra care is needed in operating the inverter using the multi-purpose terminals.	p.145
Dwell operation	Use this feature for the lift-type loads such as elevators, when the torque needs to be maintained while the brakes are applied or released.	p.147
Slip compensation	This feature ensures that the motor rotates at a constant speed, by compensating for the motor slip as a load increases.	p.149
PID control	PID control provides constant automated control of flow, pressure, and temperature by adjusting the output frequency of the inverter.	p.150
Auto-tuning	Used to automatically measure the motor control parameters to optimize the inverter's control mode performance.	p.158
Sensorless vector control	An efficient mode to control magnetic flux and torque without special sensors. Efficiency is achieved through the high torque characteristics at low current when compared with the V/F control mode.	p.161
Energy buffering operation	Used to maintain the DC link voltage for as long as possible by controlling the inverter output frequency during power interruptions, thus to delay a low voltage fault trip.	p.168
Energy saving operation	Used to save energy by reducing the voltage supplied to motors during low-load and no-load conditions.	p.169
Speed search operation	Used to prevent fault trips when the inverter voltage is output while the motor is idling or free-running.	p.174
Auto restart operation	Auto restart configuration is used to automatically restart the inverter when a trip condition is released, after the inverter stops	p.178

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.
	operating due to activation of protective devices (fault trips).	
Second motor operation	Used to switch equipment operation by connecting two motors to one inverter. Configure and operate the second motor using the terminal input defined for the second motor operation.	p.181
Commercial power source switch operation	Used to switch the power source to the motor from the inverter output to a commercial power source, or vice versa.	p.183
Cooling fan control	Used to control the cooling fan of the inverter.	p.184
Timer settings	Set the timer value and control the On/Off state of the multi-function output and relay.	p.193
Brake control	Used to control the On/Off operation of the load's electronic braking system.	p.194
Multi-function output On/Off control	Set standard values and turn On/Off the output relays or multi-function output terminals according to the analog input value.	p.195
Regeneration prevention for press operation.	Used during a press operation to avoid motor regeneration, by increasing the motor operation speed.	p.196

* Draw operation is an openloop tension control. This feature allows a constant tension to be applied to the material that is drawn by a motor-driven device, by fine-tuning the motor speed using operation frequencies that are proportional to a ratio of the main frequency reference.

5.1 Operating with Auxiliary References

Frequency references can be configured with various calculated conditions that use the main and auxiliary frequency references simultaneously. The main frequency reference is used as the operating frequency, while auxiliary references are used to modify and fine-tune the main reference.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0–12	-
bA	01	Auxiliary frequency reference source	Aux Ref Src	1	V1	0–4	-
	02	Auxiliary frequency reference calculation type	Aux Calc Type	0	M+(G*A)	0–7	-
	03	Auxiliary frequency reference gain	Aux Ref Gain	0.0		-200.0–200.0	%
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	40	dis Aux Ref	0~54	-

The table above lists the available calculated conditions for the main and auxiliary frequency references. Refer to the table to see how the calculations apply to an example where the Frq code has been set to 0(Keypad-1), and the inverter is operating at a main reference frequency of 30.00Hz. Signals at -10 – +10V are received at terminal V1, with the reference gain set at 5%. In this example, the resulting frequency reference is fine-tuned within the range of 27.00–33.00Hz [Codes In.01–16 must be set to the default values, and In.06 (V1 Polarity), set to 1 (Bipolar)].

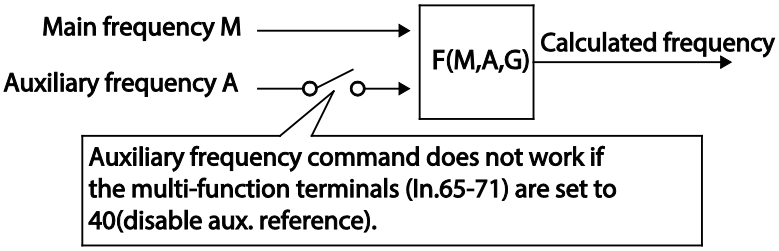
Auxiliary Reference Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>bA.01 Aux Ref Src</td><td>Set the input type to be used for the auxiliary frequency reference.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Configuration</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>None</td><td>Auxiliary frequency reference is disabled.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>V1</td><td>Sets the V1 (voltage) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>V2</td><td>Sets the V2 (voltage) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference (SW2 must be set to “voltage”).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>I2</td><td>Sets the I2 (current) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference (SW2 must be set to “current”).</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Pulse</td><td>Sets the TI (pulse) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>bA.02 Aux Calc Type</td><td>Set the auxiliary reference gain with bA.03 (Aux Ref Gain) to configure the auxiliary reference and set the percentage to be reflected when calculating the main reference. Note that items 4–7 below may result in either plus (+) or minus (-) references (forward or reverse operation) even when unipolar analog inputs are used.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Configuration</td><td>Formula for frequency reference</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>M+(G*A)</td><td>Main reference+(bA.03xbA.01xIn.01)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>M*(G*A)</td><td>x(bA.03xbA.01)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>M/(G*A)</td><td>Main reference/(bA.03xbA.01)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>M+{M*(G*A)}</td><td>Main reference+{Main reference x(bA.03xbA.01)}</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>M+G*2*(A-50)</td><td>Main reference+bA.03x2x(bA.01–50)x In.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>M*{G*2*(A-50)}</td><td>Main reference x{bA.03x2x(bA.01–50)}</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>M/{G*2*(A-50)}</td><td>Main reference/{bA.03x2x(bA.01–50)}</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>M+M*G*2*(A-50)</td><td>Main reference+Main reference x bA.03x2x(bA.01–50)</td></tr>
</table>
M: Main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)
G: Auxiliary reference gain (%)</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
	A: Auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%)
bA.03 Aux Ref Gain	Adjust the size of the input (bA.01 Aux Ref Src) configured for auxiliary frequency.
In.65–71 Px Define	Set one of the multi-function input terminals to 40(dis Aux Ref) and turn it on to disable the auxiliary frequency reference. The inverter will operate using the main frequency reference only.


Main frequency M
Auxiliary frequency A
F(M,A,G)
Calculated frequency
Auxiliary frequency command does not work if the multi-function terminals (In.65-71) are set to 40(disable aux. reference).

Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #1

Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and V1 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: Keypad (operation frequency 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (bA.01): V1[Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain setting (bA.03): 50%
- In.01–32: Factory default

Example: an input voltage of 6V is supplied to V1, and the frequency corresponding to 10V is 60Hz. The table below shows the auxiliary frequency A as 36Hz[=60Hz X (6V/10V)] or 60%[= 100% X (6V/10V)].

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x36Hz(A))=48Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x60%(A))=9Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x60%(A))=100Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x60%(A))}=39Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(60%(A)–50%)x60Hz=36Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(60%(A)–50%)}=3Hz
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%–50%)}=300Hz
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(60%(A)–50%)=33Hz

*M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

**If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #2

Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and I2 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: Keypad (Operation frequency 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (bA.01): I2 [Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency(Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain setting (bA.03): 50%
- In.01–32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20mA of 60Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency A as 24Hz(=60[Hz] X {(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA] - 4[mA])} or 40%(=100[%] X {(10.4[mA] - 4[mA])/(20[mA] - 4[mA])}.

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24Hz(A))=42Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)–50%)x60Hz=24Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)–50%)} = -3Hz(Reverse)
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%–40%)} = -300Hz(Reverse)
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x (40%(A)–50%)=27Hz

* M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

**If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #3

V1 is Main Frequency and I2 is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: V1 (frequency command setting to 5V and is set to 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency (bA.01): I2[Display by percentage (%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain (bA.03): 50%
- In.01–32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20mA of 60Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency Aas 24Hz(=60[Hz]x{(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA]-4[mA])} or 40%(=100[%] x {(10.4[mA] - 4[mA]) /(20 [mA] - 4[mA])}.

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24Hz(A))=42Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)–50%)x60Hz=24Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)–50%)}=-3Hz(Reverse)
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%–40%)}=-300Hz(Reverse)
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(40%(A)–50%)=27Hz

* M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

**If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

Note

When the maximum frequency value is high, output frequency deviation may result due to analog input variation and deviations in the calculations.

5.2 Jog operation

The jog operation allows for a temporary control of the inverter. You can enter a jog operation command using the multi-function terminals or by using the [ESC] key on the keypad.

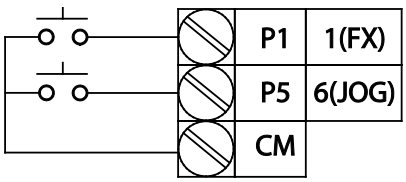
The jog operation is the second highest priority operation, after the dwell operation. If a jog operation is requested while operating the multi-step, up-down, or 3-wire operation modes, the jog operation overrides all other operation modes.

5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal

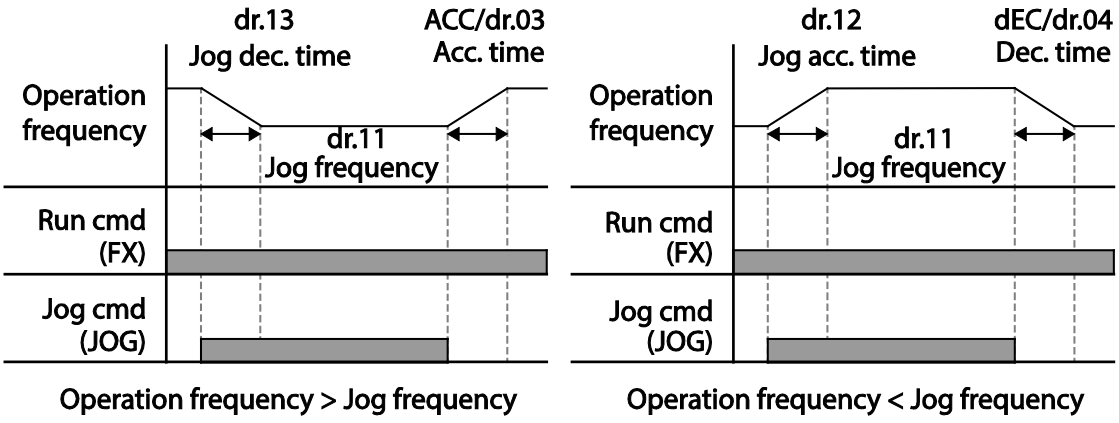
The jog operation is available in either forward or reverse direction, using the keypad or multi-function terminal inputs. The table below lists parameter setting for a forward jog operation using the multi-function terminal inputs.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	10.00		0.50-Maximum frequency	Hz
	12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.00		0.00-600.00	sec
	13	Jog operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	30.00		0.00-600.00	sec
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	6	JOG	-	-

Forward Jog Description Details

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	Select the jog frequency from P1- P7 and then select 6. Jog from In.65-71.  [Terminal settings for jog operation]
dr.11 JOG Frequency	Set the operation frequency.
dr.12 JOG Acc Time	Set the acceleration speed.
dr.13 JOG Dec Time	Set the deceleration speed.

If a signal is entered at the jog terminal while an FX operation command is on, the operation frequency changes to the jog frequency and the jog operation begins.



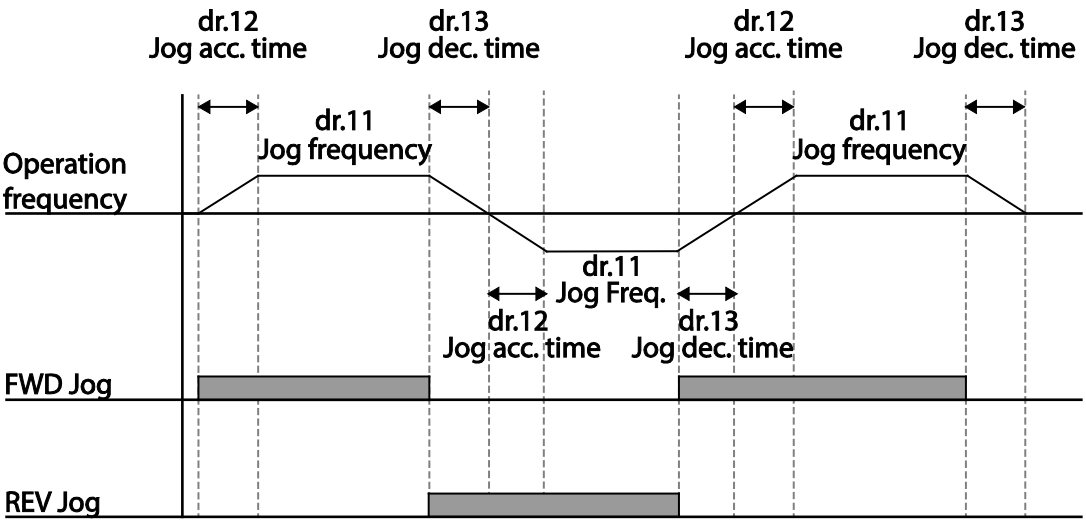
Operation frequency > Jog frequency

Operation frequency < Jog frequency

5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal

For jog operation 1, an operation command must be entered to start operation, but while using jog operation 2, a terminal that is set for a forward or reverse jog also starts an operation. The priorities for frequency, Acc/Dec time and terminal block input during operation in relation to other operating modes (Dwell, 3-wire, up/down, etc.) are identical to jog operation 1. If a different operation command is entered during a jog operation, it is ignored and the operation maintains the jog frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	10.00		0.50-Maximum frequency	Hz
	12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.00		0.00-600.00	sec
	13	Operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	30.00		0.00-600.00	sec
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	46	FWD JOG	-	-
				47	REV JOG		

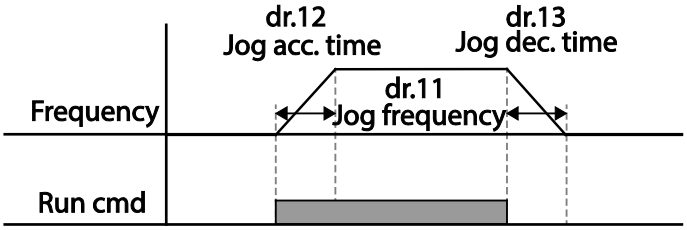


5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Dr	90	[ESC] key functions	-	1	JOG Key	-	-
	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	Keypad	-	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 on the LCD keypad.

Set dr.90 to 1(JOG Key) and set the drv code in the Operation group to 0(Keypad). When the [ESC] key is pressed, the SET display light flashes and the jog operation is ready to start. Pressing the [RUN] key starts the operation and the inverter accelerates or decelerates to the designated jog frequency. Releasing the [RUN] key stops the jog operation. Set the Acc/Dec time for the jog operation frequency at dr.12 and dr.13.

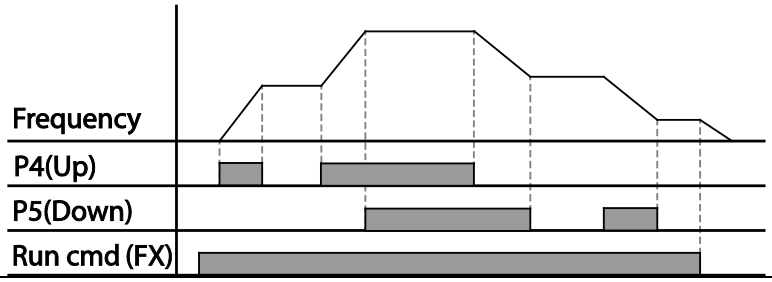
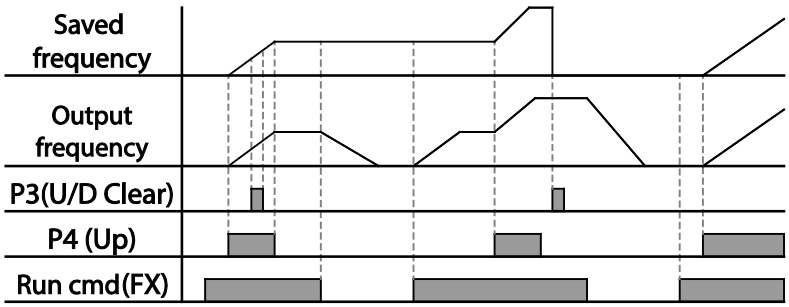


5.3 Up-down Operation

The Acc/Dec time can be controlled through input at the multi-function terminal block. Similar to a flowmeter, the up-down operation can be applied easily to a system that uses the upper-lower limit switch signals for Acc/Dec commands.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	65	Up-down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	1	Yes	0-1	-
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	17	Up	-	-
				18	Down		
				20	U/D Clear		

Up-down Operation Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65-71 Px Define	Select two terminals for up-down operation and set them to 17 (Up) and 18 (Down), respectively. With the operation command input, acceleration begins when the Up terminal signal is on. Acceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when the signal is off. During operation, deceleration begins when the Down signal is on. Deceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when both Up and Down signals are entered at the same time. 
Ad.65 U/D Save Mode	During a constant speed operation, the operating frequency is saved automatically in the following conditions: the operation command (Fx or Rx) is off, a fault trip occurs, or the power is off. When the operation command is turned on again, or when the inverter regains the power source or resumes to a normal operation from a fault trip, it resumes operation at the saved frequency. To delete the saved frequency, use the multi-function terminal block. Set one of the multi-function terminals to 20 (U/D Clear) and apply signals to it during constant speed operation. The saved frequency and the up-down operation configuration will be deleted. 

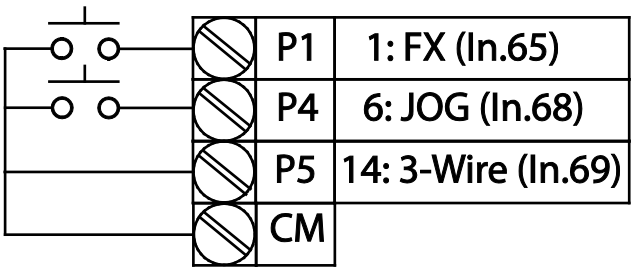
5.4 3-Wire Operation

The 3-wire operation latches the signal input (the signal stays on after the button is released), and is used when operating the inverter with a push button.

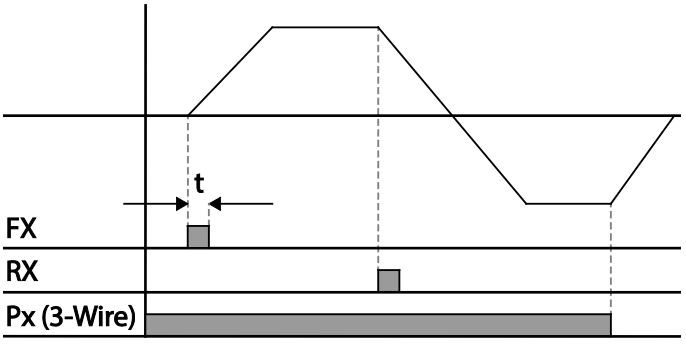
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx - 1	-	-
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P5)	14	3-Wire	-	-

* Displayed under DRV-06 in an LCD keypad.

To enable the 3-wire operation, the following circuit sequence is necessary. The minimum input time (t) for 3-wire operation is 1ms, and the operation stops when both forward and reverse operation commands are entered at the same time.



[Terminal connections for 3-wire operation]



[3-wire operation]

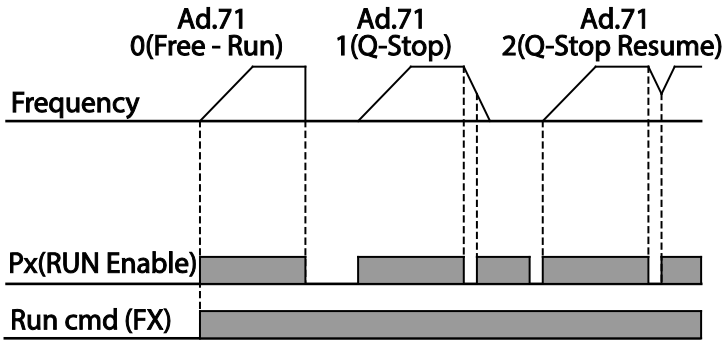
5.5 Safe Operation Mode

When the multi-function terminals are configured to operate in safe mode, operation commands can be entered in the Safe operation mode only. Safe operation mode is used to safely and carefully control the inverter through the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	70	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	1	DI Dependent	-	-
	71	Safe operation stop mode	Run Dis Stop	0	Free-Run	0-2	-
	72	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	5.0		0.0-600.0	sec
In	65-69	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1-P5)	13	RUN Enable	-	-

Safe Operation Mode Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>In.65–69 Px Define</td><td>From the multi-function terminals, select a terminal to operate in safe operation mode and set it to 13 (RUN Enable).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ad.70 Run En Mode</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Always Enable</td><td>Enables safe operation mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>DI Dependent</td><td>Recognizes the operation command from a multi-function input terminal.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ad.71 Run Dis Stop</td><td>Set the operation of the inverter when the multi-function input terminal in safe operation mode is off.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Free-Run</td><td>Blocks the inverter output when the multi-function terminal is off.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Q-Stop</td><td>The deceleration time (Q-Stop Time) used in safe operation mode. It stops after deceleration and then the operation can resume only when the operation command is entered again. The operation will not begin if only the multi-function terminal is on.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Q-Stop Resume</td><td>The inverter decelerates to the deceleration time (Q-Stop Time) in safe operation mode. It stops after deceleration. Then if the multi-function terminal is on, the operation resumes as soon as the operation command is entered again.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ad.72 Q-Stop Time</td><td>Sets the deceleration time when Ad.71 (Run Dis Stop) is set to 1 (Q-Stop) or 2 (Q-Stop Resume).</td></tr>
</table>



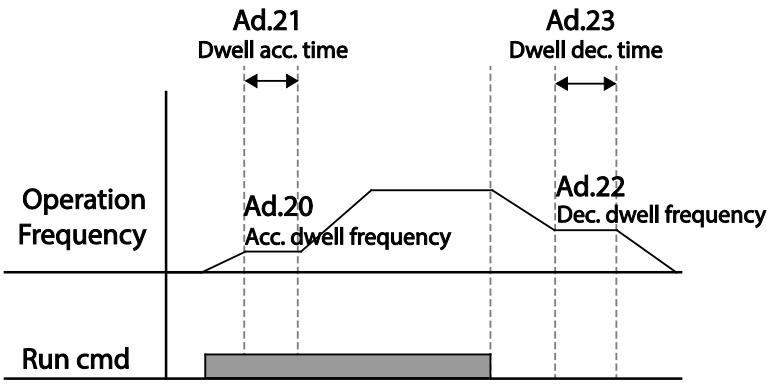
5.6 Dwell Operation

The dwell operation is used to manitain torque during the application and release of the brakes on lift-type loads. Inverter dwell operation is based on the Acc/Dec dwell frequency and the dwell time set by the user. The following points also affect dwell operation:

- **Acceleration Dwell Operation:** When an operation command runs, acceleration continues until the acceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within the acceleration dwell operation time (Acc Dwell Time). After the Acc Dwell Time has passed, acceleration is carried out based on the acceleration time and the operation speed that was originally set.
- **Deceleration Dwell Operation**: When a stop command is run, deceleration continues until the deceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within the deceleration dwell operation time (Dec Dwell Freq). After the set time has passed, deceleration is carried out based on the deceleration time that was originally set, then the operation stops.

When dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 0 (V/F), the inverter can be used for operations with dwell frequency before opening the mechanical brake of lift-type loads, such as an elevator.

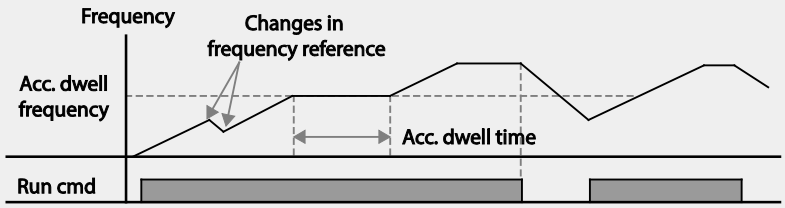
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	20	Dwell frequency during acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency – Maximum frequency	Hz
	21	Operation time during acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0	0.0–10.0	s
	22	Dwell frequency during deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency – Maximum frequency	Hz
	23	Operation time during deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0	0 .0-60.0	s



Note

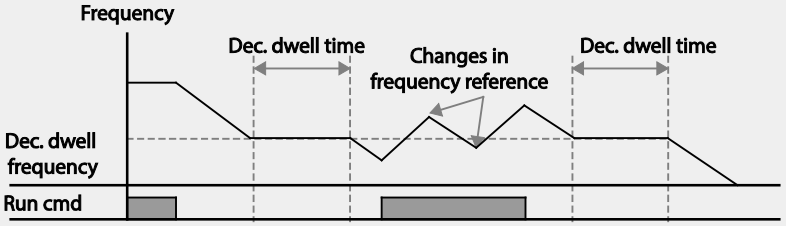
Dwell operation does not work when:

- Dwell operation time is set to 0 sec or dwell frequency is set to 0 Hz.
- Re-acceleration is attempted from stop or during deceleration, as only the first acceleration dwell operation command is valid.



[Acceleration dwell operation]

Although deceleration dwell operation is carried out whenever stop commands are entered and the deceleration dwell frequency is passed through, it does not work during a deceleration by simple frequency change (which is not a deceleration due to a stop operation), or during external brake control applications.



[Deceleration dwell operation]

Caution

When a dwell operation is carried out for a lift - type load before its mechanical brake is released, motors can be damaged or their lifecyle reduced due to overflow current in the motor.

5.7 Slip Compensation Operation

Slip refers to the variation between the setting frequency (synchronous speed) and motor rotation speed. As the load increases there can be variations between the setting frequency and motor rotation speed. Slip compensation is used for loads that require compensation of these speed variations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	2	Slip Compen	-	-
	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	2	0.75 kW (0.75kW based)	0-15	-
bA	11	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	4		2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	90 (0.75kW based)		0-3000	rpm
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6 (0.75kW based)		1.0-1000.0	A
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload Curr	1.6 (0.75kW based)		0.5-1000.0	A
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72 (0.75kW based)		70-100	%
	17	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0 (0.75kW based)		0-8	-

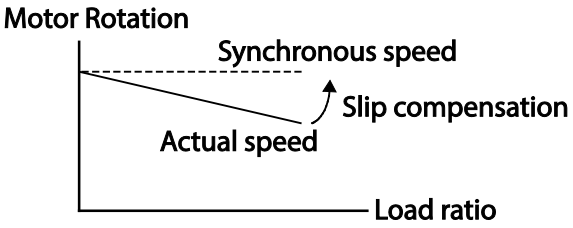
Slip Compensation Operation Setting Details

Code	Description
dr.09 Control Mode	Set dr.09 to 2 (Slip Compen) to carry out the slip compensation operation.
dr.14 Motor Capacity	Set the capacity of the motor connected to the inverter.
bA.11 Pole Number	Enter the number of poles from the motor rating plate.
bA.12 Rated Slip	Enter the number of rated rotations from the motor rating plate.
bA.13 Rated Curr	Enter the rated current from the motor rating plate.
bA.14 Noload Curr	Enter the measured current when the load on the motor axis is removed and when the motor is operated at the rated frequency. If no-load current is difficult to measure, enter a current equivalent to 30-50% of the rated motor current.
bA.16 Efficiency	Enter the efficiency from the motor rating place.
bA.17 Inertia Rate	Select load inertia based on motor inertia.

Setting	Function
0	Less than 10 times motor inertia
1	10 times motor inertia
2-8	More than 10 times motor inertia

$$f_s = f_r - \frac{Rpm \times P}{120}$$

	f_s=Rated slip frequency f_r=Rated frequency rpm=Number of the rated motor rotations P=Number of motor poles



5.8 PID Control

Pid control is one of the most common auto-control methods. It uses a combination of proportional, integral, and differential (PID) control that provides more effective control for automated systems. The functions of PID control that can be applied to the inverter operation are as follows:

Purpose	Function
Speed control	Controls speed by using feedback about the existing speed level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent speed or operates at the target speed.
Pressure control	Controls pressure by using feedback about the existing pressure level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent pressure or operates at the target pressure.
Flow control	Controls flow by using feedback about the amount of existing flow in the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent flow or operates at a target flow.
Temperature control	Controls temperature by using feedback about the existing temperature level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains a consistent temperature or operates at a target termperature.

5.8.1 PID Basic Operation

PID operates by controlling the output frequency of the inverter, through automated system process control to maintain speed, pressure, flow, temperature and tension.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
AP	01	Application function selection	App Mode	2	Proc PID	0–2	-
	16	PID output monitor	PID Output	-		-	-
	17	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	-		-	-
	18	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	-		-	-
	19	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	50.00		-100.00-100.00	%
	20	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	0	Keypad	0-11	-
	21	PID feedback source	PID F/B Source	0	V1	0-10	-
	22	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	50.0		0.0-1000.0	%
	23	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	10.0		0.0-200.0	sec
	24	PID controller differential time	PID D-Time	0		0-1000	msec
	25	PID controller feed-forward compensation gain	PID F-Gain	0.0		0-1000	%
	26	Proportional gain scale	P Gain Scale	100.0		0.0-100.0	%
	27	PID output filter	PID Out LPF	0		0-10000	ms
	29	PID maximum frequency	PID Limit Hi	50.00		-300.00-300.00	Hz
	30	PID minimum frequency	PID Limit Lo	-50.00		-300.00-300.00	Hz
	31	PID output reverse	PID Out Inv	0	No	0-1	-
	32	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	100.0		0.1-1000.0	%
	34	PID controller motion frequency	Pre-PID Freq	0.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	35	PID controller motion level	Pre-PID Exit	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	36	PID controller motion delay time	Pre-PID Delay	600		0-9999	sec
	37	PID sleep mode delay time	PID Sleep DT	60.0		0-999.9	sec
	38	PID sleep mode frequency	PID Sleep Freq	0.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz

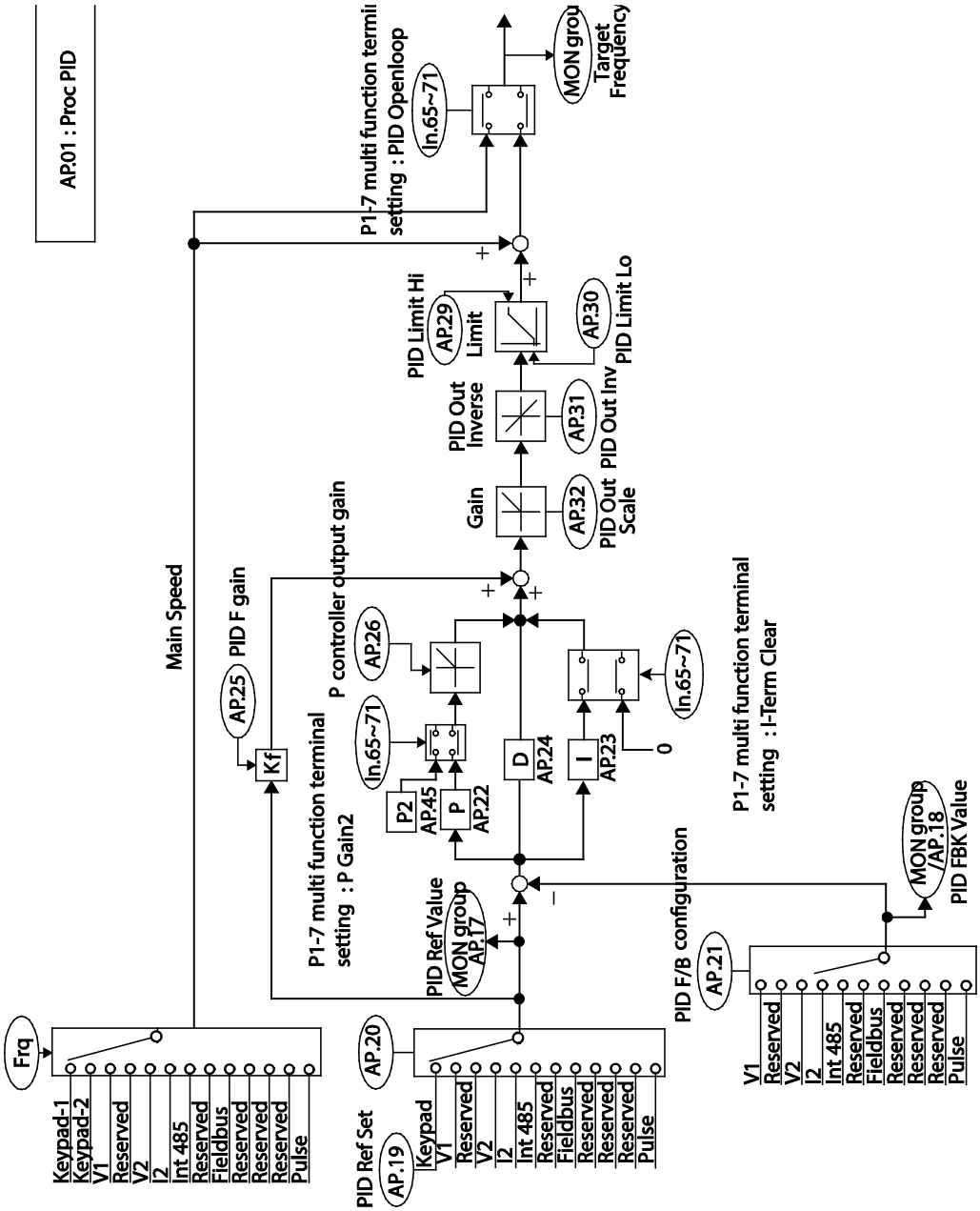
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
AP	39	PID wake-up level	PID WakeUp Lev	35		0-100	%
	40	PID wake-up mode selection	PID WakeUp Mod	0	Below Level	0-2	-
	42	PID controller unit selection	PID Unit Sel	0	%	0-12	-
	43	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	100.0		0-300	%
	44	PID unit scale	PID Unit Scale	2	x 1	0-4	-
	45	PID 2nd proportional gain	PID P2-Gain	100.00		0-1000	%
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	22	I-Term Clear	-	-
				23	PID Openloop		
				24	P Gain2		

PID Basic Operation Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>AP.01 App Mode</td><td>Set the code to 2 (Proc PID) to select functions for the process PID.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.16 PID Output</td><td>Displays the existing output value of the PID controller. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.17 PID Ref Value</td><td>Displays the existing reference value set for the PID controller. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.18 PID Fdb Value</td><td>Displays the input value of the PID controller that is included in the latest feedback. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.19 PID Ref Set</td><td>When AP.20 (PID control reference source) is set to 0 (Keypad), the reference value can be entered. If the reference source is set to any other value, the setting values for AP.19 are void.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.20 PID Ref Source</td><td>Selects the reference input for the PID control. If the V1 terminal is set to PID feedback source (PID F/B Source), the V1 terminal cannot be set to the PID reference source (PID Ref Source). To set V1 as a reference source, change the feedback source.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Keypad</td><td>Keypad</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>V1</td><td>-10-10V input voltage terminal</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>V2</td><td rowspan="2">I2 analog input terminal
[When analog voltage/current input terminal selection switch (SW2) at the terminal block is set to I (current), input 4-20mA current. If it is set to V (voltage), input 0–10V voltage]</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>I2</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Int. 485</td><td>RS-485 input terminal</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>FieldBus</td><td>Communication command via a communication option card</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Pulse</td><td>TI Pulse input terminal (0-32kHz Pulse input)</td></tr>
</table>
When using the keypad, the PID reference setting can be displayed at AP.17. When using the LDC keypad, the PID reference setting can be monitored from the config mode (CNF) -06-08, set to 17 (PID Ref Value).</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.21 PID F/B Source</td><td>Selects feedback input for PID control. Items can be selected as reference input, except the keypad input (Keypad-1 and Keypad-2). Feedback cannot be set to an input item that is identical to the item selected as the reference. For example, when Ap.20 (Ref Source) is set to 1 (V1), for AP. 21 (PID F/B Source), an input other than the V1 terminal must be selected. When using the LCD keypad, the volume of feedback can be monitored using a code from the config mode (CNF) -06-08, by setting it to 18 (PID Fbk Value).</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.22 PID P-Gain, AP.26 P Gain Scale</td><td>Sets the output ratio for differences (errors) between reference and feedback. If the Pgain is set to 50%, then 50% of the error is output. The setting range for Pgain is 0.0-1,000%. For ratios below 0.1%, use AP.26 (P Gain Scale).</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td>AP.23 PID I-Time</td><td>Sets the time to output accumulated errors. When the error is 100%, the time taken for 100% output is set. When the integral time (PID I-Time) is set to 1 second, 100% output occurs after 1 second of the error remaining at 100%. Differences in a normal state can be reduced by PID I Time. When the multi-function terminal block is set to 21(I-Term Clear) and is turned on, all of the accumulated errors are deleted.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.24 PID D-Time</td><td>Sets the output volume for the rate of change in errors. If the differential time (PID D-Time) is set to 1ms and the rate of change in errors per sec is 100%, output occurs at 1% per 10ms.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.25 PID F-Gain</td><td>Sets the ratio that adds the target to the PID output. Adjusting this value leads to a faster response.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.27 PID Out LPF</td><td>Used when the output of the PID controller changes too fast or the entire system is unstable, due to severe oscillation. In general, a lower value (default value=0) is used to speed up response time, but in some cases a higher value increases stability. The higher the value, the more stable the PID controller output is, but the slower the response time.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.29 PID Limit Hi,
AP.30 PID Limit Lo</td><td>Limits the output of the controller.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.32 PID Out Scale</td><td>Adjusts the volume of the controller output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.42 PID Unit Sel</td><td>Sets the unit of the control variable (available only on the LCD keypad).
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0</td><td>%</td><td>Displays a percentage without a physical quantity given.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">1</td><td>Bar</td><td rowspan="4">Various units of pressure can be selected.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">2</td><td>mBar</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">3</td><td>Pa</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">4</td><td>kPa</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">5</td><td>Hz</td><td rowspan="2">Displays the inverter output frequency or the motor rotation speed.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">6</td><td>rpm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">7</td><td>V</td><td rowspan="3">Displays in voltage/current/power/horsepower.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">8</td><td>I</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">9</td><td>kW</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>HP</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>°C</td><td rowspan="2">Displays in Celsius or Fahrenheit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>°F</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.43 PID Unit Gain,
AP.44 PID Unit Scale</td><td>Adjusts the size to fit the unit selected at AP.41 PID Unit Sel.</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP.45 PID P2-Gain</td><td>The PID controller's gain can be adjusted using the multi-function terminal. When a terminal is selected from In.65-71 and set to 24 (P Gain2), and if the selected terminal is entered, the gain set in AP.22 and AP.23 can be switched to the gain set in AP.45.</td></tr>
</table>



[PID control block diagram]

Note

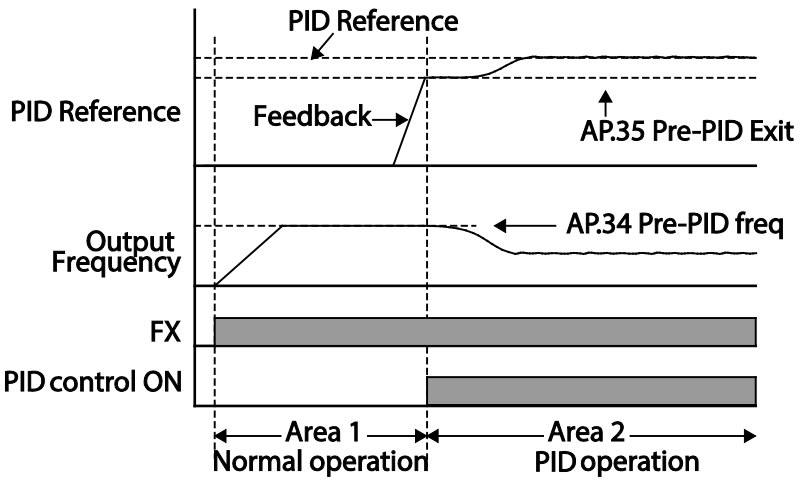
When the PID switch operation (switching from PID operation to general operation) enters the multi-function input, [%] values are converted to [Hz] values. The normal PID output, PID OUT, is unipolar, and is limited by AP.29 (PID Limit Hi) and AP.30 (PID Limit Lo). A calculation of 100.0% is based on the dr.20 (Max Freq) parameter setting.

5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation

When an operation command is entered that does not include PID control, general acceleration occurs until the set frequency is reached. When the controlled variables increase to a particular point, the PID operation begins.

Pre-PID Operation Setting Details

Code	Description
AP.34 Pre-PID Freq	When general acceleration is required, the frequency up to general acceleration is entered. If Pre-PID Freq is set to 30Hz, the general operation continues until the control variable (PID feedback variable) set at AP. 35 is exceeded.
AP.35 Pre-PID Exit, AP.36 Pre-PID Delay	When the feedback variable of the PID controller is higher than the value set at AP. 35, the PID control operation begins. However, when a value is set for AP.36 (Pre-PID Delay) and a feedback variable less than the value set at AP.35 is maintained for a set amount of time, the "pre-PID Fail" fault trip will occur and the output will be blocked.

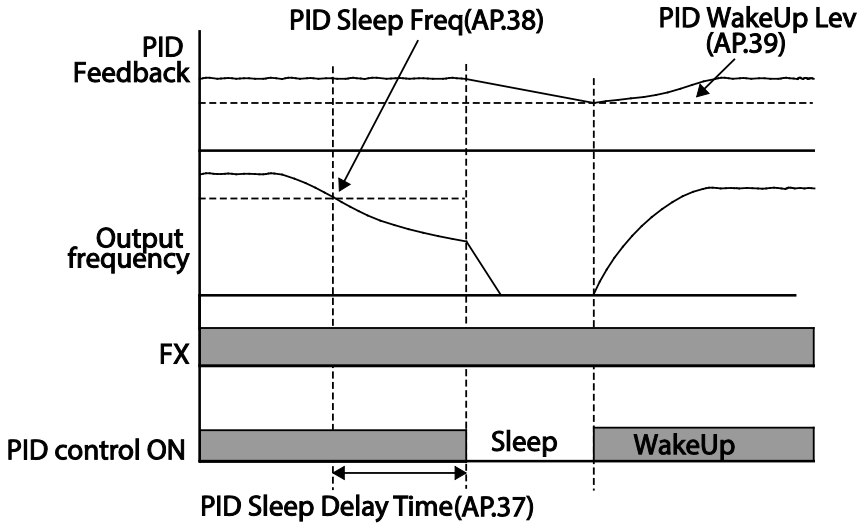


5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode

If the operation continues at a frequency lower than the set condition for PID operation, the PID operation sleep mode starts. When PID operation sleep mode starts, the operation will stop until the feedback exceeds the parameter value set at AP.39 (PID WakeUp Lev).

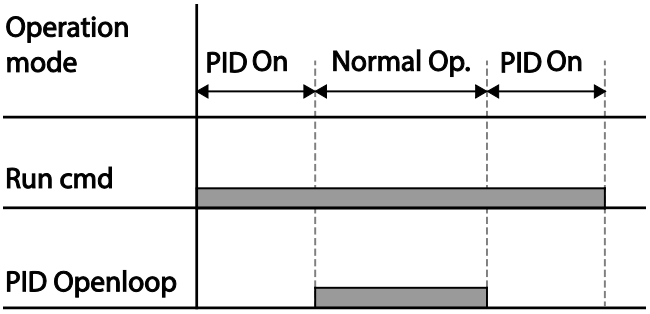
PID Operation Sleep Mode Setting Details

Code	Description
AP.37 PID Sleep DT, AP.38 PID Sleep Freq	If an operation frequency lower than the value set at AP.38 is maintained for the time set at AP.37, the operation stops and the PID operation sleep mode starts.
AP.39 PID WakeUp Lev, AP.40 PID WakeUp Mod	Starts the PID operation when in PID operation sleep mode. If AP. 40 is set to 0 (Below Level), the PID operation starts when the feedback variable is less than the value set as the AP. 39 parameter setting. If AP. 40 is set to 1 (Above Level), the operation starts when the feedback variable is higher than the value set at AP. 39. If AP. 40 is set to 2 (Beyond Level), the operation starts when the difference between the reference value and the feedback variable is greater than the value set at AP. 39.



5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop)

When one of the multi-function terminals (In. 65-71) is set to 23 (PID Openloop) and is turned on, the PID operation stops and is switched to general operation. When the terminal turns off, the PID operation starts again.



5.9 Auto Tuning

The motor parameters can be measured automatically and can be used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.

Example - Auto Tuning Based on 0.75kW, 200V Motor

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	1 0.75 kW	0-15	-
bA	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4	2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	40	0-3000	rpm
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6	1.0-1000.0	A
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr	1.6	0.5-1000.0	A
	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	220	170-480	V
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72	70-100	%
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	0 None	-	-
	21	Stator resistance	Rs	26.00	Depends on the motor setting	Ω
	22	Leakage inductance	Lsigma	179.4	Depends on the motor setting	mH
	23	Stator inductance	Ls	1544	Depends on the motor setting	mH
	24	Rotor time constant	Tr	145	25-5000	ms

Auto Tuning Default Parameter Setting

Motor Capacity (kW)		Rated Current (A)	No-load Current (A)	Rated Slip Frequency(Hz)	Stator Resistance(Ω)	Leakage Inductance (mH)
2S	0.2	1.1	0.8	3.33	14.0	40.4
	0.4	2.4	1.4	3.33	6.70	26.9
	0.75	3.4	1.7	3.00	2.600	17.94
	1.5	6.4	2.6	2.67	1.170	9.29
	2.2	8.6	3.3	2.33	0.840	6.63
2T	5.5	21.0	7.1	1.50	0.314	3.19
	7.5	28.2	9.3	1.33	0.169	2.844
	11	40.0	12.4	1.00	0.120	1.488
	15	53.6	15.5	1.00	0.084	1.118
	18.5	65.6	19.0	1.00	0.068	0.819
	22	76.8	21.5	1.00	0.056	0.948
4T	0.2	0.7	0.5	3.33	28.00	121.2
	0.4	1.4	0.8	3.33	14.0	80.8
	0.75	2.0	1.0	3.00	7.81	53.9
	1.5	3.7	1.5	2.67	3.52	27.9
	2.2	5.0	1.9	2.33	2.520	19.95
	5.5	12.1	4.1	1.50	0.940	9.62
	7.5	16.3	5.4	1.33	0.520	8.53
	11	23.2	7.2	1.00	0.360	4.48
	15	31.0	9.0	1.00	0.250	3.38
	18.5	38.0	11.0	1.00	0.168	2.457
	22	44.5	12.5	1.00	0.168	2.844

Auto Tuning Parameter Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>bA.20 Auto Tuning</td><td>Select an auto tuning type and run it. Select one of the options and then press the [ENT] key to run the auto tuning.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>None</td><td>Auto tuning function is not enabled. Also, if you select one of the auto tuning options and run it, the parameter value will revert back to “0” when the auto tuning is complete.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>All (rotating type)</td><td>Measures all motor parameters, including stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is rotating. As the motor is rotating while the parameters are being measured, if the load is connected to the motor spindle, the parameters may not be measured accurately.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description		
			For accurate measurements, remove the load attached to the motor spindle. However, note that the rotor time constant (Tr) must be measured in a stopped position.
	2	All (static type)	Measures all parameters while the motor is in the stopped position. Measures stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is in the stopped position. As the motor is not rotating while the parameters are measured, the measurements are not affected when the load is connected to the motor spindle. However, when measuring parameters, do not rotate the motor spindle on the load side.
	3	Rs+Lsigma (rotating type)	Measures parameters while the motor is rotating. The measured motor parameters are used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.
	6	Tr (static type)	Measures the rotor time constant (Tr) with the motor in the stopped position and Control Mode (dr.09) is set to IM Sensorless.
bA.14 Noload Curr, bA.21 Rs–bA.24 Tr	Displays motor parameters measured by auto tuning. For parameters that are not included in the auto tuning measurement list, the default setting will be displayed.		

Caution

- Perform auto tuning ONLY after the motor has completely stopped running.
- Before you run auto tuning, check the motor pole number, rated slip, rated current, rated volage and efficiency on the motor's rating plate and enter the data. The default parameter setting is used for values that are not entered.
- When measuring all parameters after selecting 2 (All - static type) at bA20: compared with rotation type auto tuning where parameters are measured while the motor is rotating, parameter values measured with static auto tuning may be less accurate. Inaccuracy of the measured parameters may degrade the performance of sensorless operation. Therefore, run static type auto tuning by selecting 2 (All) only when the motor cannot be rotated (when gearing and belts cannot be separated easily, or when the motor cannot be separated mechanically from the load).

5.10 Sensorless Vector Control

Sensorless vector control is an operation to carry out vector control without the rotation speed feedback from the motor but with an estimation of the motor rotation speed calculated by the inverter. Compared to V/F control, sensorless vector control can generate greater torque at a lower level of current.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4 IM Sensorless	-	-
	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	Depends on the motor capacity	0-15	-
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	60	30-400	Hz
bA	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4	2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	Depends on the motor capacity	0-3000	Hz
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	A
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr	Depends on the motor capacity	0.5-1000	A
	15	Rated motor voltage	Rated Volt	220/380/440/480	170-480	V
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	Depends on the motor capacity	70-100	%
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	1 All	-	-
Cn	09	Pre-Excite time	PreExTime	1.0	0.0-60.0	s
	10	Pre-Excite amount	Flux Force	100.0	100.0-300.0	%
	20	Sensorless second gain display setting	SL2 G View Sel	1 Yes	0-1	-
	21	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain1	ASR-SL P Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	0-5000	%
	22	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 1	ASR-SL I Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	10-9999	ms
	23*	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain 2	ASR-SL P Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	%
	24*	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 2	ASR-SL I Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	%
	26*	Flux estimator proportional gain	Flux P Gain	Depends on the motor capacity	10-200	%
	27*	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	Depends on the motor capacity	10-200	%
	28*	Speed estimator proportional gain	S-Est P Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	0-32767	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Cn	29*	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity		100-1000	-
	30*	Speed estimator integral gain2	S-Est I Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity		100-10000	-
	31*	Sensorless current controller proportional gain	ACR SL P Gain	75		10-1000	-
	32*	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	120		10-1000	-
	52	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0		0-2000	ms
	53	Torque limit setting	Torque Lmt Src	0	Keypad-1	0-12	-
	54	Forward direction retrograde torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	180.0		0.0-200.0	%
	55	Forward direction regenerative torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	180.0		0.0-200.0	%
	56	Reverse direction retrograde torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	180.0		0.0-200.0	%
	57	Reverse direction regenerative torque limit	REV -Trq Lmt	180.0		0.0-200.0	%
	85*	Flux estimator proportional gain 1	Flux P Gain1	370		100-700	-
	86*	Flux estimator proportional gain 2	Flux P Gain2	0		0-100	-
	87*	Flux estimator proportional gain 3	Flux P Gain3	100		0-500	-
	88*	Flux estimator integral gain 1	Flux I Gain1	50		0-200	-
	89*	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	50		0-200	-
	90*	Flux estimator integral gain 3	Flux I Gain3	50		0-200	-
	91*	Sensorless voltage compensation 1	SL Volt Comp1	30		0-60	-
	92*	Sensorless voltage compensation 2	SL Volt Comp2	20		0-60	-
	93*	Sensorless voltage compensation 3	SL Volt Comp3	20		0-60	-
	94*	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	95.0		80.0-110.0	%
	95*	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	2.00		0.00-8.00	Hz

*Cn.23-32 and Cn.85-95 can be displayed only when Cn.20 is set to 1 (Yes).

Caution

For high-performance operation, the parameters of the motor connected to the inverter output must be measured. Use auto tuning (bA.20 Auto Tuning) to measure the parameters before you run sensorless vector operation. To run high-performance sensorless vector control, the inverter and the motor must have the same capacity. If the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity by more than two levels, control may be inaccurate. In that case, change the control mode to V/F control. When operating with sensorless vector control, do not connect multiple motors to the inverter output.

5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting

To run sensorless vector control operation, set dr.09 (Control Mode) to 4 (IM sensorless), select the capacity of the motor you will use at dr.14 (Motor Capacity), and select the appropriate codes to enter the rating plate information of the motor.

Code	Input (Motor Rating Plate Information)
drv.18 Base Freq	Base frequency
bA.11 Pole Number	Motor pole number
bA.12 Rated Slip	Rated slip
bA.13 Rated Curr	Rated current
bA.15 Rated Volt	Rated voltage
bA.16 Efficiency	Efficiency (when no information is on the rating plate, default values are used.)

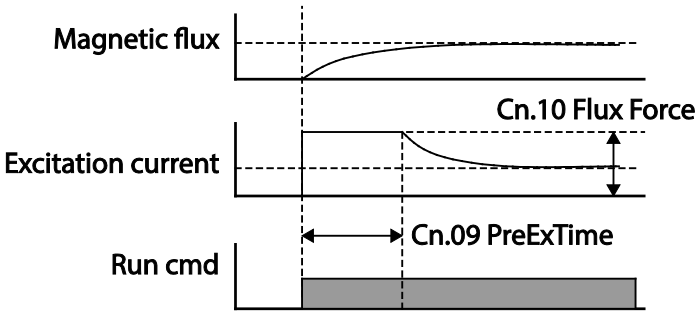
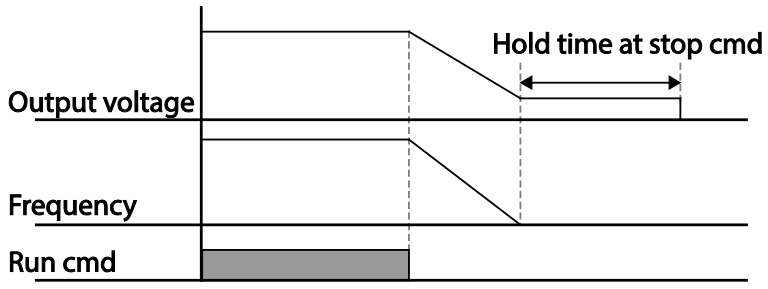
After setting each code, set bA.20 (Auto tuning) to 1 (All - rotation type) or 2 (All - static type) and run auto tuning. Because rotation type auto tuning is more accurate than static type auto tuning, select 1 (All - rotation type) and run auto tuning if you can rotate the motor.

Note

Excitation Current

A motor can be operated only after magnetic flux is generated by current flowing through a coil. The power supply used to generate the magnetic flux is called the excitation current. The stator coil that is used with the inverter does not have a permanent magnetic flux, so the magnetic flux must be generated by supplying an excitation current to the coil before operating the motor.

Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.20 SL2 G View Sel</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>No</td><td>Does not display sensorless (II) vector control gain code.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Yes</td><td>Allows the user to set various gains applied when the motor rotates faster than medium speed (approx. 1/2 of the base frequency) through sensorless (II) vector control.</td></tr>
</table>
Codes available when setting to 1 (Yes): Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2/Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2/Cn.26 Flux P Gain/Cn.27 Flux I Gain Gain3/Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1/Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1/Cn.30 S-Est I Gain1/Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain/Cn.32 ACR SL I Gain
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.09 PreExTime</td><td>Sets pre-excitation time. Pre-excitation is used to start the operation after performing excitation up to the motor's rated flux.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.10 Flux Force</td><td>Allows for the reduction of the pre-excitation time. The motor flux increases up to the rated flux with the time constant as shown in the following figure. To reduce the time taken to reach the rated flux, a higher motor flux base value than the rated flux must be provided. When the magnetic flux reaches the rated flux, the provided motor flux base value is reduced.
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.11 Hold Time</td><td>Sets the zero-speed control time (hold time) in the stopped position. The output is blocked after zero-speed operation for a set period when the motor decelerates and is stopped by a stop command.
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1, Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1</td><td>Changes the speed PI controller gain during sensorless vector control. For a PI speed controller, P gain is a proportional gain for the speed deviation. If speed deviation becomes higher than the torque the output command increases</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>accordingly. As the value increases, the faster the speed deviation decreases. The speed controller I gain is the integral gain for speed deviation. It is the time taken for the gain to reach the rated torque output command while a constant speed deviation continues. The lower the value becomes, the faster the speed deviation decreases.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2, Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2</td><td>Appears only when 1 (Yes) is selected for Cn.20 (SL2 G view Sel). The speed controller gain can be increased to more than the medium speed for sensorless vector control. Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2 is set as a percentage of the low speed gain Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 - if P Gain 2 is less than 100.0%, the responsiveness decreases. For example, if Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 is 50.0% and Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2 is 50.0%, the actual middle speed or faster speed controller P gain is 25.0%.

Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2 is also set as a percentage of the Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1. For I gain, the smaller the I gain 2 becomes, the slower the response time becomes. For example, if Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 is 100ms and Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2 is 50.0%, the middle speed or faster speed controller I gain is 200 ms. The controller gain is set according to the default motor parameters and Acc/Dec time.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.26 Flux P Gain, Cn.27 Flux I Gain,
Cn.85-87 Flux P Gain13,
Cn.88-90 Flux I Gain1-3</td><td>Sensorless vector control requires the rotor flux estimator. For the adjustment of flux estimator gain, refer to 5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide on page 167.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1,
Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1,
Cn.30 S-Est I Gain2</td><td>Speed estimator gain for sensorless vector control can be adjusted. To adjust speed estimator gain, refer 5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide on page 167.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain,
Cn.32 ACR SL I Gain</td><td>Adjusts the P and I gains of the sensorless current controller. For the adjustment of sensorless current controller gain, refer to 5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide on page 167.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.53 Torque Lmt Src</td><td>Select a type of torque limit setting, using the keypad, terminal block analog input (V1 and I2) or communication power. When setting torque limit, adjust the torque size by limiting the speed controller output. Set the retrograde and regenerative limits for forward and reverse operation.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>KeyPad-1</td><td rowspan="2">Sets the torque limit with the keypad.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>KeyPad-2</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>V1</td><td rowspan="3">Sets the torque limit with the analog input terminal of the terminal block.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>V2</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>I2</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Int 485</td><td>Sets the torque limit with the communication terminal of the terminal block.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>FieldBus</td><td>Sets the torque limit with the FieldBus communication option.</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Pulse</td><td>Sets the torque limit with the pulse input of the terminal block.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

	The torque limit can be set up to 200% of the rated motor torque.
Cn.54 FWD +Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for forward retrograde (motoring) operation.
Cn.55 FWD –Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for forward regenerative operation.
Cn.56 REV +Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for reverse retrograde (motoring) operation.
Cn.57 REV –Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for reverse regenerative operation.
In.02 Torque at 100%	Sets the maximum torque. For example, if In.02 is set to 200% and an input voltage (V1) is used, the torque limit is 200% when 10V is entered. However, when the VI terminal is set up with the factory default setting and the torque limit setup uses a method other than the keypad, check the parameter settings in the monitor mode. In the Config Mode CNF.21-23 (only displayed when using LCD keypad), select 21(Torque limit).
Cn.91-93 SL Volt Comp1-3	Adjust output voltage compensation values for sensorless vector control. For output voltage compensation, refer to *5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide* to on page 167.
Cn.52 Torque Out LPF	Sets the time constant for torque command by setting the torque controller output filter.

Caution

Adjust the controller gain according to the load's characteristics. However, the motor can overheat or the system may become unstable depending on the controller gain settings.

Note

Speed controller gain can improve the speed control waveform while monitoring the changes in speed. If speed deviation does not decrease quickly, increase the speed controller P gain or decrease I gain (time in ms). However, if the P gain is increased too high or I gain is decreased too low, severe vibration may occur. If oscillation occurs in the speed waveform, try to increase I gain (ms) or reduce P gain to adjust the waveform.

5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
The amount of starting torque is insufficient.	bA.24 Tr Cn.09 PreExTime Cn.10 Flux Force Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain Cn.54–57 Trq Lmt Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	Set the value of Cn. 90 to be more than 3 times the value of bA.24 or increase the value of Cn.10 by increments of 50%. If the value of Cn.10 is high, an overcurrent trip at start can occur. In this case, reduce the value of Cn.31 by decrements of 10.
		Increase the value of Trg Lmt (Cn.54-57) by increments of 10%.
		Increase the value of Cn.93 by increments of 5.
The output frequency is higher than the base frequency during no-load operation at low speed (10Hz or lower).	Cn.91 SL Volt Comp1	Decrease the value of Cn.91 by decrements of 5.
The motor hunts or the amount of torque is not sufficient while the load is increasing at low speed (10Hz or lower).	Cn.04 Carrier Freq Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	If the motor hunts at low speed, increase the value of Cn.22 by increments of 50m/s, and if hunting does not occur, increase the value of Cn.21 to find the optimal operating condition.
		If the amount of torque is insufficient, increase the value of Cn.93 by increments of 5.
		If the motor hunts or the amount of torque is insufficient in the 5-10Hz range, decrease the value of Cn.04 by increments of 1kHz (if Cn.04 is set to exceed 3kHz).
The motor hunts or overcurrent trip occurs in regenerative load at low speed (10 Hz or lower).	Cn.92 SL Volt Comp2 Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	Increase the value of Cn.92-93 by increments of 5 at the same time.
Over voltage trip occurs due to sudden acceleration/deceleration or sudden load fluctuation (with no brake resistor installed) at mid speed (30Hz or higher).	Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2	Decrease the value of Cn.2 by decrements of 5%.
Over current trip occurs due to sudden load fluctuation at high speed (50 Hz or higher).	Cn.54–57 Trq Lmt Cn.94 SL FW Freq	Decrease the value of Cn.54-57 by decrements of 10% (if the parameter setting is 150% or higher).
		Increase/decrease the value of Cn.94 by

		increments/decrements of 5% (set below 100%).
The motor hunts when the load increases from the base frequency or higher.	Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 Cn.23 ASR-SL I Gain2	Increase the value of Cn.22 by increments of 50m/s or decrease the value of Cn.24 by decrements of 5%.
The motor hunts as the load increases.	Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1 Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1	At low speed (10Hz or lower), increase the value of Cn.29 by increments of 5.
		At mid speed (30 Hz or higher), increase the value of Cn.28 by increments of 500. If the parameter setting is too extreme, over current trip may occur at low speed.
The motor speed level decreases.	bA.20 Auto Tuning	Select 6. Tr (static type) from bA. 24 and run bA.24 Rotor time constant tuning.

*Hunting: Symptom of irregular vibration of the equipment.

5.11 Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation

When the input power supply is disconnected, the inverter's DC link voltage decreases, and a low voltage trip occurs blocking the output. A kinetic energy buffering operation uses regenerative energy generated by the motor during the blackout to maintain the DC link voltage. This extends the time for a low voltage trip to occur, after an instantaneous power interruption.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Cn	77	Kinetic energy buffering selection	KEB Select	1	Yes	-	-
	78	Kinetic energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	130		110–140	%
	79	Kinetic energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	135		125–145	%
	80	Kinetic energy buffering gain	KEB Gain	1000		1–20000	-

Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.77 KEB Select</td><td>Select the kinetic energy buffering operation when the input power is disconnected.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Setting</td><td>Function</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>No</td><td>General deceleration is carried out until a low voltage trip occurs.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Yes</td><td>The inverter power frequency is controlled and the regeneration energy from the motor is charged by the inverter.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.78 KEB Start Lev,
Cn.79 KEB Stop Lev</td><td>Sets the start and stop points of the kinetic energy buffering operation. The set values must be based on the low voltage trip level as 100% and the stop level (Cn. 79) must be set higher than the start level (Cn.78).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.80 KEB Gain</td><td>This is the gain used to control the kinetic energy buffering operation using the amount of load-side inertia moment. If the load inertia is high, use a lower gain value, and if the load inertia is low, use a higher gain value.
If input power is disconnected and the motor vibrates severely while the kinetic energy buffering operation is carried out, set the gain (Cn.80: KEB Gain) at half the previously set value. If the gain is lowered too much, a low voltage trip may occur during the kinetic energy buffering operation (KEB).</td></tr>
</table>

Caution

Depending on the duration of Instantaneous power interruptions and the amount of load inertia, a low voltage trip may occur even during a kinetic energy buffering operation. Motors may vibrate during kinetic energy buffering operation for some loads except variable torque load (for example, fan or pump loads).

5.12 Torque Control

When the motor output torque is greater than the load, the speed of motor becomes too fast. To prevent this, set the speed limit. (The torque control function cannot be used while the speed limit function is running.)

The torque control function controls the motor to maintain the preset torque value. The motor rotation speed maintains the speed constantly when the output torque and load torque of the motor keep a balance. Therefore, the motor rotation speed is decided by the load when controlling the torque.

Torque control setting option

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
	10	Torque control	Torque Control	1	Yes	-

Torque control setting option details

Group	Code	Name	Parameter Setting		Unit
dr	02	Cmd Torque	-	0.0	%
	08	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	-
	09	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
	10	Torque Control	1	Yes	-
	22	(+) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
	23	(-) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
bA	20	Auto Tuning	1	Yes	-
Cn	62	Speed LmtSrc	0	Keypad-1	-
	63	FWD Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
	64	REV Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
	65	Speed Lmt Gain	-	100	%
In	65-71	Px Define	35	Speed/Torque	-
OU	31-33	Relay x or Q1	27	Torque Dect	-
	59	TD Level	-	100	%
	60	TD Band	-	5.0	%

Note

- To operate in torque control mode, basic operation conditions must be set. For more information, refer to *5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide* on page 167.
- The torque control cannot be used in a low speed regeneration area or low load conditions.
- If you change the rotation direction while operating, an over current trip or low speed reverse direction error will be generated.

Torque reference setting option

The torque reference can be set using the same method as the target frequency setting. If Torque Control Mode is selected, the target frequency is not used.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Unit
dr	08	Torque reference setting	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	-
				1	Keypad-2	
				2	V1	
				6	Int 485	
Cn	02	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-180-180		%
	62	Speed limit setting	Speed LmtSrc	0	Keypad-1	-
				1	Keypad-2	
				2	V1	
				4	V2	
				5	I2	
				6	Int 485	
	63	Positive-direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt	0-Maximum frequency		Hz
	64	Negative-direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt	0- Maximum frequency		Hz
	65	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100-5000		%
In	02	Torque at maximum analog input	Torque at 100%	-12.00-12.00		mA
CNF*	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	
	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	
	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Torque reference setting details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>dr-08</td><td>Select an input method to use as the torque reference.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Parameter Setting</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Keypad-1</td><td rowspan="2">Sets the torque reference with the keypad.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Keypad-2</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>V1</td><td>Sets the torque reference using the voltage or current input terminal of the terminal block.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Int 485</td><td>Sets the torque reference with the communication terminal of the terminal block.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn-02</td><td>The torque reference can be set up to 180% of the maximum rated motor torque.</td></tr>
<tr><td>In-02</td><td>Sets the maximum torque. You can check the set maximum torque in Monitor (MON) mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-21–23</td><td>Select a parameter from the Config(CNF) mode and then select(19 Torque Ref).</td></tr>
</table>

Speed limit details

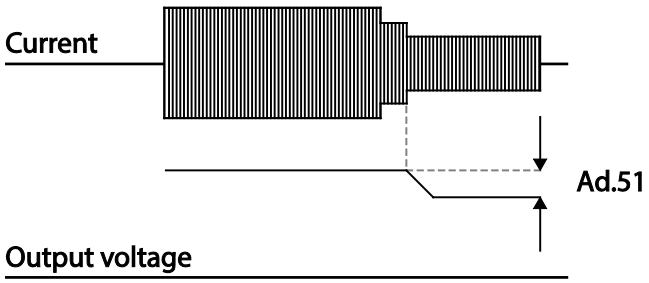
<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cn-62</td><td>Select a method for setting the speed limit value.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Parameter Setting</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Keypad-1</td><td rowspan="2">Sets the speed limit value with the keypad.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Keypad-2</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>V1</td><td rowspan="2">Sets the speed limit value using the same method as the frequency command. You can check the setting in Monitor (MON) mode.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Int 485</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn-63</td><td>Sets the positive-direction speed limit value.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn-64</td><td>Sets the negative-direction speed limit value.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn-65</td><td>Sets the decrease rate of the torque reference when the motor speed exceeds the speed limit value.</td></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-21~23</td><td>Select a parameter from the Config (CNF) mode and then select21 Torque Bias.</td></tr>
<tr><td>In 65-71</td><td>Select a multi-functional input terminal to set as the (35 Speed/Torque). If you turn on the terminal while the operation is stopped, it operates in vector control (speed limit) mode.</td></tr>
</table>

5.13 Energy Saving Operation

5.13.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation

If the inverter output current is lower than the current which is set at bA.14 (Noload Curr), the output voltage must be reduced as low as the level set at Ad.51 (Energy Save). The voltage before the energy saving operation starts will become the base value of the percentage. Manual energy saving operation will not be carried out during acceleration and deceleration.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	1	Manual	-	-
	51	Energy saving amount	Energy Save	30		0–30	%



5.13.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation

The amount of energy saving can be automatically calculated based on the rated motor current (bA.13) and the no-load current (bA.14). From the calculations, the output voltage can be adjusted.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	2	Auto	-	-

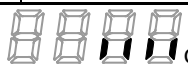
Caution

If operation frequency is changed or acceleration and /deceleration is carried out by a stop command during the energy saving operation, the actual Acc/Dec time may take longer than the set Acc/Dec time due to the time required to return to the gerneral operation from the energy saving operation.

5.14 Speed Search Operation

This operation is used to prevent fault trips that can occur while the inverter output voltage is disconnected and the motor is idling. Because this feature estimates the motor rotation speed based on the inverter output current, it does not give the exact speed.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Cn	70	Speed search mode selection	SS Mode	0	Flying Start-1	-	-
	71	Speed search operation selection	Speed Search	0000*		-	bit
	72	Speed search reference current	SS Sup-Current	-	Below 75kW	80–200	%
	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100		0–9999	-
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200		0–9999	-
	75	Output block time before speed search	SS Block Time	1.0		0–60	sec
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	19	Speed Search	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

*Displayed as  on the Keypad.

Speed Search Operation Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.70 SS Mode</td><td>Select a speed search type.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Flying Start-1</td><td>The speed search is carried out as it controls the inverter output current during idling below the Cn.72 (SS Sup-Current) parameter setting. If the direction of the idling motor and the direction of operation command at restart are the same, a stable speed search function can be performed at about 10 Hz or lower. However, if the direction of the idling motor and the direction of operation command at restart are different, the speed search does not produce a satisfactory result because the direction of idling cannot be established.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Flying Start-2</td><td>The speed search is carried out as it PI controls the ripple current which is generated by the counter electromotive force during no-load rotation. Because this mode establishes the direction of the idling motor (forward/reverse), the speed search function is stable regardless of the direction of the idling motor and direction of operation command. However because the ripple current is used which is generated by the counter electromotive force at idle (the counter electromotive force is proportional to the idle speed), the idle frequency is not determined accurately and re-acceleration may start from zero speed when the speed search is performed for the idling motor at low speed (about 10 - 15 Hz, though it depends on motor characteristics).</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.71 Speed Search</td><td>Speed search can be selected from the following 4 options. If the top display segment is on it is enabled (On), and if the bottom segment is on it is disabled (Off).
<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th>Bit Setting On Status</th><th>Bit setting Off Status</th></tr>
<tr><td>Keypad</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr>
<tr><td>LCD keypad</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description

Type and Functions of Speed Search Setting

Setting				Function
bit4	bit3	bit2	bit1	
			✓	Speed search for general acceleration
		✓		Initialization after a fault trip
	✓			Restart after instantaneous power interruption
✓				Starting with power-on

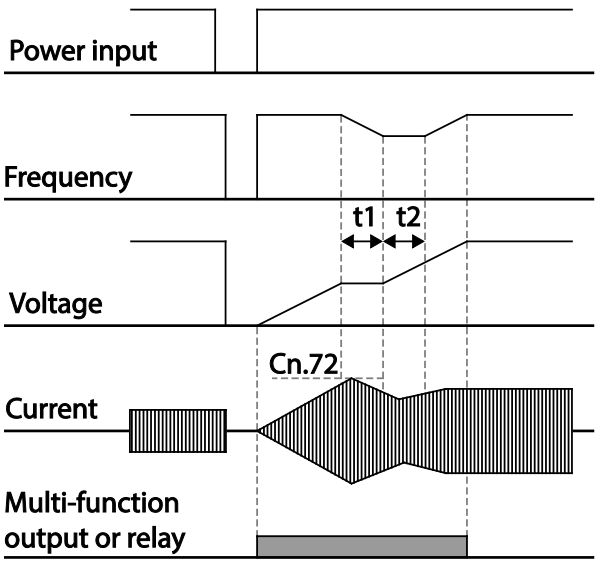
- **Speed search for general acceleration**: If bit 1 is set to 1 and the inverter operation command runs, acceleration starts with speed search operation. When the motor is rotating under load, a fault trip may occur if the operation command is run for the inverter to provide output voltage. The speed search function prevents such fault trip from occurring.

- **Initialization after a fault trip**: If Bit 2 is set to 1 and Pr.08 (RST Restart) is set to 1 (Yes), the speed search operation automatically accelerates the motor to the operation frequency used before the fault trip, when the [Reset] key is pressed (or the terminal block is initialized) after a fault trip.

- **Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip**: If bit 3 is set to 1, and if a low voltage trip occurs due to a power interruption but the power is restored before the internal power shuts down, the speed search operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference before the low voltage trip.

  If an instantaneous power interruption occurs and the input power is disconnected, the inverter generates a low voltage trip and blocks the output. When the input power returns, the operation frequency before the low voltage trip and the voltage is increased by the inverter's inner PI control.

  If the current increases above the value set at Cn.72, the voltage stops increasing and the frequency decreases (t1 zone). If the current decreases below the value set at Cn.27, the voltage increases again and the frequency stops decelerating (t2 zone). When the normal frequency and voltage are resumed, the speed search operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference before the fault trip.

Code	Description
	 • **Starting with power-on:** Set bit 4 to 1 and Ad.10 (Power-on Run) to 1 (Yes). If inverter input power is supplied while the inverter operation command is on, the speed search operation will accelerate the motor up to the frequency reference.
Cn.72 SS Sup-Current	The amount of current flow is controlled during speed search operation based on the motor's rated current. If Cn.70 (SS mode) is set to 1 (Flying Start-2), this code is not visible.
Cn.73 SS P/I-Gain, Cn.75 SS Block Time	The P/I gain of the speed search controller can be adjusted. If Cn.70 (SS Mode) is set to 1 (Flying Start-2), different factory defaults based on motor capacity are used and defined in dr.14 (Motor Capacity).

Note

- If operated within the rated output, the Sinus H series inverter is designed to withstand instantaneous power interruptions within 15 ms and maintain normal operation. Based on the rated heavy load current, safe operation during an instantaneous power interruption is guaranteed for 200V and 400V inverters (whose rated input voltages are 200-230 VAC and 380-460 VAC respectively).
- The DC voltage inside the inverter may vary depending on the output load. If the power interruption time is longer than 15 ms, a low voltage trip may occur.

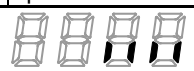
Caution

When operating in sensorless II mode while the starting load is in free-run, the speed search function (for general acceleration) must be set for smooth operation. If the speed search function is not set, an overcurrent trip or overload trip may occur.

5.15 Auto Restart Settings

When inverter operation stops due to a fault and a fault trip is activated, the inverter automatically restarts based on the parameter settings.

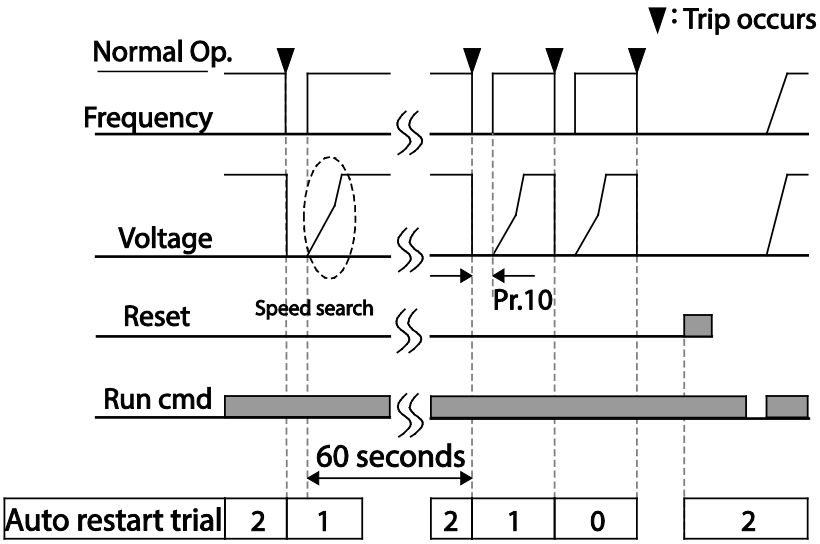
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Pr	08	Select start at trip reset	RST Restart	0	No	0–1	-
	09	Auto restart count	Retry Number	0		0–10	-
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0		0.0–60.0	s
Cn	71	Select speed search operation	Speed Search	-		0000*–1111	bit
	72	Speed search startup current	SS Sup-Current	150		80–200	%
	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100		0–9999	
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200		0–9999	
	75	Output block time before speed search.	SS Block Time	1.0		0.0–60.0	s

*Displayed as  on the keypad.

Auto Restart Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.08 RST Restart, Pr.09 Retry Number, Pr.10 Retry Delay	Only operates when Pr.08 (RST Restart) is set to 1(Yes). The number of attempts to try the auto restart is set at Pr.09 (Auto Restart Count). If a fault trip occurs during operation, the inverter automatically restarts after the set time programmed at Pr.10 (Retry Delay). At each restart, the inverter counts the number of tries and subtracts it from the number set at Pr.09 until the retry number count reaches 0. After an auto restart, if a fault trip does not occur within 60 sec, it will increase the restart count number. The maximum count number is limited by the number set at Pr.09 (Auto Restart Count). If the inverter stops due to low voltage, emergency stop (Bx), inverter overheating, or hardware diagnosis, an auto restart is not activated. At auto restart, the acceleration options are identical to those of speed search operation.

Code	Description
	Codes Cn.72–75 can be set based on the load. Information about the speed search function can be found at *5.14 Speed Search Operation* on page *174*.



[Example of auto restart with a setting of 2]

Caution

If the auto restart number is set, be careful when the inverter resets from a fault trip. The motor may automatically start to rotate.

5.16 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Cn	04	Carrier Frequency	Carrier Freq	3.0		1.0–15.0	kHz
	05	Switching Mode	PWM* Mode	0	Normal PWM	0–1	-

* PWM: Pulse width modulation

Operational Noise Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.04 Carrier Freq</td><td>Adjust motor operational noise by changing carrier frequency settings. Power transistors (IGBT) in the inverter generate and supply high frequency switching voltage to the motor. The switching speed in this process refers to the carrier frequency. If the carrier frequency is set high, it reduces operational noise from the motor, and if the carrier frequency is set low, it increases operational noise from the motor.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cn.05 PWM Mode</td><td>The heat loss and leakage current from the inverter can be reduced by changing the load rate option at Cn.05 (PWM Mode). Selecting 1 (LowLeakage PWM) reduces heat loss and leakage current, compared to when 0 (Normal PWM) is selected. However, it increases the motor noise. Low leakage PWM uses 2 phase PWM modulation mode, which helps minimize degradation and reduces switching loss by approximately 30%.
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Item</td><td colspan="2">Carrier frequency</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.0kHz</td><td>15kHz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Low Leakage PWM</td><td>Normal PWM</td></tr>
<tr><td>Motor noise</td><td>↑</td><td>↓</td></tr>
<tr><td>Heat generation</td><td>↓</td><td>↑</td></tr>
<tr><td>Noise generation</td><td>↓</td><td>↑</td></tr>
<tr><td>Leakage current</td><td>↓</td><td>↑</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

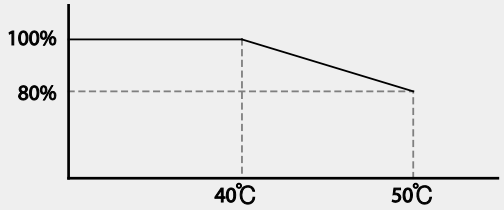
Note

Carrier Frequency at Factory Default Settings (0.4–22kW)

- Normal load: 2kHz (Max 5kHz)
- Heavy load: 3kHz (Max 15kHz)

Sinus H **Series Inverter Derating Standard**

- Sinus H inverter is designed to respond to two types of load rates. Heavy load (heavy duty) and normal load (normal duty). The overload rate represents an acceptable load amount that exceeds rated load, and is expressed in a ratio based on the rated load and the duration. The overload capacity on the Sinus H series inverter is 150%/1min for heavy loads, and 120%/1min for normal loads.
- The current rating differs from the load rating, as it also has an ambient temperature limit. For derating specifications, refer to *11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating* on page 374.
- Current rating for ambient temperature at normal load operation.



[Ambient temperature versus current rating at normal load]

- Guaranteed carrier frequency for current rating by load.

Inverter capacity	Normal load	Heavy load
0.4–22kW	2kHz	6kHz

5.17 2nd Motor Operation

The 2nd motor operation is used when a single inverter switch operates two motors. Using the 2nd motor operation, a parameter for the 2nd motor is set. The 2nd motor is operated when a multi-function terminal input defined as a 2nd motor function is turned on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65– 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	26	2nd Motor	-	-

2nd Motor Operation Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	Set one of the the multi-function input terminals (P1–P5) to 26 (2nd Motor) to display M2 (2nd motor group) group. An input signal to a multi-function terminal set to 2nd motor will operate the motor according to the code settings listed below. However, if the inverter is in operation, input signals to the multi-function terminals will not read as a 2nd motor parameter. Pr.50 (Stall Prevent) must be set first, before M2.28 (M2-Stall Lev) settings can be used. Also, Pr.40 (ETH Trip Sel) must be set first, before M2.29 (M2-ETH 1min) and M2.30 (M2.ETH Cont) settings.

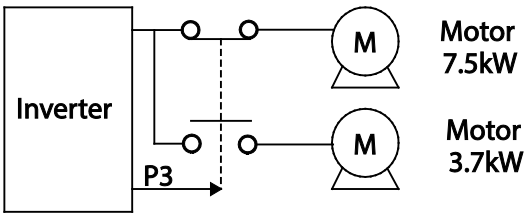
Parameter Setting at Multi-function Terminal Input on a 2nd Motor

Code	Description	Code	Description
M2.04 Acc Time	Acceleration time	M2.16 Inertia Rt	Load inertia rate
M2.05 Dec Time	Deceleration time	M2.17 Rs	Stator resistance
M2.06 Capacity	Motor capacity	M2.18 Lsigma	Leakage inductance
M2.07 Base Freq	Motor base frequency	M2.19 Ls	Stator inductance
M2.08 Ctrl Mode	Control mode	M2.20 Tr	Rotor time constant
M2.10 Pole Num	Pole number	M2.25 V/F Patt	V/F pattern
M2.11 Rate Slip	Rated slip	M2.26 Fwd Boost	Forward torque boost
M2.12 Rated Curr	Rated current	M2.27 Rev Boost	Reverse torque boost
M2.13 Noload Curr	No-load current	M2.28 Stall Lev	Stall prevention level
M2.14 Rated Volt	Motor rated voltage	M2.29 ETH 1min	Motor heat protection 1min rating
M2.15 Efficiency	Motor efficiency	M2.30 ETH Cont	Motor heat protection continuous rating

Example - 2nd Motor Operation

Use the 2nd motor operation when switching operation between a 7.5kW motor and a secondary 3.7kW motor connected to terminal P3. Refer to the following settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	67	Terminal P3 configuration	P3 Define	26	2nd Motor	-	-
M2	06	Motor capacity	M2-Capacity	-	3.7kW	-	-
	08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0	V/F	-	-

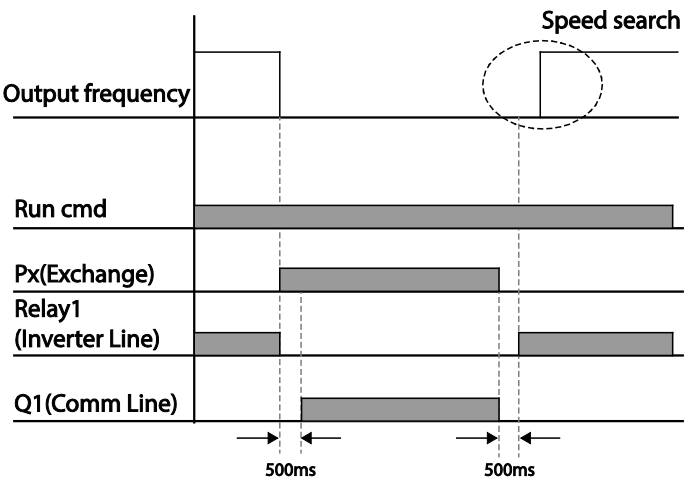


5.18 Supply Power Transition

Supply power transition is used to switch the power source for the motor connected to the inverter from the inverter output power to the main supply power source (commercial power source), or vice versa.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	16	Exchange	-	-
OU	31	Multi-function relay1 items	Relay1	17	Inverter Line	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 items	Q1 Define	18	Comm Line	-	-

Supply Power Transition Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	When the motor power source changes from inverter output to main supply power, select a terminal to use and set the code value to 16 (Exchange). Power will be switched when the selected terminal is on. To reverse the transition, switch off the terminal.
OU.31 Realy 1 Define, OU.33 Q1 Define	Set multi-function relay or multi-function output to 17 (Inverter Line) or 18 (COMM line). Relay operation sequence is as follows. 

5.19 Cooling Fan Control

This function turns the inverter's heat-sink cooling fan on and off. It is used in situations where the load stops and starts frequently, or noise free environment is required. The correct use of cooling fan control can extend the cooling fan's life.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	64	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0	During Run	0–2	-

Cooling Fan Control Detail Settings

Code	Description		
Ad.64 Fan Control	Settings		Description
	0	During Run	Cooling fan runs when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is on. The cooling fan stops when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is off. When the inverter heat sink temperature is higher than its set value, the cooling fan operates automatically regardless of its operation status.
	1	Always On	Cooling fan runs constantly if the power is supplied to the inverter.
	2	Temp Control	With power connected and the run operation command on, if the setting is in Temp Control, the cooling fan will not operate unless the temperature in the heat sink reaches the set temperature.

Note

Despite setting Ad.64 to 0(During Run), if the heat sink temperature reaches a set level by current input harmonic wave or noise, the cooling fan may run as a protection function.

5.20 Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings

Select the frequency for inverter input power. If the frequency changes from 60Hz to 50Hz, all other frequency (or RPM) settings including the maximum frequency, base frequency etc., will change to 50Hz. Likewise, changing the input power frequency setting from 50Hz to 60Hz will change all related function item settings from 50Hz to 60Hz.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	10	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	1	50Hz	0–1	-

Set Inverter input power voltage at bA.19. Low voltage fault trip level changes automatically to the set voltage standard.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	19	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	220V	220	170–240	V
				400V	380	320–480	

5.21 Read, Write, and Save Parameters

Use read, write and save function parameters on the inverter to copy parameters from the inverter to the keypad or from the keypad to the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	46	Parameter read	Parameter Read	1	Yes	-	-
	47	Parameter write	Parameter Write	1	Yes	-	-
	48	Parameter save	Parameter Save	1	Yes	-	-

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Read, Write, and Save Parameter Setting Details

Code	Description
CNF-46 Parameter Read	Copies saved parameters from the inverter to the keypad. Saved parameters on the keypad will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters.
CNF-47 Parameter Write	Copies saved parameters from the keypad to the inverter. Saved parameters on the inverter will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters. If an error occurs during parameter writing, previous saved data will be used. If there is no saved data on the Keypad, 'EEP Rom Empty' message will be displayed.
CNF-48 Parameter Save	As parameters set during communication transmission are saved to RAM, the setting values will be lost if the power goes off and on. When setting parameters during communication transmission, select 1 (Yes) from CNF-48 code to save the set parameter.

5.22 Parameter Initialization

User changes to parameters can be initialized (reset) to factory default settings on all or selected groups. However, during a fault trip situation or operation, parameters cannot be initialized.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr*	93	Parameter initialization	-	0	No	0–16	
CNF**	40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	0	No	0–16	

* For keypad

**For LCD keypad

Parameter Initialization Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>dr.93,
CNF-40 Parameter Init</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>LCD Display</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Initialize all groups</td><td>All Grp</td><td>Initialize all data. Select 1(All Grp) and press [PROG/ENT] key to start initialization. On completion, 0(No) will be displayed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Initialize dr group</td><td>DRV Grp</td><td rowspan="12">Initialize data by groups. Select initialize group and press [PROG/ENT] key to start initialization. On completion, 0(No) will be displayed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Initialize bA group</td><td>BAS Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Initialize Ad group</td><td>ADV Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Initialize Cn group</td><td>CON Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Initialize In group</td><td>IN Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Initialize OU group</td><td>OUT Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Initialize CM group</td><td>COM Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>Initialize AP group</td><td>APP Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Initialize Pr group</td><td>PRT Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Initialize M2 group</td><td>M2 Grp</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>Initialize OperationGroup</td><td>SPS Grp</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

5.23 Parameter View Lock

Use parameter view lock to hide parameters after registering and entering a user password.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	50	Parameter view lock	View Lock Set	Unlocked	0–9999	
	51	Parameter view lock password	View Lock Pw	Password	0–9999	

* Available on LCD keypad only.

Parameter View Lock Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-51 View Lock Pw</td><td>Register a password to allow access to parameter view lock. Follow the steps below to register a password.
<table>
<tr><th>No</th><th>Procedure</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>[PROG/ENT] key on CNF-51 code will show the previous password input window. If registration is made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>If a password had been set, enter the saved password.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>If the entered password matches the saved password, a new window prompting the user to enter a new password will be displayed (the process will not progress to the next stage until the user enters a valid password).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Register a new password.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>After registration, code CNF-51 will be displayed.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-50 View Lock Set</td><td>To enable parameter view lock, enter a registered password. [Locked] sign will be displayed on the screen to indicate that parameter view lock is enabled. To disable parameter view lock, re-enter the password. The [locked] sign will disappear.</td></tr>
</table>

5.24 Parameter Lock

Use parameter lock to prevent unauthorized modification of parameter settings. To enable parameter lock, register and enter a user password first.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	94	Password registration	-	-	0–9999	-
	95	Parameter lock password	-	-	0–9999	-
CNF*	52	Parameter lock	Key Lock Set	Unlocked	0–9999	-
	53	Parameter lock password	Key Lock PW	Password	0–9999	-

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Parameter Lock Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-53 Key Lock Pw</td><td>Register a password to prohibit parameter modifications. Follow the procedures below to register a password.
<table>
<tr><th>No</th><th>Procedures</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Press the [PROG/ENT] key on CNF-53 code and the saved password input window will be displayed. If password registration is being made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>If a saved password has been set, enter the saved password.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>If the entered password matches the saved password, then a new window to enter a new password will be displayed. (The process will not move to next stage until the user enters a valid password).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Register a new password.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>After registration, Code CNF-51 will be displayed.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-52 Key Lock Set</td><td>To enable parameter lock, enter the registered password. [Locked] sign will be displayed on the screen to indicate that prohibition is enabled. Once enabled, Pressing the [PROG/ENT] key on function code will not allow the display edit mode to run. To disable parameter modification prohibition, re-enter the password. The [Locked] sign will disapear.</td></tr>
</table>

Caution

If parameter view lock and parameter lock functions are enabled, no inverter operation related function changes can be made. It is very important that you memorize the password.

5.25 Changed Parameter Display

This feature displays all the parameters that are different from the factory defaults. Use this feature to track changed parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	41	Changed parameter display	Changed Para	0	View All	-	-

* Available on LCD keypad only.

Changed Parameter Display Setting Details

Code	Description		
CNF-41 Changed Para	Setting		Function
	0	View All	Display all parameters
	1	View Changed	Display changed parameters only

5.26 User Group

Create a user defined group and register user-selected parameters from the existing function groups. The user group can carry up to a maximum of 64 parameter registrations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	42	Multi-function key settings	Multi Key Sel	3	UserGrp SelKey	-	-
	45	Delete all user registered codes	UserGrp AllDel	0	No	-	-

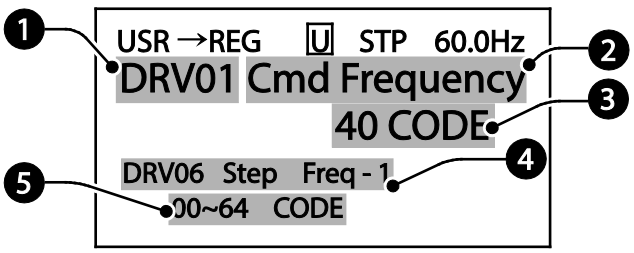
* Available on LCD keypad only.

User Group Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-42 Multi-Key Sel</td><td>
Select 3(UserGrp SelKey) from the multi-function key setting options. If user group parameters are not registered, setting the multi-function key to the user group select key (UserGrp SelKey) will not display user group (USR Grp) item on the Keypad.

Follow the procedures below to register parameters to a user group.

<table>
<tr><th>No</th><th>Procedure</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Set CNF- 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A U icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>In the parameter mode (PAR Mode), move to the parameter you need to register and press the [MULTI] key. For example, if the [MULTI] key is pressed in the frequency reference in DRV 01 (Cmd Frequency), the screen below will be displayed.



❶ Group name and code number of the parameter
❷ Name of the parameter
❸ Code number to be used in the user group. Pressing the [PROG/ENT] key on the code number (40 Code) will register DRV-01 as code 40 in the user group.
❹ Existing parameter registered as the user group code 40
❺ Setting range of the user group code. Entering 0 cancels the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Set a code number (❸) to use to register the parameter in the user group. Select code number and press [PROG/ENT] key.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Changing the value in ❸ will also change the value in ❹. If no code is registered, 'Empty Code' will be displayed. Entering 0 cancels the settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>The registered parameters are listed in the user group in U&M mode. You can register one parameter multiple times if necessary. For example, a parameter can be registered as code 2, code 11, and more in the user group.</td></tr>
</table>
Follow the procedures below to delete parameters in the user group.
</td></tr>
</table>

Code	Description
	No. | Settings 1 | Set CNF- 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A U icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display. 2 | In the USR group in U&M mode, move the cursor to the code that is to be deleted. 3 | Press the [MULTI] key. 4 | Move to YES on the deletion confirmation screen, and press the [PROG/ENT] key. 5 | Deletion completed.
CNF-25 UserGrp AllDel	Set to 1(Yes) to delete all registered parameters in the user group.

5.27 Easy Start On

Run Easy Start On to easily setup the basic motor parameters required to operate a motor in a batch. Set CNF-61(Easy Start On) to 1(Yes) to activate the feature, initialize all parameters by setting CNF-40 (Parameter Init) to 1 (All Grp), and restart the inverter to activate Easy Start On.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	61	Parameter easy start settings	Easy Start On	1	Yes	-	-

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Easy Start On Setting Details

Code	Description
CNF-61 Easy Start On	Follow the procedures listed below to set parameter easy start. No | Procedures 1 | Set CNF-61 (Easy Start On) to 1(Yes). 2 | Select 1(All Grp) in CNF-40 (Parameter Init) to initialize all parameters in the inverter. 3 | Restarting the inverter will activate the Easy Start On. Set the values in the following screens on the LCD keypad. To escape from the Easy Start On, press the [ESC] key. • **Start Easy Set:** Select Yes. • **DRV-14 Motor Capacity:** Set motor capacity. • **BAS-11 Pole Number:** Set motor pole number. • **BAS-15 Rated Volt:** Set motor rated voltage. • **BAS-10 60/50Hz Sel:** Set motor rated frequency. • **BAS-19 AC Input Volt:** Set input voltage.

Code	Description
	• **DRV-06 Cmd Source:** Set command source. • **DRV-01 Cmd Frequency:** Set operation frequency. When the settings are completed, the minimum parameter setting on the motor has been made. The LCD keypay will return to a monitoring display. Now the motor can be operated with the command source set at DRV-06.

5.28 Config(CNF) Mode

The config mode parameters are used to configure the LCD keypad related features.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	2	LCD brightness/contrast adjustment	LCD Contrast	-	-	
	10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	x.xx	-	
	11	Keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	x.xx	-	-
	12	Keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	x.xx	-	-
	30–32	Power slot type	Option-x Type	None	-	-
	44	Erase trip history	Erase All Trip	No	-	-
	60	Add title update	Add Title Up	No	-	-
	62	Initialize accumulated electric energy	WH Count Reset	No	-	-

* Available on the LCD keypad only.

Config Mode Parameter Setting Details

Code	Description
CNF-2 LCD contrast	Adjusts LCD brightness/contrast on the LCD keypad.
CNF-10 Inv S/W Ver, CNF-11 Keypad S/W Ver	Check OS version in the inverter and on the LCD keypad.
CNF-12 KPD title Ver	Checks title version on the LCD keypad.
CNF-30–32 Option-x type	Checks type of powerboard installed in 1–3 power slot.
CNF-44 Erase all trip	Deletes stored trip history.
CNF-60 Add Title Up	When inverter SW version is updated and more code is added, CNF-60 settings will add, display, and operate the added codes. Set CNF-60 to 1(Yes) and disconnect the LCD keypad from the inverter. Reconnecting the

Code	Description
	LCD keypad to the inverter updates titles.
CNF-62 WH Count Reset	Initialize accumulated electric energy consumption count.

5.29 Timer Settings

Set a multi-function input terminal to a timer and On/Off control the multi-function output and relay according to the timer settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	38	Timer In	-	-
OU	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	28	Timer Out	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define				
	55	Timer on delay	Timer on delay	3.00		0.00–100	sec
	56	Timer off delay	Timer off delay	1.00		0.00–100	sec

Timer Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	Choose one of the multi-function input terminals and change it to a timer terminal by setting it to 38 (Timer In).
OU.31 Relay1, OU.33 Q1 Define	Set multi-function output terminal or relay to be used as a timer to 28 (Timer out).
OU.55 TimerOn Delay, OU.56 TimerOff Delay	Input a signal (On) to the timer terminal to operate a timer output (Timer out) after the time set at OU.55 has passed. When the multi-function input terminal is off, multi-function output or relay turns off after the time set at OU.56.

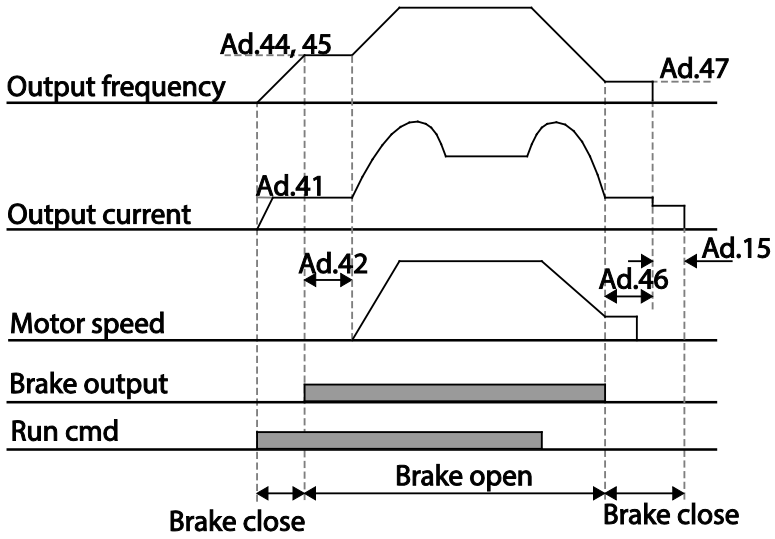
5.30 Brake Control

Brake control is used to control the On/Off operation of electronic brake load system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0	V/F	-	-
Ad	41	Brake open current	BR Rls Curr	50.0		0.0–180%	%
	42	Brake open delay time	BR Rls Dly	1.00		0.0–10.0	sec
	44	Brake open forward frequency	BR Rls Fwd Fr	1.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	45	Brake open reverse frequency	BR Rls Rev Fr	1.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	46	Brake close delay time	BR Eng Dly	1.00		0.00–10.00	sec
	47	Brake close frequency	BR Eng Fr	2.00		0–Maximum frequency	Hz
OU	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	35	BR Control:	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define				

When brake control is activated, DC braking (Ad.12) at inverter start and dwell operation (Ad.20–23) do not operate.

- **Brake release sequence:** During motor stop state, if an operation command is entered, the inverter accelerates up to brake release frequency (Ad.44– 45) in forward or in reverse direction. After reaching brake release frequency, if motor current reaches brake release current (BR Rls Curr), the output relay or multi function output terminal for brake control sends a release signal. Once the signal has been sent, acceleration will begin after maintaining frequency for brake release delay time (BR Rls Dly).
- **Brake engage sequence:** If a stop command is sent during operation, the motor decelerates. Once the output frequency reaches brake engage frequency (BR Eng Fr), the motor stops deceleration and sends out a brake engage signal to a preset output terminal. Frequency is maintained for the brake engage delay time (BR Eng Dly) and will become 0 afterwards. If DC braking time (Ad.15) and DC braking resistance (Ad.16) are set, inverter output is blocked after DC braking. For DC braking, refer to *4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking* on page 114.



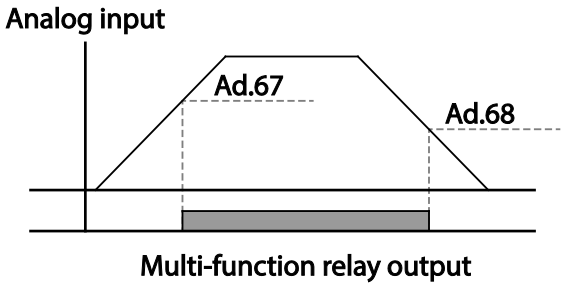
5.31 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control

Set reference values (on/off level) for analog input and control output relay or multi-function output terminal on/off status accordingly.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	66	Output terminal on/off control mode	On/Off Ctrl Src	1	V1	-	-
	67	Output terminal on level	On-C Level	90.00		Output terminal off level– 100.00%	%
	68	Output terminal off level	Off-C Level	10.00		0.00–Output terminal on level	%
OU	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	34	On/Off	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define				

Multi-function Output On/Off Control Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.66 On/Off Ctrl Src	Select analog input On/Off control.
Ad.67 On-C Level , Ad.68 Off-C Level	Set On/Off level at the output terminal.



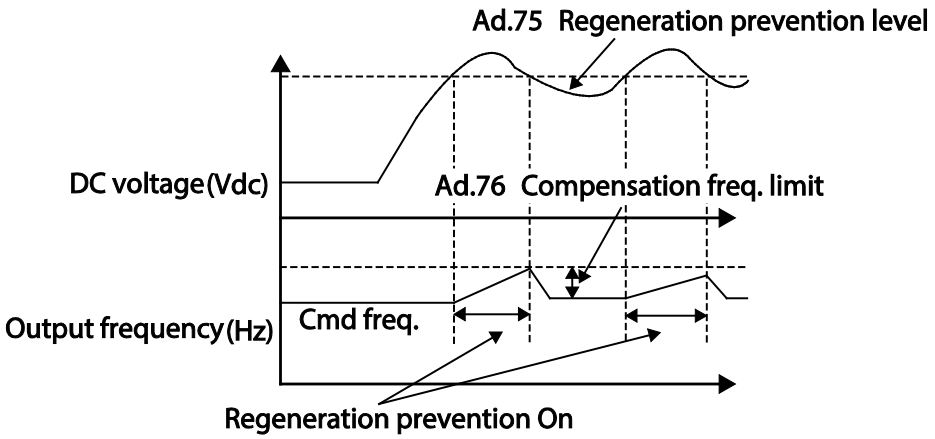
5.32 Press Regeneration Prevention

Press regeneration prevention is used during press operations to prevent braking during the regeneration process. If motor regeneration occurs during a press operation, motor operation speed automatically goes up to avoid the regeneration zone.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	74	Select press regeneration prevention for press	RegenAvd Sel	0	No	0–1	-
	75	Press regeneration prevention operation voltage level	RegenAvd Level	350V		200V: 300–400V	V
				700V		400V: 600–800V	
	76	Press regeneration prevention compensation frequency limit	CompFreq Limit	1.00(Hz)		0.00– 10.00Hz	Hz
	77	Press regeneration prevention P gain	RegenAvd Pgain	50.0(%)		0 .0– 100.0%	%
	78	Press regeneration prevention I gain	RegenAvd Igain	500(ms)		20–30000ms	ms

Press Regeneration Prevention Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.74 RegenAvd Sel	Frequent regeneration voltage from a press load during constant speed motor operation may force excessive work on the brake unit which may damage or shorten the brake life. To prevent this situation, select Ad.74 (RegenAvd Sel) to control DC link voltage and disable the brake unit operation.
Ad.75 RegenAvd Level	Set brake operation prevention level voltage when the DC link voltage goes up due to regeneration.
Ad.76 CompFreq Limit	Set alternative frequency width that can replace actual operation frequency during regeneration prevention.
Ad.77 RegenAvd Pgain, Ad.78 RegenAvd Igain	To prevent regeneration zone, set P gain/I gain in the DC link voltage supress PI controller.



Note

Press regeneration prevention does not operate during accelerations or decelerations, but it only operates during constant speed motor operation. When regeneration prevention is activated, output frequency may change within the range set at Ad.76 (CompFreq Limit).

5.33 Analog Output

An analog output terminal provides output of 0–10V voltage, 4–20mA current, or 0–32kHz pulse.

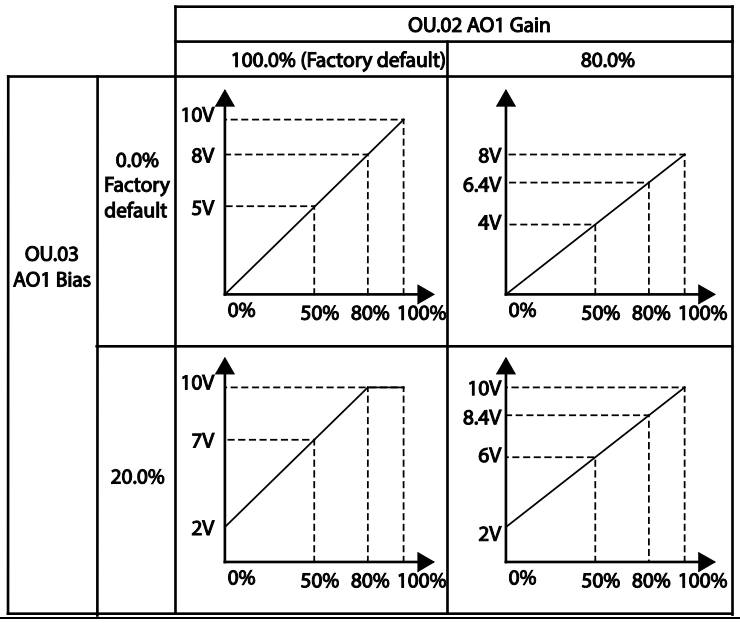
5.33.1 Voltage and Current Analog Output

An output size can be adjusted by selecting an output option at AO(Analog Output) terminal. Set the analog voltage/current output terminal setting switch (SW3) to change the output type (voltage/current).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
OU	01	Analog output1	AO1 Mode	0 Frequency	0–15	-
	02	Analog output1 gain	AO1 Gain	100.0	-1000.0–1000.0	%
	03	Analog output1 bias	AO1 Bias	0.0	-100.0–100.0	%
	04	Analog output1 filter	AO1 Filter	5	0–10000	ms
	05	Analog constant output1	AO1 Const %	0.0	0.0–100.0	%
	06	Analog output1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0	0.0–1000.0	%

Voltage and Current Analog Output Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>OU.01 AO1 Mode</td><td>Select a constant value for output. The following example for output voltage setting.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Frequency</td><td>Outputs operation frequency as a standard. 10V output is made from the frequency set at dr.20(Max Freq)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Output Current</td><td>10V output is made from 200% of inverter rated current (heavy load).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Output Voltage</td><td>Sets the outputs based on the inverter output voltage. 10V output is made from a set voltage in bA.15 (Rated V).
If 0V is set in bA.15, 200V/400V models output 10V based on the actual input voltages (240V and 480V respectively).</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>DC Link Volt</td><td>Outputs inverter DC link voltage as a standard. Outputs 10V when the DC link voltage is 410Vdc for 200V models, and 820Vdc for 400V models.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Torque</td><td>Outputs the generated torque as a standard. Outputs 10V at 250% of motor rated torque.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Ouput Power</td><td>Monitors output wattage. 200% of rated output is the maximum display voltage (10V).</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Idse</td><td>Outputs the maximum voltage at 200% of no load current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Iqse</td><td>Outputs the maximum voltage at 250% of rated torque current
$rated\ torque\ current = \sqrt{rated\ curre\ \square\square^2 - no\ load\ current^2}$</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Target Freq</td><td>Outputs set frequency as a standard. Outputs 10V at the maximum frequency (dr.20).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>Ramp Freq</td><td>Outputs frequency calculated with Acc/Dec function as a standard. May vary with actual output frequency. Outputs 10V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>PID Ref Value</td><td>Outputs command value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>PID Fdk Value</td><td>Outputs feedback volume of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>PID Output</td><td>Outputs output value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 10V at 100%.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Constant</td><td>Outputs OU.05 (AO1 Const %) value as a standard.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

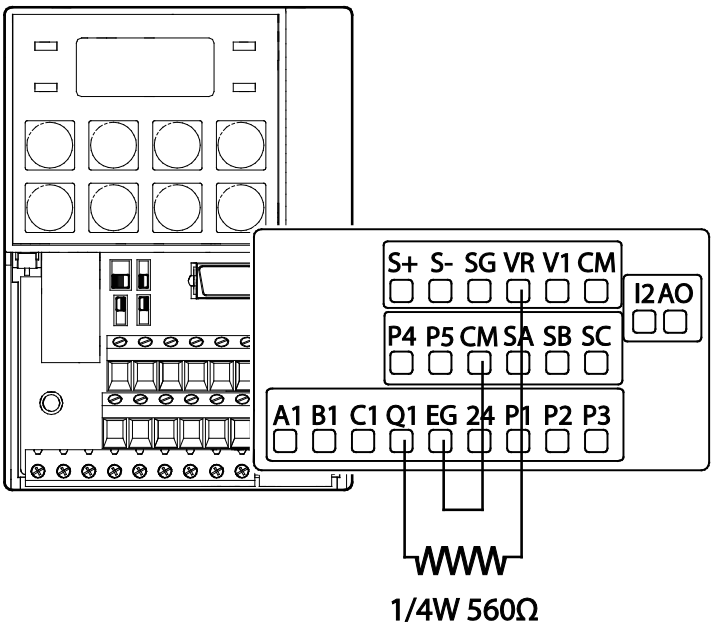
OU.02 AO1 Gain, OU.03 AO1 Bias	Adjusts output value and offset. If frequency is selected as an output item, it will operate as shown below. $$AO1 = \frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times AO1\ Gain + AO1\ Bias$$ The graph below illustrates the analog voltage output (AO1) changes depend on OU.02 (AO1 Gain) and OU.3 (AO1 Bias) values. Y-axis is analog output voltage (0–10V), and X-axis is % value of the output item. Example, if the maximum frequency set at dr.20 (Max Freq) is 60Hz and the present output frequency is 30Hz, then the x-axis value on the next graph is 50%. 
OU.04 AO1 Filter	Set filter time constant on analog output.
OU.05 Ao1 Const %	If analog output at OU.01 (AO1 Mode) is set to 15(Constant), the analog voltage output is dependent on the set parameter values (0–100%).
OU.06 AO1 Monitor	Monitors analog output value. Displays the maximum output voltage as a percentage (%) with 10V as the standard.

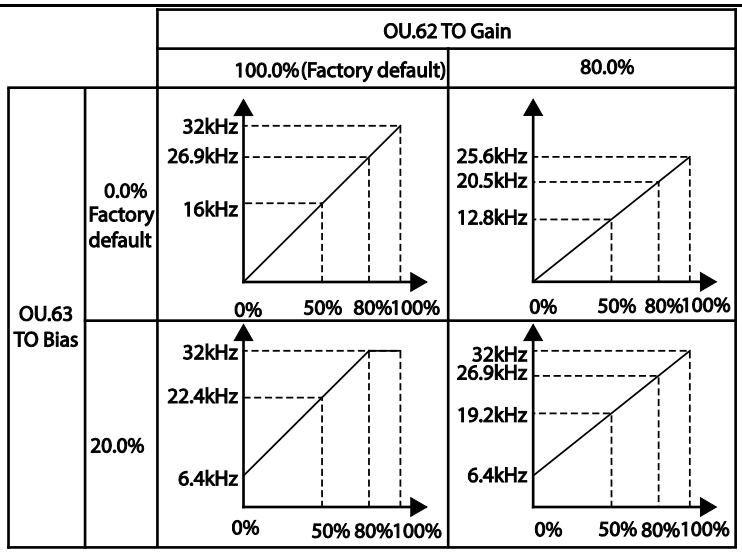
5.33.2 Analog Pulse Output

Output item selection and pulse size adjustment can be made for the TO (Pulse Output) terminal.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
OU	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 define	38	TO	0–38	-
	61	Pulse output setting	TO Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	62	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	100.0		-1000.0–1000.0	%
	63	Pulse output bias	TO Bias	0.0		-100.0-100.0	%
	64	Pulse output filter	TO Filter	5		0–10000	ms
	65	Pulse output constant output2	TO Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	66	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0		0.0–1000.0	%

Analog Pulse Output Setting Details

Code	Description
OU.33 Q1 Define	Set OU.33 to 32kHz pulse output and follow the instructions below to make wiring connections that configure the open collector output circuit. 1. Connect a 1/4W, 560Ω resistor between VR and Q1 terminals. 2. Connect EG and CM terminals. When wiring the resistor, a resistance of 560Ω or less is recommended to stably provide 32kHz pulse output. 
OU.62 TO Gain, OU.63 TO Bias	Adjusts output value and offset. If frequency is selected as an output, it will operate as shown below. $$TO = \frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times TO\ Gain + TO\ Bias$$ The following graph illustrates that the pulse output (TO) changes depend on OU.62 (TO Gain) and OU.63 (TO Bias) values. The Y-axis is an analog output current(0–32kHz), and X-axis is % value on output item. For example, if the maximum frequency set with dr.20 (Max Freq) is 60Hz and present output frequency is 30Hz, then the x-axis value on the next graph is 50%.

	
OU.64 TO Filter	Sets filter time constant on analog output.
OU.65 TO Const %	If analog output item is set to constant, the analog pulse output is dependent on the set parameter values.
OU.66 TO Monitor	Monitors analog output value. Displays the maximum output pulse (32kHz) as a percentage (%) of the standard.

Note

OU.08 AO2 Gain and OU.09 AO2 Bias Tuning Mode on 4–20mA output

1. Set OU.07 (AO2 Mode) to constant, and set OU.11 (AO2 Const %) to 0.0 %.
2. Set OU.09 (AO2 Bias) to 20.0% and then check current output. 4mA output should be displayed.
3. If the value is less than 4mA, gradually increase OU.09 (AO2 Bias) until 4mA is measured. If the value is more than 4mA, gradually decrease OU.09 (AO2 Bias) until 4mA is measured.
4. Set OU.11 AO2 Const % to 100.0%

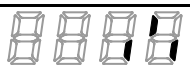
   Set OU.08 (AO2 Gain) to 80.0% and measure current output at 20mA. If the value is less than 20mA, gradually increase OU.08 (AO2 Gain) until 20mA is measured. If the value is more than 20mA, gradually decrease OU.08 (AO2 Gain) until 20mA is measured.

The functions for each code are identical to the descriptions for the 0–10V voltage outputs with an output range 4–20mA.

5.34 Digital Output

5.34.1 Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings

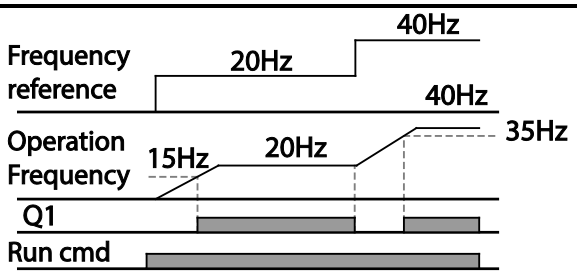
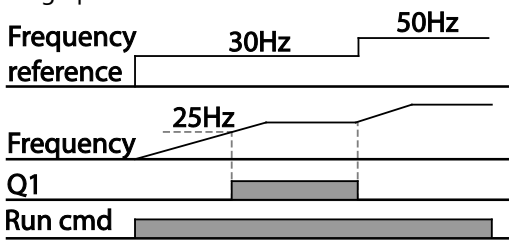
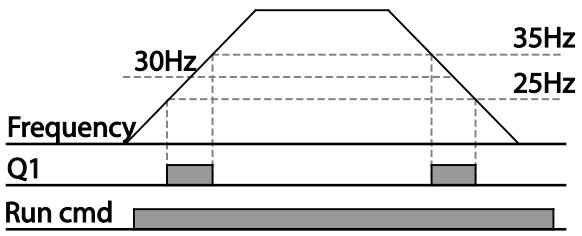
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
OU	30	Fault output item	Trip Out Mode	010*		-	bit
	31	Multi-function relay1 setting	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 setting	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	41	Multi-function output monitor	DO Status	-		00– 11	bit
	57	Detection frequency	FDT Frequency	30.00		0.00–Maximum frequency	Hz
	58	Detection frequency band	FDT Band	10.00			
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	16	Exchange	-	-

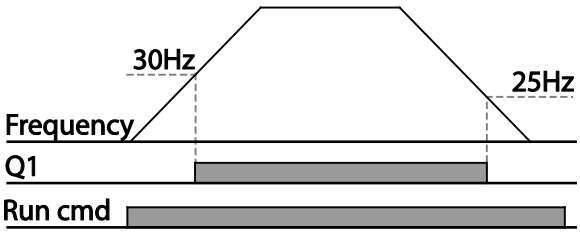
*Displayed as  on the keypad.

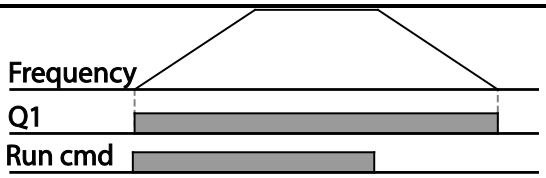
Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Setting Details

Code	Description
OU.31 Relay1	Set relay (Relay 1) output options.
OU.33 Q1 Define	Select output options for multi-function output terminal (Q1). Q1 is open collector TR output.
OU.41 DO Status	Set output terminal and relay functions according to OU.57 FDT (Frequency), OU.58 (FDT Band) settings and fault trip conditions.

Setting		Function
0	None	No output signal.
1	FDT-1	Detects inverter output frequency reaching the user set frequency. Outputs a signal when the absolute value (set frequency–output frequency) < detected frequency width/2. When detected frequency width is 10Hz, FDT-1 output is as shown in the graph below.

		
2	FDT-2	Outputs a signal when the user set frequency and detected frequency (FDT Frequency) are equal, and fulfills FDT-1 condition at the same time. [Absolute value (set frequency-detected frequency) < detected frequency width/2]&[FDT-1] Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When the detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-2 output is as shown in the graph below. 
3	FDT-3	Outputs a signal when the Absolute value (output frequency–operation frequency) < detected frequency width/2. Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-3 output is as shown in the graph below. 
4	FDT-4	Output signal can be separately set for acceleration and deceleration conditions.

		• **In acceleration:** Operation frequency≧ Detected frequency • **In deceleration:** Operation frequency>(Detected frequency–Detected frequency width/2) Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-4 output is as shown in the graph below. 
5	Overload	Outputs a signal at motor overload.
6	IOL	Outputs a signal when a fault is triggered from a protective function operation by inverter overload inverse proportion.
7	Underload	Outputs a signal at load fault warning.
8	Fan Warning	Outputs a signal at fan fault warning.
9	Stall	Outputs a signal when a motor is overloaded and stalled.
10	Over voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage rises above the protective operation voltage.
11	Low Voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage drops below the low voltage protective level.
12	Over Heat	Outputs signal when the inverter overheats.
13	Lost command	Outputs a signal when there is a loss of analog input terminal and RS-485 communication command at the terminal block. Outputs a signal when communication power and expansion an I/O power card is installed, and also outputs a signal when losing analog input and communication power commands.
14	RUN	Outputs a signal when operation command is entered and the inverter outputs voltage. No signal output during DC braking.

		
15	Stop	Outputs a signal at operation command off, and when there is no inverter output voltage.
16	Steady	Outputs a signal in steady operation.
17	Inverter line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by the inverter line.
18	Comm line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by a commercial power source. For details, refer to *Supply Power Transition* on page 183.
19	Speed search	Outputs a signal during inverter speed search operation. For details, refer to *5.14 Speed Search Operation* on page 174.
22	Ready	Outputs signal when the inverter is in stand by operation and ready to receive an external operation command.
28	Timer Out	A timer function to operate terminal output after a certain time by using multi-function terminal block input. For more details, refer to *5.29 Timer Settings* on page 193.
29	Trip	Outputs a signal after a fault trip Refer to *5.31 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control* on page 195.
31	DB Warn %ED	Refer to *6.2.5 Dynamic Braking (DB) Resistor Configuration* on page 225.
34	On/Off Control	Outputs a signal using an analog input value as a standard. Refer to *5.31 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control* on page 195.
35	BR Control	Outputs a brake release signal. Refer to *5.30 Brake Control* on page 194.

5.34.2 Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and Relay

The inverter can output fault trip state using multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay 1).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
OU	30	Fault trip output mode	Trip Out Mode	010		-	bit
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	53	Fault trip output on delay	TripOut OnDly	0.00		0.00–100.00	sec
	54	Fault trip output off delay	TripOut OffDly	0.00		0.00–100.00	sec

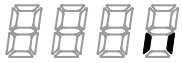
Fault Trip Output by Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay - Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>OU.30 Trip Out Mode</td><td>Fault trip relay operates based on the fault trip output settings.
<table>
<tr><td>Item</td><td>bit on</td><td>bit off</td></tr>
<tr><td>Keypad</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr>
<tr><td>LCD keypad</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr>
</table>
Select fault trip output terminal/relay and select 29(Trip Mode) at codes OU. 31, 33. When a fault trip occurs in the inverter, the relevant terminal and relay will operate. Depending on the fault trip type, terminal and relay operation can be configured as shown in the table below.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Setting</th><th rowspan="2">Function</th></tr>
<tr><th>bit3</th><th>bit2</th><th>bit1</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>✓</td><td>Operates when low voltage fault trips occur</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>✓</td><td></td><td>Operates when fault trips other than low voltage occur</td></tr>
<tr><td>✓</td><td></td><td></td><td>Operates when auto restart fails (Pr. 08–09)</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>OU.31 Relay1</td><td>Set relay output (Relay 1).</td></tr>
<tr><td>OU.33 Q1 Define</td><td>Select output for multi-function output terminal (Q1). Q1 is open collector TR output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>OU.53 TripOut On Dly,
OU.54 TripOut OffDly</td><td>If a fault trip occurs, trip relay or multi-function output operates after the time delay set in OU.53. Terminal is off with the input initialized after the time delay set in OU.53.</td></tr>
</table>

5.34.3 Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings

Set on-delay and off-delay times separately to control the output terminal and relay operation times. The delay time set at codes OU.50–51 applies to multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay 1), except when the multi-function output function is in fault trip mode.

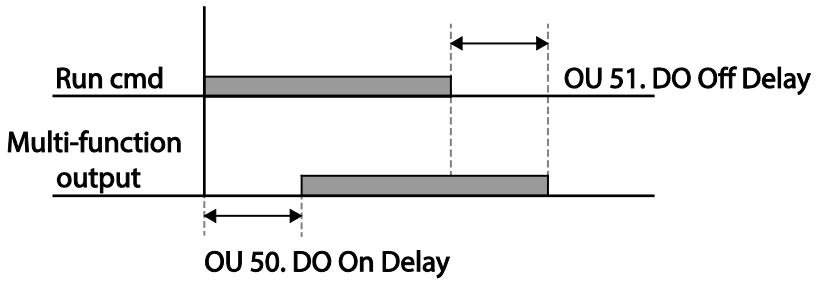
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
OU	50	Multi-function output On delay	DO On Delay	0.00	0.00–100.00	s
	51	Multi-function output Off delay	DO Off Delay	0.00	0.00–100.00	s
	52	Select multi-function output terminal	DO NC/NO Sel	00*	00–11	bit

* Displayed as  on keypad.

Output Terminal Delay Time Setting Details

Code	Description
OU.52 DO NC/NO Sel	Select terminal type for relay and multi-function output terminal. An additional three terminal type selection bits at the terminal block will be added when an expansion I/O is added. By setting the relevant bit to 0, it will operate A terminal (Normally Open), and setting it to 1 will operate B terminal (Normally Closed). Shown below in the table are Relay 1 and Q1 settings starting from the right bit.

Item	bit on	bit off
Keypad		
LCD keypad		



5.35 Keypad Language Settings

Select the language to be displayed on the LCD keypad. Keypad S/W Ver 1.04 and above provides language selections.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	01	Select keypad language	Language Sel	0	English	-	-

* Available on LCD keypad only.

5.36 Operation State Monitor

The inverter's operation condition can be monitored using the LCD keypad. If the monitoring option is selected in config (CNF) mode, a maximum of four items can be monitored simultaneously. Monitoring mode displays three different items on the LCD keypad, but only one item can be displayed in the status window at a time.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	20	Display item condition display window	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	-	-
	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	0	Frequency	-	Hz
	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	-	A
	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	-	V
	24	Monitor mode initialize	Mon Mode Init	0	No	-	-

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Operation State Monitor Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CNF-20 AnyTime Para</td><td>Select items to display on the top-right side of the LCD keypad screen. Choose the parameter settings based on the information to be displayed. Codes CNF-20–23 share the same setting options as listed in the table below.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Frequency</td><td>On stop, displays the set frequency. During operation, displays the actual output frequency (Hz).</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Speed</td><td>On stop, displays the set speed (rpm). During operation, displays the actual operating speed (rpm).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Output Current</td><td>Displays output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Output Voltage</td><td>Displays output voltage.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

	4	Output Power	Displays output power.
	5	WHour Counter	Displays inverter power consumption.
	6	DCLink Voltage	Displays DC link voltage within the inverter.
	7	DI Status	Displays input terminal status of the terminal block. Starting from the right, displays P1–P8.
	8	DO Status	Displays output terminal status of the terminal block. Starting from the right, Relay1, Relay2, and Q1.
	9	V1 Monitor[V]	Displays the input voltage value at terminal V1 (V).
	10	V1 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V1 value as a percentage. If -10V, 0V, +10V is measured, -100%, 0%, 100% will be displayed.
	13	V2 Monitor[V]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value (V).
	14	V2 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value as a percentage.
	15	I2 Monitor[mA]	Displays input current terminal I2 value (A).
	16	I2 Monitor[%]	Displays input current terminal I2 value as a percentage.
	17	PID Output	Displays output of PID controller.
	18	PID Ref Value	Displays reference value of PID controller.
	19	PID Fdb Value	Displays feedback volume of PID controller.
	20	Torque	If the torque reference command mode (DRV-08) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the torque reference value is displayed.
	21	Torque Limit	If torque limit setting (Cn.53) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the torque limit value is displayed.
	23	Spd Limit	If the speed limit setting (Cn.62) on torque control mode is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the speed limit setting is displayed.
CNF-21–23 Monitor Line-x	Select the items to be displayed in monitor mode. Monitor mode is the first displayed mode when the inverter is powered on. A total of three items, from monitor line-1 to monitor line- 3, can be displayed simultaneously.		
CNF-24 Mon Mode Init	Selecting 1(Yes) initializes CNF-20–23.		

Note

Inverter power consumption
Values are calculated using voltage and current. Electric power is calculated every second and the results are accumulated. Setting CNF-62 (WH Count Reset) value to 1(Yes) will reset cumulated electric energy consumption. Power consumption is displayed as shown below:

- Less than 1,000 kW: Units are in kW, displayed in 999.9 kW format.
- 1–99 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 99.99 MWh format.
- 100–999 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 999.9 MWh format.
- More than 1,000 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 9,999 MWh format and can be displayed up to 65,535 MW. (Values exceeding 65,535MW will reset the value to 0, and units will return to kW. It will be displayed in 999.9 kW format).

5.37 Operation Time Monitor

Monitors inverter and fan operation time.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF*	70	Inverter operation accumulated time	On-time	0/00/00 00:00		-	min
	71	Inverter operation accumulated time	Run-time	0/00/00 00:00		-	min
	72	Inverter operation accumulated time initialization	Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-
	74	Cooling fan operation accumulated time	Fan time	0/00/00 00:00		-	min
	75	Cooling fan operation accumulated time initialization	Fan Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-

*Available on LCD keypad only.

Operation Time Monitor Setting Details

Code	Description
CNF-70 On-time	Displays accumulated power supply time. Information is displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-71 Run-time	Displays accumulated time of voltage output by operation command input. Information is displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-72 Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete power supply accumulated time (On-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and is displayed as 0/00/00 00:00 format.
CNF-74 Fan time	Displays accumulated time of inverter cooling fan operation. Information will be displayed in [YY/MM/DD Hr: Min (0/00/00 00: 00)] format.
CNF-75 Fan Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete cooling fan operation accumulated time(on-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and will display it in 0/00/00 00:00 format.

6 Learning Protection Features

Protection features provided by the Sinus H series inverter are categorized into two types: protection from overheating damage to the motor, and protection against the inverter malfunction.

6.1 Motor Protection

6.1.1 Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH)

ETH is a protective function that uses the output current of the inverter without a separate temperature sensor, to predict a rise in motor temperature to protect the motor based on its heat characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	40	Electronic thermal prevention fault trip selection	ETH Trip Sel	0	None	0-2	-
	41	Motor cooling fan type	Motor Cooling	0	Self-cool	-	-
	42	Electronic thermal one minute rating	ETH 1min	150		120-200	%
	43	Electronic thermal prevention continuous rating	ETH Cont	120		50-150	%

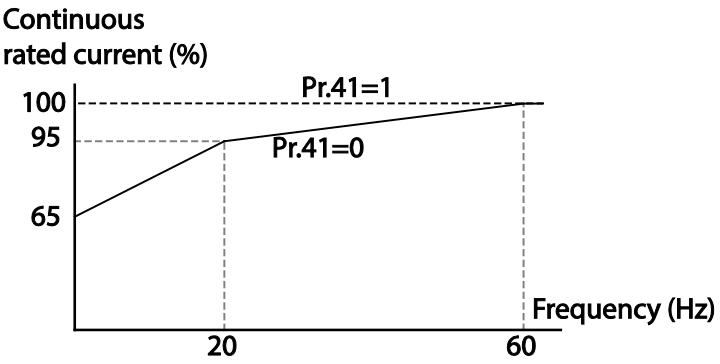
Electronic Thermal (ETH) Prevention Function Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.40 ETH Trip Sel</td><td>ETH can be selected to provide motor thermal protection. The LCD screen displays "E-Thermal."

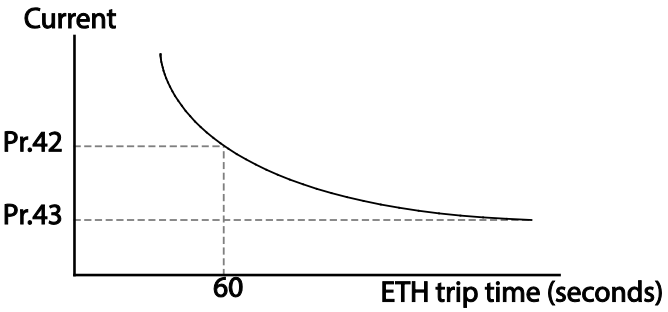
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Setting</td><td>Function</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>None</td><td>The ETH function is not activated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Free-Run</td><td>The inverter output is blocked. The motor coasts to a halt (free-run).</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Dec</td><td>The inverter decelerates the motor to a stop.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.41 Motor Cooling</td><td>Select the drive mode of the cooling fan, attached to the motor.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Setting</td><td>Function</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Self-cool</td><td>As the cooling fan is connected to the motor axis, the</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

		cooling effect varies, based on motor speed. Most universal induction motors have this design.
1	Forced-cool	Additional power is supplied to operate the cooling fan. This provides extended operation at low speeds. Motors designed for inverters typically have this design.



Pr.42 ETH 1 min	The amount of input current that can be continuously supplied to the motor for 1 minute, based on the motor-rated current (bA.13).
Pr.43 ETH Cont	Sets the amount of current with the ETH function activated. The range below details the set values that can be used during continuous operation without the protection function.



6.1.2 Overload Early Warning and Trip

A warning or fault 'trip' (cutoff) occurs when the motor reaches an overload state, based on the motor's rated current. The amount of current for warnings and trips can be set separately.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	04	Load level setting	Load Duty	1	Heavy Duty	-	-
	17	Overload warning selection	OL Warn Select	1	Yes	0-1	-
	18	Overload warning level	OL Warn Level	150		30-180	%
	19	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	10.0		0-30	s
	20	Motion at overload trip	OL Trip Select	1	Free-Run	-	-
	21	Overload trip level	OL Trip Level	180		30-200	%
	22	Overload trip time	OL Trip Time	60.0		0-60.0	s
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	5	Over Load	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

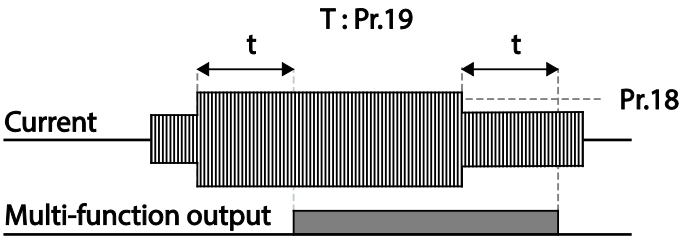
Overload Early Warning and Trip Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Coden</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.04 Load Duty</td><td>Select the load level.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Normal Duty</td><td>Used in underloads, like fans and pumps (overload tolerance: 120% of rated underload current for 1 minute).</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Heavy Duty</td><td>Used in heavy loads, like hoists, cranes, and parking devices (overload tolerance: 150% of rated heavy load current for 1 minute).</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.17 OL Warn Select</td><td>If the overload reaches the warning level, the terminal block multi-function output terminal and relay are used to output a warning signal. If 1 (Yes) is selected, it will operate. If 0 (No) is selected, it will not operate.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.18 OL Warn Level, Pr.19 OL Warn Time</td><td>When the input current to the motor is greater than the overload warning level (OL Warn Level) and continues at that level during the overload warning time (OL Warn Time), the multi-function output (Relay 1, Q1) sends a warning signal. When Over Load is selected at OU.31 and 33, the multi-function output terminal or relay outputs a signal. The the signal output does not block the inverter output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.20 OL Trip Select</td><td>Select the inverter protective action in the event of an overload fault trip.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>None</td><td>No protective action is taken.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Free-Run</td><td>In the event of an overload fault, inverter output is blocked and the motor will free-run due to inertia.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Dec</td><td>If a fault trip occurs, the motor decelerates and stops.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Pr.21 OL Trip Level, Pr.22 OL Trip Time	When the current supplied to the motor is greater than the preset value at the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and continues to be supplied during the overload trip time (OL Trip Time), the inverter output is either blocked according to the preset mode from Pr. 17 or slows to a stop after deceleration.



Note

Overload warnings warn of an overload before an overload fault trip occurs. The overload warning signal may not work in an overload fault trip situation, if the overload warn level (OL Warn Level) and the overload warn time (OL Warn Time) are set higher than the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and overload trip time (OL Trip Time).

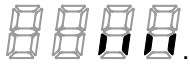
6.1.3 Stall Prevention and Flux Braking

The stall prevention function is a protective function that prevents motor stall caused by overloads. If a motor stall occurs due to an overload, the inverter operation frequency is adjusted automatically. When stall is caused by overload, high currents are induced in the motor may cause motor overheat or damage the motor and interrupt operation of the motor-driven devices.

To protect the motor from overload faults, the inverter output frequency is adjusted automatically, based on the size of load.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	50	Stall prevention and flux braking	Stall Prevent	0000*	-	bit
	51	Stall frequency 1	Stall Freq 1	50.00	Start frequency–Stall Freq 1	Hz
	52	Stall level 1	Stall Level 1	180	30-250	%
	53	Stall frequency 2	Stall Freq 2	50.00	Stall Freq 1–Stall Freq 3	Hz
	54	Stall level 2	Stall Level 2	180	30-250	%
	55	Stall frequency 3	Stall Freq 3	50.00	Stall Freq 2–Stall Freq 4	Hz
	56	Stall level 3	Stall Level 3	180	30-250	%

	57	Stall frequency 4	Stall Freq 4	50.00		Stall Freq 3– Maximum frequency	Hz
	58	Stall level 4	Stall Level 4	180		30-250	%
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	9	Stall	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

* The value is displayed on the keypad as  .

Stall Prevention Function and Flux Braking Setting Details

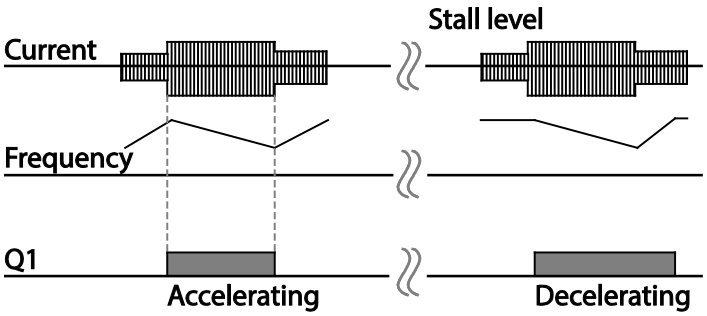
Code	Description
Pr.50 Stall Prevent	Stall prevention can be configured for acceleration, deceleration, or while operating a motor at constant speed. When the top LCD segment is on, the corresponding bit is set. When the bottom LCD segment is on, the corresponding bit is off.

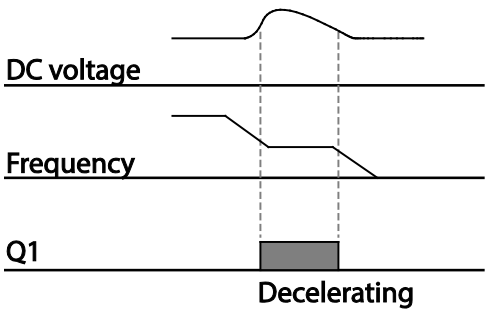
Item	Bit Status (On)	Bit Status (Off)
Keypad		
LCD keypad		

Setting				Function
Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	
			✓	Stall protection during acceleration
		✓		Stall protection while operating at a constant speed
	✓			Stall protection during deceleration
✓				Flux braking during deceleration

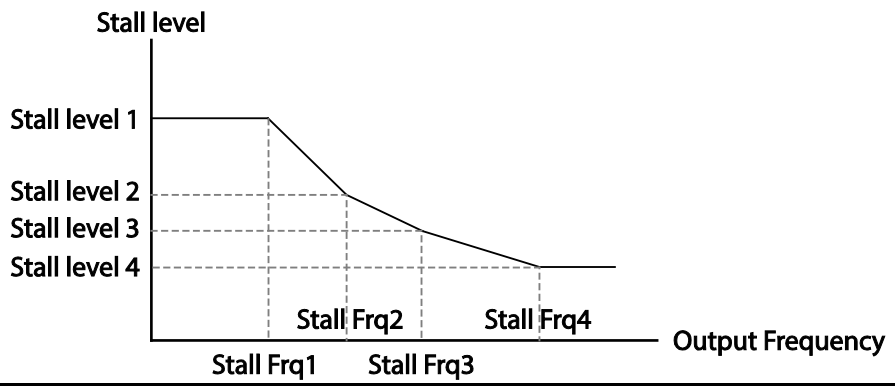
Setting		Function
0001	Stall protection during acceleration	If inverter output current exceeds the preset stall level (Pr. 52, 54, 56, 58) during acceleration, the motor stops accelerating and starts decelerating. If current level stays above the stall level, the motor decelerates to the start frequency (dr.19). If the current level causes deceleration below the preset level while operating the stall protection function, the motor resumes acceleration.
0010	Stall protection while operating at	Similar to stall protection function during acceleration, the output frequency automatically decelerates when the current level exceeds the preset stall level while operating at constant speed. When the load current

	constant speed	decelerates below the preset level, it resumes acceleration.
0100	Stall protection during deceleration	The inverter decelerates and keeps the DC link voltage below a certain level to prevent an over voltage fault trip during deceleration. As a result, deceleration times can be longer than the set time depending on the load.
1000	Flux braking during deceleration	When using flux braking, deceleration time may be reduced because regenerative energy is expended at the motor.
1100	Stall protection and flux braking during deceleration	Stall protection and flux braking operate together during deceleration to achieve the shortest and most stable deceleration performance.





Pr.51 Stall Freq 1- Pr.58 Stall Level 4	Additional stall protection levels can be configured for different frequencies, based on the load type. As shown in the graph below, the stall level can be set above the base frequency. The lower and upper limits are set using numbers that correspond in ascending order. For example, the range for Stall Frequency 2 (Stall Freq 2) becomes the lower limit for Stall Frequency 1 (Stall Freq 1) and the upper limit for Stall Frequency 3 (Stall Freq 3).



Note

Stall protection and flux braking operate together only during deceleration. Turn on the third and fourth bits of Pr.50 (Stall Prevention) to achieve the shortest and most stable deceleration performance without triggering an overvoltage fault trip for loads with high inertia and short deceleration times. Do not use this function when frequent deceleration of the load is required, as the motor can overheat and may be damaged easily.

Caution

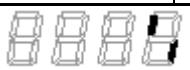
- Use caution when decelerating while using stall protection as depending on the load, the deceleration time can take longer than the time set. Acceleration stops when stall protection operates during acceleration. This may make the actual acceleration time longer than the preset acceleration time.
- When the motor is operating, Stall Level 1 applies and determines the operation of stall protection.

6.2 Inverter and Sequence Protection

6.2.1 Open-phase Protection

Open-phase protection is used to prevent overcurrent levels induced at the inverter inputs due to an open-phase within the input power supply. Open-phase output protection is also available. An open-phase at the connection between the motor and the inverter output may cause the motor to stall, due to a lack of torque.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	05	Input/output open-phase protection	Phase Loss Chk	10*	-	bit
	06	Open-phase input voltage band	IPO V Band	40	1-100V	V

* The value is displayed on the keypad as  .

Input and Output Open-phase Protection Setting Details

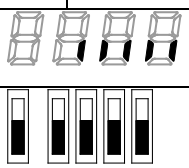
Code	Description
Pr.05 Phase Loss Chk, Pr.06 IPO V Band	When open-phase protection is operating, input and output configurations are displayed differently. When the top LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to On. When the bottom LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to Off.

Item	Bit status (On)	Bit status (Off)
Keypad		
LCD keypad		

Setting		Function
Bit 2	Bit 1	
	✓	Output open-phase protection
✓		Input open-phase protection

6.2.2 External Trip Signal

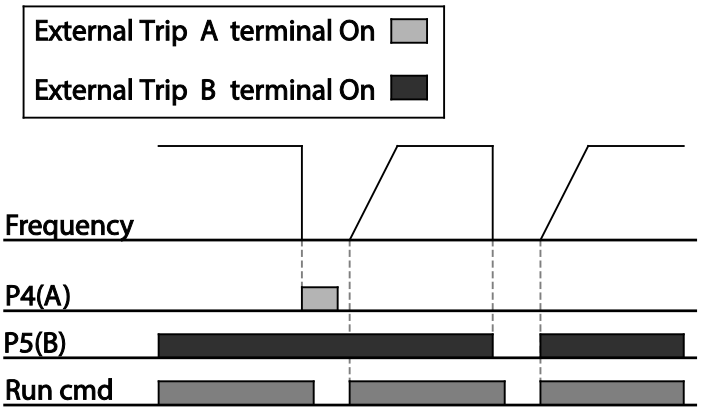
Set one of the multi-function input terminals to 4 (External Trip) to allow the inverter to stop operation when abnormal operating conditions arise.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
In	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	4	External Trip	-	-
	87	Multi-function input contact selction	DI NC/NO Sel			-	bit

External Trip Signal Setting Details

Code	Description
In.87 DI NC/NO Sel	Selects the type of input contact. If the mark of the switch is at the bottom (0), it operates as an A contact (Normally Open). If the mark is at the top (1), it operates as a B contact (Normally Closed). The corresponding terminals for each bit are as follows:

Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Terminal					P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1



6.2.3 Inverter Overload Protection

When the inverter input current exceeds the rated current, a protective function is activated to prevent damages to the inverter based on inverse proportional characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	6	IOL	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

Note

A warning signal output can be provided in advance by the multi-function output terminal before the inverter overload protection function (IOLT) operates. When the overcurrent time reaches 60% of the allowed overcurrent (150%, 1 min), a warning signal output is provided (signal output at 150%, 36sec).

6.2.4 Speed Command Loss

When setting operation speed using an analog input at the terminal block, communication options, or the keypad, speed command loss setting can be used to select the inverter operation for situations when the speed command is lost due to the disconnection of signal cables.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	12	Speed command loss operation mode	Lost Cmd Mode	1	Free-Run	-	-
	13	Time to determine speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	1.0		0.1-120	s
	14	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	0.00		Start frequency–Max. frequency	Hz
	15	Analog input loss decision level	AI Lost Level	0	Half of x1		-
OU	31	Multi-function Relay 1	Relay 1	13	Lost Command	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

Speed Command Loss Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.12 Lost Cmd Mode	In situations when speed commands are lost, the inverter can be configured to operate in a specific mode:

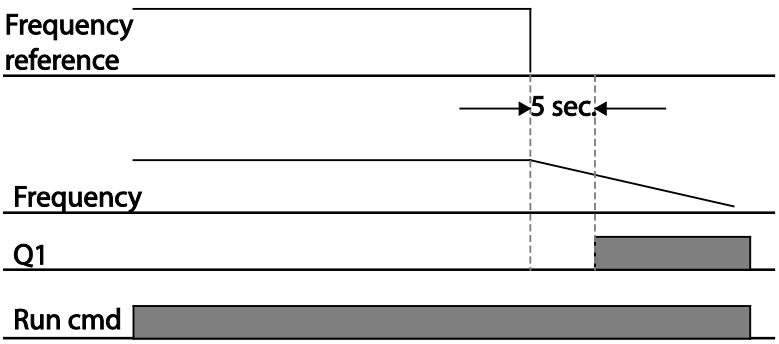
Setting		Function
0	None	The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.
1	Free-Run	The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.
2	Dec	The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).
3	Hold Input	The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.
4	Hold Output	The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.
5	Lost Preset	The inverter operates at the frequency set at Pr. 14 (Lost Preset F).

Pr.15 AI Lost Level, Pr.13 Lst Cmd Time	Configure the voltage and decision time for speed command loss when using analog input.

Setting	Function

Code	Description		
	0	Half of x1	Based on the values set at In.08 and In.12, protective operation starts when the input signal is reduced to half of the initial value of the analog input set using the speed command (Frq code of Operation group) and it continues for the time (speed loss decision time) set at Pr. 13 (Lost Cmd Time). For example, set the speed command to 2 (V1) at the Frq code in the Operation group, and In.06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (Unipolar). When the voltage input drops to less than half of the value set at In.08 (V1 Volt x 1), the protective function is activated.
	1	Below x1	The protective operation starts when the signal becomes smaller than the initial value of the analog input set by the speed command and it continues for the speed loss decision time set at Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time). Codes In.08 and In.12 are used to set the standard values.
Pr.14 Lost Preset F	In situations where speed commands are lost, set the operation mode (Pr.12 Lost Cmd Mode) to 5 (Lost Preset). This operates the protection function and sets the frequency so that the operation can continue.		

Set Pr.15 (Al Lost Level) to 1 (Below x 1), Pr.12 (Lost Cmd Mode) to 2 (Dec), and Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time) to 5 sec. Then it operates as follows:



Note

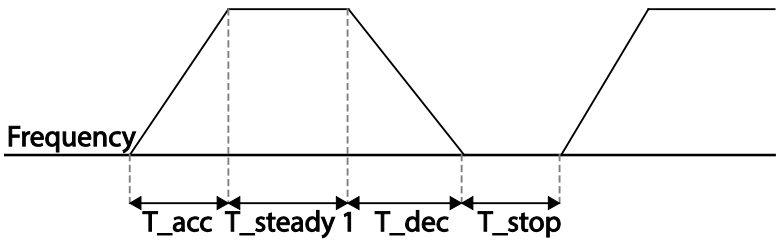
If speed command is lost while using communication options or the integrated RS-485 communication, the protection function operates after the command loss decision time set at Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time) is passed.

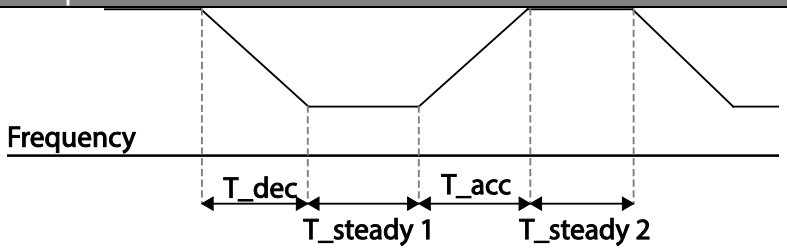
6.2.5 Dynamic Braking (DB) Resistor Configuration

For Sinus H series, the braking resistor circuit is integrated inside the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	66	Braking resistor configuration	DB Warn %ED	10		0-30	%
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	31	DB Warn %ED	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

Dynamic Breaking Resistor Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.66 DB Warn %ED	Set braking resistor configuration (%ED: Duty cycle). Braking resistor configuration sets the rate at which the braking resistor operates for one operation cycle. The maximum time for continuous braking is 15 sec and the braking resistor signal is not output from the inverter after the 15 sec period has expired. An example of braking resistor set up is as follows: $$\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_acc + T\_steady + T\_dec + T\_stop} \times 100\%$$  [Example 1] $$\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_dec + T\_steady1 + T\_acc + T\_steady2} \times 100\%$$

Code	Description
	 [Example 2] • T_acc: Acceleration time to set frequency • T_steady: Constant speed operation time at set frequency • T_dec: Deceleration time to a frequency lower than constant speed operation or the stop time from constant speed operation frequency • T_stop: Stop time until operation resumes

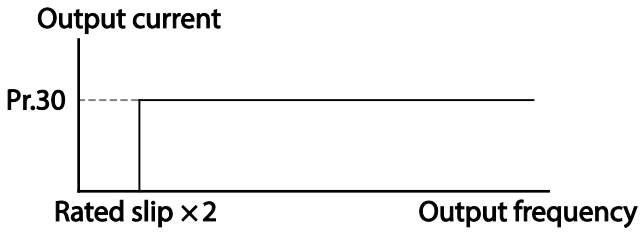
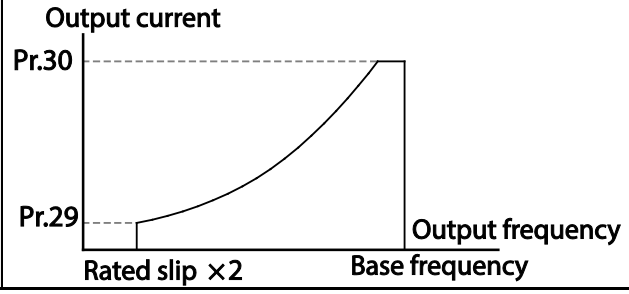
Caution

Do not set the braking resistor to exceed the resistor's power rating. If overloaded, it can overheat and cause a fire. When using a resistor with a heat sensor, the sensor output can be used as an external trip signal for the inverter's multi-function input.

6.3 Under load Fault Trip and Warning

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	04	Load level selection	Load Duty	0	Normal Duty	-	
	25	Under load warning selection	UL Warn Sel	1	Yes	0-1	-
	26	Under load warning time	UL Warn Time	10.0		0-600	sec
	27	Under load trip selection	UL Trip Sel	1	Free-Run	-	-
	28	Under load trip timer	UL Trip Time	30.0		0-600	sec
	29	Under load upper limit level	UL LF Level	30		10-100	%
	30	Under load lower limit level	UL BF Level	30		10-100	%

Under Load Trip and Warning Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.27 UL Trip Sel	Sets the underload fault trip occurs. If set to 0(None), does not detect the underload fault trip. If set to 1 (Free-Run), the output is blocked in an underload fault trip situation. If set to 2 (Dec), the motor decelerates and stops when an underload trip occurs.
Pr.25 UL Warn Sel	Sets the underload warning options. Set to 1(Yes) and set the multi-function output terminals (at OU-31 and 33) to 7 (Underload). The warning signals are output when an underload condition arises.
Pr.26 UL Warn Time, Pr.28 UL Trip Time	The protection function operates when the underload level condition explained above is maintained for a set warning time or fault trip time. This function does not operate if energy-saving operation is activated at Ad-50 (E-Save Mode).
Pr.29 UL LF Level, Pr.30 UL BF Level	• Setting Heavy Duty - Do not support Pr.29. - At Pr.30, the underload level is decided based on the motor's rated current.  • Setting Normal Duty - At Pr.29, the under load rate is decided based on twice the operation frequency of the motor's rated slip speed (bA.12 Rated Slip). - At Pr.30, the under load rate is decided based on the base frequency set at dr.18 (Base Freq).An upper limit and lower limit is based on the inverter's rated current. 

6.3.1 Fan Fault Detection

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	79	Cooling fan fault selection	FAN Trip Mode	1		Warning	
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	8	FAN Warning		-
OU	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

Fan Fault Detection Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.79 FAN Trip Mode	Set the cooling fan fault mode. Setting: 0 – Trip: The inverter output is blocked and the fan trip is displayed when a cooling fan error is detected. Setting: 1 – Warning: When OU.33 (Q1 Define) and OU.31 (Relay1) are set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and the operation continues.
OU.33 Q1 Define, OU.31 Relay1	When the code value is set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and operation continues. However, when the inverter inside temperature rises above a certain level, output is blocked due to activation of overheat protection.

6.3.2 Lifetime diagnosis of components

Registering a capacitance reference for inspection

Note

To perform a capacitor diagnosis, a capacitance reference must be measured and registered by setting Pr-61 (CAP Diag) to 1 (Ref Diag) when the inverter is used for the first time. The measured reference value is saved at Pr-63 and is used asthe reference for the capacitor life diagnosis.

Refer to the following instructions to measure a reference capacitance.

1 Set an appropriate capacitor diagnosis current based on the inverter's rated output at Pr-60 (CAP DiagCurr).

- The capacitor diagnosis current is a direct current that is applied to the capacitor for inspection, and is defined asin a percentage of the rated inverter output. Because the value is defined based on the inverter output, set an appropriate value if the motor has smaller rated current.

2 At Pr-62 (CAP Exchange Level), set the capacitor replacement warning level to a value between 50.0% and 95.0%

3 Set Pr-61 (CAP Diag) to "1" (Ref Diag). Then, the direct current set at Pr-60 (CAP DiagCurr)is output.

- The capacitor diagnosis is only available when the inverter is stopped.
- If Pr-61is set to 1 (Ref Diag), the displayed value at Pr-63 reflects 100% of the measured capacitance.
- If you plan to perform a capacitor diagnosis using Pr-61(CAP Diag), the initial capacitance must be measured when the inverter is used for the first time. A capacitance measured on a used inverter leads to inaccurate inspection results due to an incorrect reference capacitance value.

4 Turn off the input to the inverter.

5 Turn on the inverter when a low voltage trip (LVT) occurs.

6 View the value displayed at Pr-63 (CAP Diag Level). When Pr-61 is set to "1" (Ref Diag), Pr-63 displays 100% of the capacitance.

[Main Capacitor Diagnosis details]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting value	Setting Range		Unit
Pr	60	Capacitance Diagnose current Level	CAP. DiagPerc	0.0	10.0-100.0		%
	61	CAP. Diagnosis mode	CAP. Diag	0	0	None	%
					1	Ref Diag	
					2	Pre Diag	
					3	Init Diag	
	62	CAP Exchange Level	CAP Exchange Level	0	50.0 ~ 95.0		%
	63	CAP Diag Level	CAP Diag Level	0	0.0 ~ 100.0		%

Inspecting the capacitor life and initializing the capacitance reference

Refer to the following instructions to inspect the capacitor life and initialize the capacitance reference.

Note

To perform a capacitor diagnosis, a capacitance reference must be measured and registered by setting Pr-61 (CAP Diag) to 1 (Ref Diag) when the inverter is used for the first time. The measured reference value is registered at PRT-63, and is used asthe reference for the capacitor life diagnosis.

1. On an inverter whose run time has reached the cumulated time for capacitor replacement, set Pr-61 (CAP Diag) to 2 (Pre Diag).
2. Check the value displayed at Pr-63 (CAP Diag Level). If the value displayed at Pr-63 is smaller than the value set at Pr-62 (CAP. Level 1), a capacitor replacement warning (CAP Exchange) will occur.
3. While the capacitor replacement warning continues, confirm that the first bit at Pr-89 (Inverter State) is set.
4. Set Pr-62 to 0.0%. The capacitor replacement warning (CAP Exchange) will be released.
5. Set Pr-61 to 3 (CAP. Init) and make sure that the value displayed at Pr-63has changed to 0.0%.

Lifetime diagnosis for fans

Enter the Pr-87(Fan exchange warning level) code (%). After the selected usage (%) is reached (out of 50,000 hours), the fan exchange warning message will appear in the multi-functional output or keypad.

The total fan usage level (%) appears at Pr-86. When exchanging fans, you may initialize the accumulated value to 0 by setting the CNF-75 (Initializing accumulated time for cooling fans) to 1.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting value		Setting Range	Unit
Pr	86	Accumulated percentof fan usage	FAN Time Perc	0.0		0.0-6553.5	%
	87	Fan exchange warning Level	FAN Exchange level	90.0		0.0-100.0	%
CNF*	75	Initialize operation time of cooling fans	FAN Time Rst	0	No	-	-
				1	Yes		
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	38	FAN Exchange		-
	32	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2				
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

*Available on LCD keypad only.

6.3.3 Low Voltage Fault Trip

When inverter input power is lost and the internal DC link voltage drops below a certain voltage level, the inverter stops output and a low voltage trip occurs.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	81	Low voltage trip decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0		0-60	sec
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	11	Low Voltage		-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

Low Voltage Fault Trip Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.81 LVT Delay	If the code value is set to 11 (Low Voltage), the inverter stops the output first when a low voltage trip condition arises, then a fault trip occurs after the low voltage trip decision time is passed. The warning signal for a low voltage fault trip can be provided using the multi-function output or a relay. However, the low voltage trip delay time (LVT Delay time) does not apply to warning signals.

6.3.4 Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal

When the multi-function input terminal is set as the output block signal terminal and the signal is input to the terminal, then the operation stops.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
In	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	5	BX	-	-

Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65-71 Px Define	When the operation of the multi-function input terminal is set to 5 (BX) and is turned on during operation, the inverter blocks the output and 'BX' is displayed on the keypad display. While 'BX' is displayed on the keypad screen, the inverter's operation information including the operation frequency and current at the time of BX signal can be monitored. The inverter resumes operation when the BX terminal turns off and operation command is input.

6.3.5 Trip Status Reset

Restart the inverter using the keypad or analog input terminal, to reset the trip status.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
In	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	3	RST	-	-

Trip Status Reset Setting Details

Code	Description
In.65-71 Px Define	Press [Stop/Reset] key on the keypad or use the multi-function input terminal to restart the inverter. Set the multi-function input terminal to 3 (RST) and turn on the terminal to reset the trip status.

6.3.6 Inverter Diagnosis State

Check the diagnosis of components or devices for inverter to check if they need to be replaced.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range		Unit
PRT	89	CAP, FAN replacement warning	Inverter State		Bit	00-10	Bit
					00	-	
					01	CAP Warning	
					10	FAN Warning	

6.3.7 Operation Mode on Option Card Trip

Option card trips may occur when an option card is used with the inverter. Set the operation mode for the inverter when a communication error occurs between the option card and the inverter body, or when the option card is detached during operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	80	Operation mode on option card trip	Opt Trip Mode	0	None	0-3	-
				1	Free-Run		
				2	Dec		

Operation Mode on Option Trip Setting Details

Code	Description		
Pr.80 Opt Trip Mode	Setting		Function
	0	None	No operation
	1	Free-Run	The inverter output is blocked and fault trip information is shown on the keypad.
	2	Dec	The motor decelerates to the value set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).

6.3.8 No Motor Trip

If an operation command is run when the motor is disconnected from the inverter output terminal, a 'no motor trip' occurs and a protective operation is performed by the system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	31	Operation on no motor trip	No Motor Trip	0	None	-	-
	32	No motor trip current level	No Motor Level	5		1-100	%
	33	No motor detection time	No Motor Time	3.0		0.1-10	s

No Motor Trip Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.32 No Motor Level, Pr.33 No Motor Time	If the output current value [based on the rated current (bA.13)] is lower than the value set at Pr.32 (No Motor Level), and if this continues for the time set at Pr.33 (No Motor Time), a 'no motor trip' occurs.

Caution

If bA.07 (V/F Pattern) is set to 1 (Square), set Pr.32 (No Motor Level) to a value lower than the factory default. Otherwise, 'no motor trip' due to a lack of output current will result when the 'no motor trip' operation is set.

6.3.9 Low Voltage Trip 2

If you set the Pr-82(LV2 Selection) code to Yes (1), the trip notification is displayed when a low voltage trip occurs. In this case, even if the voltage of the DC Link condenser is higher than the trip level, the LV2 trip will not be retrieved. To retrieve the trip, reset the inverter. The trip history will not be saved.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Pr	82	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable	Yes(1)	0/1	-

6.4 Fault/Warning List

The following list shows the types of faults and warnings that can occur while using the Sinus H inverter. Please refer to 6 *Learning Protection Features* on page *213* for details about faults and warnings.

Category		LCD Display	Details
Major fault	Latch type	Over Current1	Over current trip
		Over Voltage	Over voltage trip
		External Trip	Trip due to an external signal
		NTC Open	Temperature sensor fault trip
		Over Current2	ARM short current fault trip
		Option Trip-x*	Option fault trip*
		Over Heat	Over heat fault trip
		Out Phase Open	Output open-phase fault trip
		In Phase Open	Input open-phase fault trip
		Inverter OLT	Inverter overload fault trip
		Ground Trip	Ground fault trip
		Fan Trip	Fan fault trip
		E-Thermal	Motor overheat fault trip
		Pre-PID Fail	Pre-PID operation failure
		IO Board Trip	IO Board connection fault trip
		Ext-Brake	External brake fault trip
		No Motor Trip	No motor fault trip
		Low Voltage 2	Low voltage fault trip during operation

		ParaWrite Trip**	Write parameter fault trip
	Level type	Low Voltage	Low voltage fault trip
		BX	Emergency stop fault trip
		Lost Command	Command loss trip
		Safety A(B) Err	Safety A(B) contact trip
	Hardware damage	EEP Err	External memory error
		ADC Off Set	Analog input error
		Watch Dog-1	CPU Watch Dog fault trip
		Watch Dog-2	
Minor fault		Over Load	Motor overload fault trip
		Under Load	Motor underload fault trip
Warning		Lost Command	Command loss fault trip warning
		Over Load	Overload warning
		Under Load	Under load warning
		Inverter OLT	Inverter overload warning
		Fan Warning	Fan operation warning
		DB Warn %ED	Braking resistor braking rate warning
		Retry Tr Tune	Rotor time constant tuning error
		CAP Exchange	Capacitor replacement warning
		FAN Exchange	Fan replacement warning

* Applies only when an option board is used.

** Displayed on an LCD keypad only.

7 RS-485 Communication Features

This section in the user manual explains how to control the inverter with a PLC or a computer over a long distance using the RS-485 communication features. To use the RS-485 communication features, connect the communication cables and set the communication parameters on the inverter. Refer to the communication protocols and parameters to configure and use the RS-485 communication features.

7.1 Communication Standards

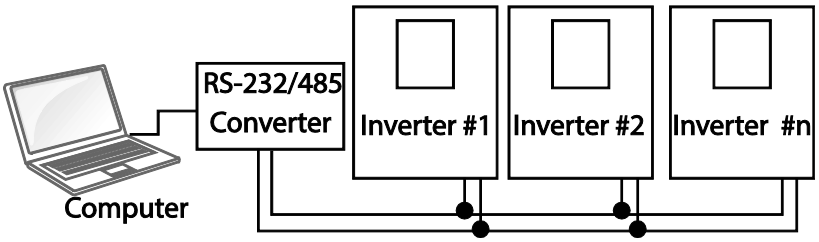
Following the RS-485 communication standards, Sinus H products exchange data with a PLC and computer. The RS-485 communication standards support the Multi-drop Link System and offer an interface that is strongly resistant to noise. Please refer to the following table for details about the communication standards.

Item	Standard
Communication method/ Transmission type	RS-485/Bus type, Multi-drop Link System
Inverter type name	Sinus H
Number of connected inverters/Transmission distance	Maximum of 16 inverters / Maximum1,200m (recommended distance: within 700m)
Recommended cable size	0.75mm², (18AWG), Shielded Type Twisted-Pair (STP) Wire
Installation type	Dedicated terminals (S+/S-/SG) on the control terminal block
Power supply	Supplied by the inverter - insulated power source from the inverter's internal circuit
Communication speed	1,200/2,400/9,600/19,200/38,400/57,600/115,200 bps
Control procedure	Asynchronous communications system
Communication system	Half duplex system
Character system	Modbus-RTU: Binary / LS Bus: ASCII
Stop bit length	1-bit/2-bit
Frame error check	2 bytes
Parity check	None/Even/Odd

7.2 Communication System Configuration

In an RS-485 communication system, the PLC or computer is the master device and the inverter is the slave device. When using a computer as the master, the RS-232 converter must be integrated with the computer, so that it can communicate with the inverter through the RS-232/RS-485 converter. Specifications and performance of converters may vary depending on the manufacturer, but the basic functions are identical. Please refer to the converter manufacturer's user manual for details about features and specifications.

Connect the wires and configure the communication parameters on the inverter by referring to the following illustration of the communication system configuration.



7.2.1 Communication Line Connection

Make sure that the inverter is turned off completely, and then connect the RS-485 communication line to the S+/S-/SG terminals of the terminal block. The maximum number of inverters you can connect is 16. For communication lines, use shielded twisted pair (STP) cables.

The maximum length of the communication line is 1,200 meters, but it is recommended to use no more than 700 meters of communication line to ensure stable communication. Please use a repeater to enhance the communication speed when using a communication line longer than 1,200 meters or when using a large number of devices. A repeater is effective when smooth communication is not available due to noise interference.

Caution

When wiring the communication line, make sure that the SG terminals on the PLC and inverter are connected. SG terminals prevent communication errors due to electronic noise interference.

7.2.2 Setting Communication Parameters

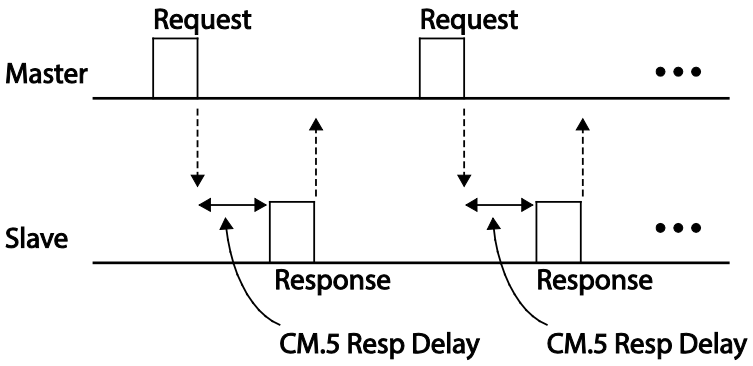
Before proceeding with setting communication configurations, make sure that the communication lines are connected properly. Turn on the inverter and set the communication parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CM	01	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1		1-250	-
	02	Built-in communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0, 2	-
	03	Built-in communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
	04	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	0-3	-
	05	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	5		0-1000	ms

Communication Parameters Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CM.01 Int485 St ID</td><td>Set the inverter station ID between 1 and 250.</td></tr>
<tr><td>CM.03 Int485 BaudR</td><td>Set a communication setting speed up to 115,200 bps.
<table>
<tr><th>Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1,200 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>2,400 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>4,800 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>9,600 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>19,200 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>38,400 bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>56K bps</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>115 Kbps</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>CM.04 Int485 Mode</td><td>Set a communication configuration. Set the data length, parity check method, and the number of stop bits.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>D8/PN/S1</td><td>8-bit data / no parity check / 1 stop bit</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>D8/PN/S2</td><td>8-bit data / no parity check / 2 stop bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>D8/PE/S1</td><td>8-bit data / even parity / 1 stop bit</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>D8/PO/S1</td><td>8-bit data / odd parity / 1 stop bit</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>CM.05 Resp Delay</td><td>Set the response time for the slave (inverter) to react to the request from the master. Response time is used in a system where the slave device response is</td></tr>
</table>

too fast for the master device to process. Set this code to an appropriate value for smooth master-slave communication.



7.2.3 Setting Operation Command and Frequency

To select the built-in RS485 communication as the source of command, set the Frq code to 6 (Int485) on the keypad (basic keypad with 7-segment display). On an LCD keypad, set the DRV code to 3 (Int485). Then, set common area parameters for the operation command and frequency via communication.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr	12	Speed command loss operation mode	Lost Cmd Mode	1	Free-Run	0-5	-
	13	Time to determine speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	1.0		0.1-120	s
	14	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	0.00		Start frequency–Maximum frequency	Hz
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	13	Lost Command	0-35	-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Operation	DRV	Command source	Cmd Source*	3	Int 485	0-4	-
	Frq	Frequency setting method	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0-12	-

* Displayed in DRV-06 on an LCD keypad.

7.2.4 Command Loss Protective Operation

Configure the command loss decision standards and protective operations run when a communication problem lasts for a specified period of time.

Command Loss Protective Operation Setting Details

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Pr.12 Lost Cmd Mode,
Pr.13 Lost Cmd Time</td><td>Select the operation to run when a communication error has occurred and lasted exceeding the time set at Pr. 13.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Setting</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>None</td><td>The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Free-Run</td><td>The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Dec</td><td>The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Hold Input</td><td>The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Hold Output</td><td>The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Lost Preset</td><td>The inverter operates at the frequency set at Pr. 14 (Lost Preset F).</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

7.2.5 Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input

Multi-function input can be controlled using a communication address (0h0385). Set codes CM.70–77 to the functions to operate, and then set the BIT relevant to the function to 1 at 0h0322 to operate it. Virtual multi-function operates independently from In.65-71 analog multi-function inputs and cannot be set redundantly. Virtual multi-function input can be monitored using CM.86 (Virt DI Status). Before you configure the virtual multi-function inputs, set the DRV code according to the command source.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CM	70-77	Communication multi-function input x	Virtual DI x (x: 1-8)	0	None	0-49	-
	86	Communication multi-function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-	-	-	-

Example: When sending an Fx command by controlling virtual multi-function input in the common area via Int485, set CM.70 to FX and set address oh0322 to oh0001.

Note

The following are values and functions that are applied to address oh0322:.

Setting	Function
oh0001	Forward operation (Fx)
oh0003	Reverse operation (Rx)
oh0000	Stop

7.2.6 Saving Parameters Defined by Communication

If you turn off the inverter after setting the common area parameters or keypad parameters via communication and operate the inverter, the changes are lost and the values changed via communication revert to the previous setting values when you turn on the inverter.

Set CNF-48 to 1 (Yes) to allow all the changes over comunication to be saved, so that the inverter retains all the existing values even after the power has been turned off.

Setting address oh03E0 to 0 and then setting it again to 1 via communication allows the existing parameter settings to be saved. However, setting address oh03E0 to 1 and then setting it to 0 does not carry out the same function. Parameters defined by communication can only be saved using an LCD keypad.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CNF*	48	Save parameters	Parameter Save	0	No	0 -1	-
				1	Yes		

*Available on an LCD keypad only.

7.2.7 Total Memory Map for Communication

Communication Area	Memory Map	Details
Communication common compatible area	oh0000-oh00FF	Sinus M compatible area
Parameter registration type area	oh0100-oh01FF	Areas registered at CM.31–38 and CM.51–58
	oh0200-oh023F	Area registered for User Group
	oh0240-oh027F	Area registered for Macro Group
	oh0280-oh02FF	Reserved
Sinus H communication common area	oh0300-oh037F	Inverter monitoring area
	oh0380-oh03DF	Inverter control area
	oh03E0-oh03FF	Inverter memory control area
	oh0400-oh0FFF	Reserved
	oh1100	dr Group
	oh1200	bA Group
	oh1300	Ad Group
	oh1400	Cn Group
	oh1500	In Group
	oh1600	OU Group
	oh1700	CM Group
	oh1800	AP Group
	oh1B00	Pr Group
	oh1C00	M2 Group

7.2.8 Parameter Group for Data Transmission

By defining a parameter group for data transmission, the communication addresses registered in the communication function group (CM) can be used in communication. Parameter group for data transmission may be defined to transmit multiple parameters at once, into the communication frame.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CM	31-38	Output communication address x	Para Status-x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex
	51-58	Input communication address x	Para Control-x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex

Currently Registered CM Group Parameter

Address	Parameter	Assigned content by bit
oh0100-oh0107	Status Parameter-1- Status Parameter-8	Parameter communication code value registered at CM.31-38 (Read-only)
oh0110-oh0117	Control Parameter-1- Control Parameter-8	Parameter communication code value registered at CM.51-58 (Read/Write access)

Note

When registering control parameters, register the operation speed (oh0005, oh0380, oh0381) and operation command (oh0006, oh0382) parameters at the end of a parameter control frame. For example, when the parameter control frame has 5 parameter control items (Para Control - x), register the operation speed at Para Control-4 and the operation command to Para Control-5.

7.3 Communication Protocol

The built-in RS-485 communication supports Modbus-RTU protocols.

The slave device (inverter) responds to read and write requests from the master device (PLC or PC).

Request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Normal Response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

- A request starts with ENQ and ends with EOT.
- A normal response starts with ACK and ends with EOT.
- An error response starts with NAK and ends with EOT.

- A station ID indicates the inverter number and is displayed as a two-byte ASCII-HEX string that uses characters 0-9 and A-F.
- CMD: Uses uppercase characters (returns an IF error if lowercase characters are encountered)—please refer to the following table.

Character	ASCII-HEX	Command
'R'	52h	Read
'W'	57h	Write
'X'	58h	Request monitor registration
'Y;	59h	Perform monitor registration

- Data: ASCII-HEX (for example, when the data value is 3000: 3000 → '0"B"B"8'h → 30h 42h 42h 38h)
- Error code: ASCII-HEX (refer to *7.3.1.4 Error Code* on page 247)
- Transmission/reception buffer size: Transmission=39 bytes, Reception=44 bytes
- Monitor registration buffer: 8 Words
- SUM: Checks communication errors via sum.
  SUM=a total of the lower 8 bits values for station ID, command and data (Station ID+CMD+Data) in ASCII-HEX.
  For example, a command to read 1 address from address 3000:
  SUM='0'+'1'+'R'+'3'+'0'+'0'+'0'+'1' = 30h+31h+52h+33h+30h+30h+30h+31h = 1**A7**h (the control value is not included: ENQ, ACK, NAK, etc.).

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'	'R'	'3000'	'1'	'A7'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Note

Broadcasting
Broadcasting sends commands to all inverters connected to the network simultaneously. When commands are sent from station ID 255, each inverter acts on the command regardless of the station ID. However no response is issued for commands transmitted by broadcasting.

7.3.1 Detailed Read Protocol

Read Request: Reads successive n words from address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'XXXX'	'1'-'8' = n	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=12. Characters are displayed inside single quotation marks(').

Read Normal Response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (7 x *n* x 4): a maximum of 39

Read Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'**'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

7.3.1.1 Detailed Write Protocol

Write Request: Writes successive n words to address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	Data	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX'	'1'-'8' = n	'XXXX…'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (12 + *n* x 4): a maximum of 44

Write Normal Response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX…'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (7 + *n* x 4): a maximum of 39

Write Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'**'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

7.3.1.2 Monitor Registration Detailed Protocol

Monitor registration request is made to designate the type of data that requires continuous monitoring and periodic updating.

Monitor Registration Request: Registration requests for *n* addresses (where *n* refers to the number of addresses. The addresses do not have to be contiguous.)

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Number of Addresses	Address	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'1'-'8'=n	'XXXX…'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (8 + *n* x 4): a maximum of 40

Monitor Registration Normal Response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

Monitor Registration Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'**'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

Monitor Registration Perform Request: A data read request for a registered address, received from a monitor registration request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'Y'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

Monitor Registration Execution Normal Response

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'Y'	'XXXX…'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (7 + *n* x 4): a maximum of 39

Monitor Registration Execution Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'Y'	'**'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

7.3.1.3 Error Code

Code	Abbreviation	Description
ILLEGAL FUNCTION	IF	The requested function cannot be performed by a slave because the corresponding function does not exist.
ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	IA	The received parameter address is invalid at the slave.
ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	ID	The received parameter data is invalid at the slave.
WRITE MODE ERROR	WM	Tried writing (W) to a parameter that does not allow writing (read-only parameters, or when writing is prohibited during operation)
FRAME ERROR	FE	The frame size does not match.

7.3.1.4 ASCII Code

Character	Hex	Character	Hex	Character	Hex
A	41	q	71	@	40
B	42	r	72	[	5B
C	43	s	73	\	5C
D	44	t	74	]	5D
E	45	u	75		5E
F	46	v	76		5F
G	47	w	77		60
H	48	x	78	{	7B
I	49	y	79	|	7C
J	4A	z	7A	}	7D

Character	Hex	Character	Hex	Character	Hex
K	4B	0	30	-	7E
L	4C	1	31	BEL	07
M	4D	2	32	BS	08
N	4E	3	33	CAN	18
O	4F	4	34	CR	0D
P	50	5	35	DC1	11
Q	51	6	36	DC2	12
R	52	7	37	DC3	13
S	53	8	38	DC4	14
T	54	9	39	DEL	7F
U	55	space	20	DLE	10
V	56	!	21	EM	19
W	57	"	22	ACK	06
X	58	#	23	ENQ	05
Y	59	$	24	EOT	04
Z	5A	%	25	ESC	1B
a	61	&	26	ETB	17
b	62	'	27	ETX	03
c	63	(	28	FF	0C
d	64	)	29	FS	1C
e	65	*	2A	GS	1D
f	66	+	2B	HT	09
g	67	,	2C	LF	0A
h	68	-	2D	NAK	15
i	69	.	2E	NUL	00
j	6A	/	2F	RS	1E
k	6B	:	3A	S1	0F
l	6C	;	3B	SO	0E
m	6D	<	3C	SOH	01
n	6E	=	3D	STX	02
o	6F	>	3E	SUB	1A
p	70	?	3F	SYN	16
				US	1F
				VT	0B

7.3.2 Modbus-RTU Protocol

7.3.2.1 Function Code and Protocol (unit: byte)

In the following section, station ID is the value set at CM.01 (Int485 St ID), and starting address is the communication address. (starting address size is in bytes). For more information about communication addresses, refer to *7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter* on page 252.

Function Code #03: Read Holding Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function(0x03)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Points Hi
# of Points Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

Response Field Name	
Station ID	
Function (0x03)	
Byte Count	
Data Hi	# number of Points
Data Lo	
...	
...	
Data Hi	
Data Lo	
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	

Function Code #04: Read Input Register

Query Field Name
Station ID
Function(0x04)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Points Hi
# of Points Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

Response Field Name	
Station ID	
Function (0x04)	
Byte Count	
Data Hi	# number of Points
Data Lo	
...	
...	
Data Hi	
Data Lo	
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	

Function Code #06: Preset Single Register

Query Field Name	Response Field Name
Station ID	Station ID
Function (0x06)	Function (0x06)
Starting Address Hi	Register Address Hi
Register Address Lo	Register Address Lo
Preset Data Hi	Preset Data Hi
Preset Data Lo	Preset Data Lo
CRC Lo	CRC Lo
CRC Hi	CRC Hi

Function Code #16 (hex oh10): Preset Multiple Register

Query Field Name	Response Field Name
Station ID	Station ID
Function (0x10)	Function (0x10)
Starting Address Hi	Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo	Starting Address Lo
# of Register Hi	# of Register Hi
# of Register Lo	# of Register Lo
Byte Count	CRC Lo
Data Hi	CRC Hi
Data Lo	
…	
…	
Data Hi	
Data Lo	
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	

number of Points

Exception Code

Code
01: ILLEGAL FUNCTION
02: ILLEGAL DATA ADRESS
03: ILLEGAL DATA VALUE
06: SLAVE DEVICE BUSY

Response

Field Name
Station ID
Function*
Exception Code
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

* The function value uses the top level bit for all query values.

Example of Modbus-RTU Communication in Use

When the Acc time (Communication address 0x1103) is changed to 5.0 sec and the Dec time (Communication address 0x1104) is changed to 10.0 sec.

Frame Transmission from Master to Slave (Request)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0x04	0x0032	0x0064	0x1202
Description	CM.01 Int485 St ID	Preset Multiple Register	Starting Address -1 (0x1103-1)	-	-	50 (ACC time 5.0sec)	100 (DEC time 10.0sec)	-

Frame Transmission from Slave to Master (Response)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0xE534
Description	CM.01 Int485 St ID	Preset Multiple Register	Starting Address -1 (0x1103-1)	-	-

7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter

The following are common area parameters compatible with Sinus M.

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned Content by Bit	
oh0000	Inverter model	-	-	R	6: Sinus H	
oh0001	Inverter capacity	-	-	R	0: 0.75 kW, 1: 1.5 kW, 2: 2.2 kW, 4: 5.5 kW, 5: 7.5 kW 6: 11 kW, 7: 15 kW, 8: 18.5 kW 9: 22 kW 256: 0.4 kW, 257: 1.1 kW, 259: 4.0 kW	
oh0002	Inverter input voltage	-	-	R	0: 220V product	
					1: 440V product	
oh0003	Version	-	-	R	Example oh0100: Version 1.00	
					Example oh0101: Version 1.01	
oh0004	Reserved	-	-	R/W		
oh0005	Command frequency	0.01	Hz	R/W		
oh0006	Operation command (option)	-	-	R	B15	Reserved
					B14	0: Keypad Freq, 1: Keypad Torq 2-16: Terminal block multi-step speed 17: Up, 18: Down 19: STEADY 22: V1, 24: V2, 25: I2, 26: Reserved 27: Built-in 485 28: Communication option 30: JOG, 31: PID
					B13	
					B12	
					B11	
					B10	
					B9	
					B8	0: Keypad 1: Fx/Rx-1 2: Fx/Rx-2 3: Built-in 485 4: Communication option
					B7	
					B6	
				R/W	B5	Reserved
					B4	Emergency stop
					B3	W: Trip initialization (0→1), R: Trip status
					B2	Reverse operation (R)
					B1	Forward operation (F)
					B0	Stop (S)
oh0007	Acceleration time	0.1	s	R/W	-	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned Content by Bit	
ohoo08	Deceleration time	0.1	s	R/W	-	
ohoo09	Output current	0.1	A	R	-	
ohooo0A	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	R	-	
ohooo0B	Output voltage	1	V	R	-	
ohooo0C	DC link voltage	1	V	R	-	
ohooo0D	Output power	0.1	kW	R	-	
ohooo0E	Operation status	-	-	R	B15	0: Remote, 1: Keypad Local
					B14	1: Frequency command source by communication (built-in, option)
					B13	1: Operation command source by communication (built-in, option)
					B12	Reverse operation command
					B11	Forward operation command
					B10	Brake release signal
					B9	Jog mode
					B8	Drive stopped.
					B7	DC Braking
					B6	Speed reached
					B5	Decelerating
					B4	Accelerating
					B3	Fault Trip - operates according to Pr.30 setting
					B2	Operating in reverse direction
					B1	Operating in forward direction
					B0	Stopped
ohooo0F	Fault trip information	-	-	R	B15	Reserved
					B14	Reserved
					B13	Reserved
					B12	Reserved
					B11	Reserved
					B10	H/W-Diag
					B9	Reserved
					B8	Reserved
					B7	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B5	Reserved
					B4	Reserved
					B3	Level Type trip
					B2	Reserved
					B1	Reserved

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned Content by Bit	
					B0	Latch Type trip
0h0010	Input terminal information	-	-	R	B15-B7	Reserved
					B6	P7
					B5	P6
					B4	P5
					B3	P4
					B2	P3
					B1	P2
					B0	P1
0h0011	Output terminal information	-	-	R	B15	Reserved
					B14	Reserved
					B13	Reserved
					B12	Reserved
					B11	Reserved
					B10	Reserved
					B9	Reserved
					B8	Reserved
					B7	Reserved
					B6	Reserved
					B5	Reserved
					B4	Reserved
					B3	Reserved
					B2	Reserved
					B1	MO
					B0	Relay 1
0h0012	V1	0.01	%	R	V1 input voltage	
0h0013	V2	0.01	%	R	V2 input voltage	
0h0014	I2	0.01	%	R	I2 input current	
0h0015	Motor rotation speed	1	rpm	R	Displays existing motor rotation speed	
0h0016 - 0h0019	Reserved	-	-	-	-	
0h001A	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	R	0: Hz unit, 1: rpm unit	
0h001B	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	R	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	

7.5 Sinus H Expansion Common Area Parameter

7.5.1 Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit	
0h0300	Inverter model	-	-	Sinus H: 0006h	
0h0301	Inverter capacity	-	-	0.4 kW: 1900h, 0.75 kW: 3200h 1.1 kW: 4011h, 1.5 kW: 4015h 2.2 kW: 4022h 3.7 kW: 4037h, 4.0 kW: 4040h 5.5 kW: 4055h, 7.5 kW: 4075h 11 kW: 40B0h, 15 kW: 40F0h 18.5 kW: 4125h, 22 kW: 4160h	
0h0302	Inverter input voltage/power (Single phase, 3-phase)/cooling method	-	-	100 V single phase self cooling: 0120h, 200 V 3-phase forced cooling: 0231h	
				100 V single phase forced cooling: 0121h, 400 V single phase self cooling: 0420h	
				200 V single phase self cooling: 0220h, 400 V 3-phase self cooling: 0430h	
				200 V 3-phase self cooling: 0230h, 400 V single phase forced cooling: 0421h	
				200 V single phase forced cooling: 0221h, 400 V 3-phase forced cooling: 0431h	
0h0303	Inverter S/W version	-	-	(Ex) 0h0100: Version 1.00	
				0h0101: Version 1.01	
0h0304	Reserved	-	-	-	
0h0305	Inverter operation state	-	-	B15	0: Normal state 4: Warning occurred 8: Fault occurred [operates according to Pr. 30 (Trip Out Mode) setting.]
				B14	
				B13	
				B12	
				B11 - B8	-
				B7	1: Speed searching 2: Accelerating 3: Operating at constant rate 4: Decelerating
				B6	
				B5	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit	
				B4	5: Decelerating to stop 6: H/W OCS 7: S/W OCS 8: Dwell operating
				B3 B2 B1 B0	0: Stopped 1: Operating in forward direction 2: Operating in reverse direction 3: DC operating (0 speed control)
oh0306	Inverter operation frequency command source	-	-	B15 B14 B13 B12 B11 B10 B9 B8	Operation command source 0: Keypad 1: Communication option 3: Built-in RS 485 4: Terminal block
				B7 B6 B5 B4 B3 B2 B1 B0	Frequency command source 0: Keypad speed 1: Keypad torque 2-4: Up/Down operation speed 5: V1, 7: V2, 8: I2 9: Pulse 10: Built-in RS 485 11: Communication option 13: Jog 14: PID 25-39: Multi-step speed frequency
oh0307	LCD keypad S/W version	-	-	(Ex.) oh0100: Version 1.00	
oh0308	LCD keypad title version	-	-	(Ex.) oh0101: Version 1.01	
oh0309 -oh30F	Reserved	-	-	-	
oh0310	Output current	0.1	A	-	
oh0311	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	-	
oh0312	Output rpm	0	rpm	-	
oh0313	Motor feedback speed	0	rpm	-32768 rpm-32767 rpm (directional)	
oh0314	Output voltage	1	V	-	
oh0315	DC Link voltage	1	V	-	
oh0316	Output power	0.1	kW	-	
oh0317	Output torque	0.1	%	-	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit	
0h0318	PID reference	0.1	%	-	
0h0319	PID feedback	0.1	%	-	
0h031A	Display the number of poles for the 1st motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the first motor	
0h031B	Display the number of poles for the 2nd motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the 2nd motor	
0h031C	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the selected motor	
0h031D	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	0: Hz, 1: rpm	
0h031E - 0h031F	Reserved	-	-	-	
0h0320	Digital input information			BI5	Reserved
				-	-
				B7	Reserved
				B6	P7(I/O board)
				B5	P6(I/O board)
				B4	P5(I/O board)
				B3	P4(I/O board)
				B2	P3(I/O board)
				B1	P2(I/O board)
				B0	P1(I/O board)
0h0321	Digital output information	-	-	BI5	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B4	Reserved
				B3	Reserved
				B2	Reserved
				B1	Q1
				B0	Relay 1
0h0322	Virtual digital input information	-	-	B15	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Virtual DI 8(CM.77)
				B6	Virtual DI 7(CM.76)
				B5	Virtual DI 6(CM.75)
				B4	Virtual DI 5(CM.74)
				B3	Virtual DI 4(CM.73)
				B2	Virtual DI 3(CM.72)
				B1	Virtual DI 2(CM.71)
				B0	Virtual DI 1(CM.70)
0h0323	Display the	-	-	0: 1st motor/1: 2nd motor	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit	
	selected motor				
oh0324	AI1	0.01	%	Analog input V1 (I/O board)	
oh0325	Reserved	0.01	%		
oh0326	AI3	0.01	%	Analog input V2 (I/O board)	
oh0327	AI4	0.01	%	Analog input I2 (I/O board)	
oh0328	AO1	0.01	%	Analog output 1 (I/O board)	
oh0329	AO2	0.01	%	Analog output 2 (I/O board)	
oh032A	AO3	0.01	%	Reserved	
oh032B	AO4	0.01	%	Reserved	
oh032C	Reserved	-	-	-	
oh032D	Reserved	-	-	-	
oh032E	Reserved	-	-	-	
oh032F	Reserved	-	-	-	
oh0330	Latch type trip information - 1	-	-	BI5	Fuse Open Trip
				BI4	Over Heat Trip
				BI3	Arm Short
				BI2	External Trip
				BI1	Overvoltage Trip
				BI0	Overcurrent Trip
				B9	NTC Trip
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Reserved
				B6	Input open-phase trip
				B5	Output open-phase trip
				B4	Ground Fault Trip
				B3	E-Thermal Trip
				B2	Inverter Overload Trip
				B1	Underload Trip
				B0	Overload Trip
oh0331	Latch type trip information - 2	-	-	BI5	Reserved
				BI4	Reserved
				BI3	Safety option to block inverter output at the terminal block input (only for products rated at 90 kW and above).
				BI2	Reserved
				BI1	Reserved
				BI0	Bad option card
				B9	No motor trip
				B8	External brake trip
				B7	Bad contact at basic I/O board
				B6	Pre PID Fail

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit	
				B5	Error while writing parameter
				B4	Reserved
				B3	FAN Trip
				B2	PTC (Thermal sensor) Trip
				B1	Reserved
				B0	MC Fail Trip
0h0332	Level type trip information	-	-	B15	Reserved
				-	-
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
				B5	SafetyB
				B4	SafetyA
				B3	Keypad Lost Command
				B2	Lost Command
				B1	LV
				B0	BX
0h0333	H/W Diagnosis Trip information	-	-	B15	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
				B5	Queue Full
				B4	Reserved
				B3	Watchdog-2 error
				B2	Watchdog-1 error
				B1	EEPROM error
				B0	ADC error
0h0334	Warning information	-	-	B15	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B10	Reserved
				B9	Auto Tuning failed
				B8	Keypad lost
				B7	Encoder disconnection
				B6	Wrong installation of encoder
				B5	DB
				B4	FAN running
				B3	Lost command
				B2	Inverter Overload
				B1	Underload
				B0	Overload

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit
oh0335 -oh033F	Reserved	-	-	-
oh0340	On Time date	0	Day	Total number of days the inverter has been powered on
oh0341	On Time minute	0	Min	Total number of minutes excluding the total number of On Time days
oh0342	Run Time date	0	Day	Total number of days the inverter has driven the motor
oh0343	Run Time minute	0	Min	Total number of minutes excluding the total number of Run Time days
oh0344	Fan Time date	0	Day	Total number of days the heat sink fan has been running
oh0345	Fan Time minute	0	Min	Total number of minutes excluding the total number of Fan Time days
oh0346 -oh0348	Reserved	-	-	-
oh0349	Reserved	-	-	-
oh034A	Option 1	-	-	0: None, 9: CANopen
oh034B	Reserved	-	-	
oh034C	Reserved			

7.5.2 Control Area Parameter (Read/Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned Content by Bit	
oh0380	Frequency command	0.01	Hz	Command frequency setting	
oh0381	RPM command	1	rpm	Command rpm setting	
oh0382	Operation command	-	-	B7	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
				B5	Reserved
				B4	Reserved
				B3	0 → 1: Free-run stop
				B2	0 → 1: Trip initialization
				B1	0: Reverse command, 1: Forward command
				B0	0: Stop command, 1: Run command
				Example: Forward operation command 0003h,	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned Content by Bit	
				Reverse operation command 0001h	
0h0383	Acceleration time	0.1	s	Acceleration time setting	
0h0384	Deceleration time	0.1	s	Deceleration time setting	
0h0385	Virtual digital input control (0: Off, 1:On)	-	-	BI5	Reserved
				-	Reserved
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Virtual DI 8(CM.77)
				B6	Virtual DI 7(CM.76)
				B5	Virtual DI 6(CM.75)
				B4	Virtual DI 5(CM.74)
				B3	Virtual DI 4(CM.73)
				B2	Virtual DI 3(CM.72)
				B1	Virtual DI 2(CM.71)
				B0	Virtual DI 1(CM.70)
0h0386	Digital output control (0:Off, 1:On)	-	-	BI5	Reserved
				BI4	Reserved
				BI3	Reserved
				BI2	Reserved
				BI1	Reserved
				BI0	Reserved
				B9	Reserved
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
				B5	Reserved
				B4	Reserved
				B3	Reserved
				B2	Reserved
				B1	Q1 (I/O board, OU.33: None)
				B0	Relay 1 (I/O board, OU.31: None)
0h0387	Reserved	-	-	Reserved	
0h0388	PID reference	0.1	%	PID reference command	
0h0389	PID feedback value	0.1	%	PID feedback value	
0h038A	Motor rated current	0.1	A	-	
0h038B	Motor rated voltage	1	V	-	
0h038C-0h038F	Reserved			-	
0h0390	Torque Ref	0.1	%	Torque command	

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned Content by Bit
oh0391	Fwd Pos Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forward motoring torque limit
oh0392	Fwd Neg Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forward regenerative torque limit
oh0393	Rev Pos Torque Limit	0.1	%	Reverse motoring torque limit
oh0394	Rev Neg Torque Limit	0.1	%	Reverse regenerative torque limit
oh0395	Torque Bias	0.1	%	Torque bias
oh0396- oh399	Reserved	-	-	-
oh039A	Anytime Para	-	-	Set the CNF.20* value (refer to *5.36 Operation State Monitor* on page 209)
oh039B	Monitor Line-1	-	-	Set the CNF.21* value (refer to *5.36 Operation State Monitor* on page 209)
oh039C	Monitor Line-2	-	-	Set the CNF.22* value (refer to *5.36 Operation State Monitor* on page 209)
oh039D	Monitor Line-3	-	-	Set the CNF.23* value (refer to *5.36 Operation State Monitor* on page 209)

* Displayed on an LCD keypad only.

Note

A frequency set via communication using the common area frequency address (oh0380, oh0005) is not saved even when used with the parameter save function. To save a changed frequency to use after a power cycle, follow these steps:

1. Set dr.07 to Keypad-1 and select a random target frequency.
2. Set the frequency via communication into the parameter area frequency address (oh1101).
3. Perform the parameter save (oh03E0: '1') before turning off the power. After the power cycle, the frequency set before turning off the power is displayed.

7.5.3 Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Changeable During Operation	Function
oh03E0	Save parameters	-	-	X	0: No, 1:Yes
oh03E1	Monitor mode initialization	-	-	O	0: No, 1:Yes

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Changeable During Operation	Function
0h03E2	Parameter initialization	-	-	X	0: No, 1: All Grp, 2: Drv Grp 3: bA Grp, 4: Ad Grp, 5: Cn Grp 6: In Grp, 7: OU Grp, 8: CM Grp 9: AP Grp, 12: Pr Grp, 13: M2 Grp Setting is prohibited during fault trip interruptions.
0h03E3	Display changed parameters	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E4	Reserved	-	-	-	-
0h03E5	Delete all fault history	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E6	Delete user-registrated codes	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E7	Hide parameter mode	0	Hex	O	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E8	Lock parameter mode	0	Hex	O	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E9	Easy start on (easy parameter setup mode)	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EA	Initializing power consumption	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EB	Initialize inverter operation accumulative time	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EC	Initialize cooling fan accumulated operation time	-	-	O	0: No, 1: Yes

Note

- When setting parameters in the inverter memory control area, the values are reflected to the inverter operation and saved. Parameters set in other areas via communication are reflected to the inverter operation, but are not saved. All set values are cleared following an inverter power cycle and revert back to its previous values. When setting parameters via communication, ensure that a parameter save is completed prior to shutting the inverter down.
- Set parameters very carefully. After setting a parameter to 0 via communication, set it to another value. If a parameter has been set to a value other than 0 and a non-zero value is entered again, an error message is returned. The previously-set value can be identified by reading the parameter when operating the inverter via communication.

- The addresses oh03E7 and oh03E8 are parameters for entering the password. When the password is entered, the condition will change from Lock to Unlock, and vice versa. When the same parameter value is entered continuously, the parameter is executed just once. Therefore, if the same value is entered again, change it to another value first and then re-enter the previous value. For example, if you want to enter 244 twice, enter it in the following order: 244 → 0 → 244.

Caution

It may take longer to set the parameter values in the inverter memory control area because all data is saved to the inverter. Be careful as communication may be lost during parameter setup if parameter setup is continues for an extended period of time.

8 Table of Functions

This chapter lists all the function settings for Sinus H series inverter. Set the parameters required according to the following references. If a set value input is out of range, the following messages will be displayed on the keyboard. In these cases, the inverter will not operate with the [ENT] key.

- Set value not allocated: **rd**
- Set value repetition (multi-function input, PID reference, PID feedback related): **OL**
- Set value not allowed (select value, V2, I2): **no**

8.1 Operation Group

The Operation group is used only in the basic keypad mode. It will not be displayed on an LCD keypad. If the LCD keypad is connected, the corresponding functions will be found in the Drive(DRV) group.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)

***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code	Comm. Address	Name	Keypad Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
	oh1Foo	Target frequency	0.00	0-Maximum frequency(Hz)		0.00	O/7	O	O	p.57
-	oh1Fo1	Acceleration time	ACC	0.0-600.0(s)		20.0	O/7	O	O	p.98
-	oh1Fo2	Deceleration time	dEC	0.0-600.0(s)		30.0	O/7	O	O	p.98
-	oh1Fo3	Command source	drv	0	Keypad	1: Fx/Rx-1	X/7	O	O	p.91
				1	Fx/Rx-1					
				2	Fx/Rx-2					
				3	Int 485					
				4	Field Bus[1]					
-	oh1Fo4	Frequency reference source	Frq	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	X/7	O	O	p.76
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					

[1] Table of options are provided separately in the option manual.

Code	Comm. Address	Name	Keypad Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				6	Int 485					
				8	Field Bus					
				12	Pulse					
-	oh1F05	Multi-step speed frequency 1	St1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		10.00	O/7	O	O	*p.89*
-	oh1F06	Multi-step speed frequency 2	St2	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		20.00	O/7	O	O	*p.89*
-	oh1F07	Multi-step speed frequency 3	St3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		30.00	O/7	O	O	*p.89*
-	oh1F08	Output current	CUr				-/7	O	O	*p.70*
-	oh1F09	Motor revolutions per minute	Rpm				-/7	O	O	-
-	oh1F0A	Inverter direct current voltage	dCL	-		-	-/7	O	O	*p.70*
-	oh1F0B	Inverter output voltage	vOL				-/7	O	O	*p.70*
-	oh1F0C	Out of order signal	nOn				-/7	O	O	-
-	oh1F0D	Select rotation direction	drC	F	Forward run	F	O/7	O	O	-
				r	Reverse run					

8.2 Drive group (PAR→dr)

In the following table, data shaded in grey will be displayed when the related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code dr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		9	O/A	O	O	p.57
01[2]	0h1101	Target frequency	Cmd Frequency	Start frequency - Maximum frequency(Hz)		0.00	O/L	O	O	p.62
02	0h1102	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-180~180[%]		0.0	O/A	X	O	-
03[2]	0h1103	Acceleration time	Acc Time	0.0-600.0(s)		20.0	O/L	O	O	p.98
04[2]	0h1104	Deceleration time	Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)		30.0	O/L	O	O	p.98
06[2]	0h1106	Command source	Cmd Source	0	Keypad	1: Fx/Rx-1	X/L	O	O	p.91
				1	Fx/Rx-1					
				2	Fx/Rx-2					
				3	Int 485					
				4	Field Bus					
07[2]	0h1107	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	X/L	O	O	p.76
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				8	Field Bus					
				12	Pulse					
08	0h1108	Torque reference setting	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	X/A	X	O	-
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				8	FieldBus					

[2] Displayed when an LCD keypad is in use.

Code dr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				12	Pulse					
09	oh1109	Control mode	Control Mode	0	V/F	0: V/F	X/A	O	O	p.107, p.149, p.161
				2	Slip Compen					
				4	IM Sensorless					
10	oh110A	Torque Control	Torque Control	0	No	0: No	X/A	X	O	-
				1	Yes					
11	oh110B	Jog frequency	Jog Frequency	0.00, Start frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)		10.00	O/A	O	O	p.139
12	oh110C	Jog run acceleration time	Jog Acc Time	0.0-600.0(s)		20.0	O/A	O	O	p.139
13	oh110D	Jog run deceleration time	Jog Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)		30.0	O/A	O	O	p.139
14	oh110E	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	0: 0.2kW, 1: 0.4kW 2: 0.75kW, 3: 1.1kW 4: 1.5kW, 5: 2.2kW 6: 3.0kW, 7: 3.7kW 8: 4.0kW, 9: 5.5kW 10: 7.5kW, 11: 11.0kW 12: 15.0kW, 13: 18.5kW 14: 22.0kW, 15: 30.0kW		Varies by Motor capacity	X/A	O	O	p.158
15	oh110F	Torque boost options	Torque Boost	0	Manual	0: Manual	X/A	O	X	-
				1	Auto					
16[3]	oh1110	Forward Torque boost	Fwd Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		2.0	X/A	O	X	p.110
17[3]	oh1111	Reverse Torque boost	Rev Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		2.0	X/A	O	X	p.110

[3] Displayed when dr.15 is set to 0 (Manual)

Code dr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
18	oh1112	Base frequency	Base Freq	30.00-400.00(Hz)	50.00	X/A	O	O	*p.107*
19	oh1113	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.01-10.00(Hz)	0.50	X/A	O	O	*p.107*
20	oh1114	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	40.00-400.00(Hz)[V/F, Slip Compen] 40.00-120.00(Hz)[IM Sensorless]	50.00	X/A	O	O	*p.117*
21	oh1115	Select speed unit	Hz/Rpm Sel	0 Hz Display 1 Rpm Display	0:Hz Display	O/L	O	O	*p.88*
22[4]	oh1116	(+)Torque gain	(+)Trq Gain	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	100.0	O/A	X	O	-
23[4]	oh1117	(-)Torque gain	(-)Trq Gain	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	100.0	O/A	X	O	-
24[4]	oh1118	(-)Torque gain o	(-)Trq Gaino	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	80.0	O/A	X	O	-
25[4]	oh1119	(-)Torque offset	(-)Trq Offset	0.0 ~ 100.0[%]	40.0	O/A	X	O	-
80[5]	oh1150	Select ranges at power input	-	Select ranges inverter displays at power input 0 Run frequency 1 Acceleration time 2 Deceleration time 3 Command source 4 Frequency reference source 5 Multi-step speed frequency1 6 Multi-step speed frequency2 7 Multi-step	0: run frequency	O/7	O	O	-

[4] Displayed when dr.10 is set to 1 (YES)

[5] Will not be displayed when an LCD keypad is in use

Code dr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
					speed frequency3					
				8	Output current					
				9	Motor RPM					
				10	Inverter DC voltage					
				11	User select signal (dr.81)					
				12	Currently out of order					
				13	Select run direction					
				14	output current2					
				15	Motor RPM2					
				16	Inverter DC voltage2					
				17	User select signal2 (dr.81)					
81[5]	oh1151	Select monitor code	-	Monitors user selected code		0: output voltage	O/7	O	O	-
				0	Output voltage(V)					
				1	Output electric power(kW)					
				2	Torque(kgf · m)					
89[5]	oh03E3	Display changed parameter	-	0	View All	0: View All	O/7	O	O	p.189
				1	View Changed					
90[5]	oh115A	[ESC] key functions	-	0	Move to initial position	0: None	X/7	O	O	p59, p.94, p.142
				1	JOG Key					
				2	Local/Remote					
93[5]	oh115D	Parameter initialization	-	0	No	0:No	X/7	O	O	p.186
				1	All Grp					
				2	dr Grp					
				3	bA Grp					
				4	Ad Grp					

Code dr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				5	Cn Grp					
				6	In Grp					
				7	OU Grp					
				8	CM Grp					
				9	AP Grp					
				12	Pr Grp					
				13	M2 Grp					
				16	run Grp					
94[5]	oh115E	Password registration		0-9999			O/7	O	O	*p.187*
95[5]	oh115F	Parameter lock settings		0-9999			O/7	O	O	*p.188*
97[5]	oh1161	Software version	-				-/7	O	O	-
98	oh1162	Display I/O board version	IO S/W Ver				-/A	O	O	-

8.3 Basic Function group (PAR→bA)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09)
*__O/X__: Write-enabled during operation, __7/L/A__: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code bA	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		20	O	O	O	p.57
01	0h1201	Auxiliary reference source	Aux Ref Src	0	None	0:None	X/A	O	O	p.135
				1	V1					
				3	V2					
				4	I2					
				6	Pulse					
02[6]	0h1202	Auxiliary command calculation type	Aux Calc Type	0	M+(G*A)	0: M+(GA)	X/A	O	O	p.135
				1	Mx (G*A)					
				2	M/(G*A)					
				3	M+[M*(G*A)]					
				4	M+G*2(A-50%)					
				5	Mx[G*2(A-50%)					
				6	M/[G*2(A-50%)]					
				7	M+M*G*2(A-50%)					
036	0h1203	Auxiliary command gain	Aux Ref Gain	-200.0-200.0(%)		100.0	O/A	O	O	p.135
04	0h1204	2nd command source	Cmd 2nd Src	0	Keypad	1: Fx/Rx-1	X/A	O	O	p.120
				1	Fx/Rx-1					
				2	Fx/Rx-2					
				3	Int 485					
				4	FieldBus					
05	0h1205	2nd frequency source	Freq 2nd Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	O/A	O	O	p.120
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				8	FieldBus					

[6] Displayed if bA.01 is not set to 0 (None).

Code bA	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				12	Pulse					
06[7]	0h1206	2nd Torque command source	Trq 2nd Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	O	X	O	
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				8	FieldBus					
				12	Pulse					
07	0h1207	V/F pattern options	V/F Pattern	0	Linear	0: Linear	X/A	O	X	p.107
				1	Square					
				2	User V/F					
				3	Square 2					
08	0h1208	Acc/dec standard frequency	Ramp T Mode	0	Max Freq	0: Max Freq	X/A	O	O	p.98
				1	Delta Freq					
09	0h1209	Time scale settings	Time Scale	0	0.01 sec	1:0.1 sec	X/A	O	O	p.98
				1	0.1 sec					
				2	1 sec					
10	0h120A	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	0	60Hz	1:50Hz	X/A	O	O	p.185
				1	50Hz					
11	0h120B	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	2-48		4	X/A	O	O	p.149
12	0h120C	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	0-3000(Rpm)		Dependent on motor setting	X/A	O	O	p.149
13	0h120D	Motor rated current	Rated Curr	1.0-1000.0(A)			X/A	O	O	p.149
14	0h120E	Motor noload current	Noload Curr	0.0-1000.0(A)			X/A	O	O	p.149
15	0h120F	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	170-480(V)		0	X/A	O	O	p.112
16	0h1210	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	70-100(%)		Dependent on motor setting	X/A	O	O	p.149
17	0h1211	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0-8		0	X/A	O	O	p.149
18	0h1212	Trim power display	Trim Power %	70-130(%)		100	O/A	O	O	-
19	0h1213	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	170-480V		220/380V	O/A	O	O	p.185

[7] Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4(IM Sensorless)

Code bA	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
20	oh1214	Auto Tuning	Auto Tuning	0	None	0:None	X/A	X	O	p.158
				1	All (Rotation type)					
				2	ALL (Static type)					
				3	Rs+Lsigma (Rotation type)					
				6	Tr (Static type)					
21	oh1215	Stator resistance	Rs	Dependent on motor setting		Dependent on motor setting	X/A	X	O	p.158
22	oh1216	Leakage inductance	Lsigma				X/A	X	O	p.158
23	oh1217	Stator inductance	Ls				X/A	X	O	p.158
24[7]	oh1218	Rotor time constant	Tr	25-5000(ms)			X/A	X	O	p.158
25[7]	oh1219	Stator inductance scale	Ls Scale	50 ~ 150[%]		100	X/A	X	O	-
26[7]	oh121A	Rotor time constant scale	Tr Scale	50 ~ 150[%]		100	X/A	X	O	-
31[7]	oh121F	Regeneration inductance scale	Ls Regen Scale	70 ~ 100[%]		80	X/A	X	O	-
41[8]	oh1229	User frequency1	User Freq 1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		15.00	X/A	O	X	p.109
428	oh122A	User voltage1	User Volt 1	0-100(%)		25	X/A	O	X	p.109
438	oh122B	User frequency2	User Freq 2	0.00-0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		30.00	X/A	O	X	p.109
448	oh122C	User voltage2	User Volt 2	0-100(%)		50	X/A	O	X	p.109
458	oh122D	User frequency3	User Freq 3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		45.00	X/A	O	X	p.109
468	oh122E	User voltage3	User Volt 3	0-100(%)		75	X/A	O	X	p.109
478	oh122F	User frequency4	User Freq 4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		Maximum frequency	X/A	O	X	p.109
488	oh1230	User voltage4	User Volt 4	0-100(%)		100	X/A	O	X	p.109

[8] Displayed if either bA.07 or M2.25 is set to 2 (User V/F).

Code bA	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
50[9]	oh1232	Multi-step speed frequency1	Step Freq-1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	10.00	O/L	O	O	p.89
519	oh1233	Multi-step speed frequency2	Step Freq-2	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	20.00	O/L	O	O	p.89
529	oh1234	Multi-step speed frequency3	Step Freq-3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	O/L	O	O	p.89
53[10]	oh1235	Multi-step speed frequency4	Step Freq-4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	40.00	O/A	O	O	p.89
54[10]	oh1236	Multi-step speed frequency5	Step Freq-5	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	50.00	O/A	O	O	p.89
55[10]	oh1237	Multi-step speed frequency6	Step Freq-6	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	O	O	p.89
56[10]	oh1238	Multi-step speed frequency7	Step Freq-7	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	O	O	p.89
70	oh1246	Multi-step acceleration time1	Acc Time-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	O	O	p.102
71	oh1247	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	O	O	p.102
72[11]	oh1248	Multi-step acceleration time2	Acc Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	O	O	p.102
73[11]	oh1249	Multi-step deceleration time2	Dec Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	O	O	p.102
74[11]	oh124A	Multi-step acceleration time3	Acc Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	O	O	p.102
75[11]	oh124B	Multi-step deceleration	Dec Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	O	O	p.102

[9] Displayed when an LCD keypad is in use.

[10] Displayed if one of In.65-71 is set to Speed–L/M/H

[11] Displayed one of In.65-71 is set to Xcel–L/M/H.

Code bA	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		time3							
76[11]	oh124C	Multi-step acceleration time4	Acc Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
77[11]	oh124D	Multi-step deceleration time4	Dec Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
78[11]	oh124E	Multi-step acceleration time5	Acc Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
79[11]	oh124F	Multi-step deceleration time5	Dec Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
80[11]	oh1250	Multi-step acceleration time6	Acc Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
81[11]	oh1251	Multi-step deceleration time6	Dec Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
82[11]	oh1252	Multi-step acceleration time7	Acc Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*
83[11]	oh1253	Multi-step deceleration time7	Dec Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	O	O	*p.102*

8.4 Expanded Function group (PAR→Ad)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code Ad	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		24	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	0h1301	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0: Linear	X/A	O	O	p.104
02	0h1302	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	1	S-curve		X/A	O	O	p.104
03[12]	0h1303	S-curve acceleration start point gradient	Acc S Start	1-100(%)		40	X/A	O	O	p.104
04[12]	0h1304	S-curve acceleration end point gradient	Acc S End	1-100(%)		40	X/A	O	O	p.104
05[13]	0h1305	S-curve deceleration start point gradient	Dec S Start	1-100(%)		40	X/A	O	O	p.104
06[13]	0h1306	S-curve deceleration end point gradient	Dec S End	1-100(%)		40	X/A	O	O	p.104
07	0h1307	Start Mode	Start Mode	0	Acc	0:Acc	X/A	O	O	p.112
				1	DC-Start					
08	0h1308	Stop Mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0:Dec	X/A	O	O	p.114
				1	DC-Brake					
				2	Free-Run					
				4	Power Braking					
09	0h1309	Selection of prohibited rotation	Run Prevent	0	None	0: None	X/A	O	O	p.96
				1	Forward Prev					

[12] Displayed when Ad. 01 is set to 1 (S-curve).

[13] Displayed when Ad. 02 is set to 1 (S-curve).

Code Ad	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		direction		2	Reverse Prev					
10	oh130A	Starting with power on	Power-on Run	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.96
				1	Yes					
12[14]	oh130C	DC braking time at startup	DC-Start Time	0.00-60.00(s)		0.00	X/A	O	O	p.112
13	oh130D	Amount of applied DC	DC Inj Level	0-200(%)		50	X/A	O	O	p.112
14[15]	oh130E	Output blocking time before DC braking	DC-Block Time	0.00- 60.00(s)		0.10	X/A	O	O	p.114
15[15]	oh130F	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	0.00- 60.00(s)		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.114
16[15]	oh1310	DC braking rate	DC-Brake Level	0-200(%)		50	X/A	O	O	p.114
17[15]	oh1311	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	Start frequency-60Hz		5.00	X/A	O	O	p.114
20	oh1314	Dwell frequency on acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	Start frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)		5.00	X/A	O	O	p.147
21	oh1315	Dwell operation time on acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0-60.0(s)		0.0	X/A	O	O	p.147
22	oh1316	Dwell frequency on deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	Start frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)		5.00	X/A	O	O	p.147
23	oh1317	Dwell operation time on deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0-60.0(s)		0.0	X/A	O	O	p.147
24	oh1318	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0	No	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.118
				1	Yes					
25[16]	oh1319	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo	0.00-Upper limit frequency(Hz)		0.50	O/A	O	O	p.118
26[16]	oh131A	Frequency upper limit value	Freq Limit Hi	Lower limit frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)		maximum frequency	X/A	O	O	p.118

[14] Displayed when Ad. 07 is set to 1 (DC-Start).

[15] Displayed when Ad. 08 is set to 1 (DC-Brake).

[16] Displayed when Ad. 24 is set to 1 (Yes).

Code Ad	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
27	oh131B	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0	No	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.119
				1	Yes					
28[17]	oh131C	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit1(Hz)		10.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
29[17]	oh131D	Jump frequency upper limit1	Jump Hi 1	Jump frequency lower limit1-Maximum frequency(Hz)		15.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
30[17]	oh131E	Jump frequency lower limit2	Jump Lo 2	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit2(Hz)		20.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
31[17]	oh131F	Jump frequency upper limit2	Jump Hi 2	Jump frequency lower limit2-Maximum frequency(Hz)		25.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
32[17]	oh1320	Jump frequency lower limit3	Jump Lo 3	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit3(Hz)		30.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
33[17]	oh1321	Jump frequency upper limit3	Jump Hi 3	Jump frequency lower limit3-Maximum frequency(Hz)		35.00	O/A	O	O	p.119
41[18]	oh1329	Brake release current	BR Rls Curr	0.0-180.0(%)		50.0	O/A	O	O	p.194
42[18]	oh132A	Brake release delay time	BR Rls Dly	0.00-10.00(s)		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.194
44[18]	oh132C	Brake release Forward frequency	BR Rls Fwd Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.194
45[18]	oh132D	Brake release Reverse frequency	BR Rls Rev Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.194
46[18]	oh132E	Brake engage delay time	BR Eng Dly	0.00-10.00(s)		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.194
47[18]	oh132F	Brake engage frequency	BR Eng Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		2.00	X/A	O	O	p.194
50	oh1332	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	0	None	0:None	X/A	O	X	p.169
				1	Manual					
				2	Auto					

[17] Displayed when Ad. 27 is set to 1 (Yes).

[18] Displayed if either OU.31 or OU.33 is set to 35 (BR Control).

Code Ad	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
51[19]	oh1333	Energy saving level	Energy Save	0-30(%)		0	O/A	O	X	p.169
60	oh133C	Acc/Dec time transition frequency	Xcel Change Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)		0.00	X/A	O	O	p.103
64	oh1340	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0	During Run	0:During Run	O/A	O	O	p.184
				1	Always ON					
				2	Temp Control					
65	oh1341	Up/down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.142
				1	Yes					
66	oh1342	Output contact On/Off control options	On/Off Ctrl Src	0	None	0:None	X/A	O	O	p.142
				1	V1					
				3	V2					
				4	I2					
				6	Pulse					
67	oh1343	Output contact On level	On-Ctrl Level	Output contact off level-100.00%		90.00	X/A	O	O	p.195
68	oh1344	Output contact Off level	Off-Ctrl Level	-100.00-output contact on level (%)		10.00	X/A	O	O	p.195
70	oh1346	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	0	Always Enable	0:Always Enable	X/A	O	O	p.145
				1	DI Dependent					
71[20]	oh1347	Safe operation stop options	Run Dis Stop	0	Free-Run	0:Free-Run	X/A	O	O	p.145
				1	Q-Stop					
				2	Q-Stop Resume					
72[20]	oh1348	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	0.0-600.0(s)		5.0	O/A	O	O	p.145
74	oh134A	Selection of regeneration evasion function for press	RegenAvd Sel	0	No	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.196
				1	Yes					

[19] Displayed if Ad.50 is not set to 0 (None).

[20] Displayed when Ad.70 is set to 1 (DI Dependent).

Code Ad	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
75	oh134B	Voltage level of regeneration evasion motion for press	RegenAvd Level	200V : 300-400V 400V : 600-800V		350 700	X/A	O	O	p.196
76[21]	oh134C	Compensation frequency limit of regeneration evasion for press	CompFreq Limit	0.00- 10.00Hz		1.00	X/A	O	O	p.196
77[21]	oh134D	Regeneration evasion for press P gain	RegenAvd Pgain	0.0- 100.0%		50.0	O/A	O	O	p.196
78[21]	oh134E	Regeneration evasion for press I gain	RegenAvd Igain	20-30000(ms)		500	O/A	O	O	p.196
80	oh1350	Fire mode selection	Fire Mode Sel	0 1 2	None Fire Mode Fire Mode Test	0:None	X/A	O	X	p.132
81[22]	oh1351	Fire mode frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0.00~60.00(Hz]		60.00	X/A	O	X	p.132
82[22]	oh1352	Fire mode direction	Fire Mode Dir	0 1	Forward Reverse	0: Forward	X/A	O	X	p.132
83[22]		Fire Mode Count	Fire Mode Cnt	Can not be modified						p.132

[21] Displayed when Ad.74 is set to 1 (Yes).

[22] Displayed when Ad.80 is set to 1 (Yes).

8.5 Control Function group (PAR→Cn)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		4	O/A	O	O	p.57
04	oh1404	Carrier frequency	Carrier Freq	Heavy Duty	V/F: 1.0-15.0(kHz) [23] SL: 2.0-15.0(kHz)	3.0	O/A	O	O	p.179
				Normal Duty	V/F: 1.0- 5.0 (kHz) [24] SL: 2.0-5.0(kHz)	2.0				p.179
05	oh1405	Switching mode	PWM Mode	0	Normal PWM	0:Normal PWM	X/A	O	O	p.179
				1	Lowleakage PWM					
09	oh1409	Initial excitation time	PreExTime	0.00-60.00(s)		1.00	X/A	X	O	p.164
10	oh140A	Initial excitation amount	Flux Force	100.0-300.0(%)		100.0	X/A	X	O	p.164
11	oh140B	Continued operation duration	Hold Time	0.00-60.00(s)		0.00	X/A	X	O	p.164
20	oh1414	Sensorless 2nd gain display setting	SL2 G View Sel	0	No	0:No	O/A	X	O	p.164
				1	Yes					
21	oh1415	Sensorless	ASR-SL	0-5000(%)		Dependent	O/A	X	O	p.164

[23] In case of 0.4~4.0kW, the setting range is 2.0~15.0(kHz).

[24] In case of 0.4~4.0kW, the setting range is 2.0~5.0(kHz).

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		speed controller proportional gain1	P Gain1		on motor setting				
22	oh1416	Sensorless speed controller integral gain1	ASR-SL I Gain1	10-9999(ms)		O/A	X	O	p.164
23[25]	oh1417	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain2	ASR-SL P Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)	Dependent on motor setting	O/A	X	O	p.164
24[25]	oh1418	Sensorless speed controller integral gain2	ASR-SL I Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)		O/A	X	O	p.164
25[25]	oh1419	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 0	ASR-SL I Gain0	1.0~999.9(ms)		O/A	X	O	-
26[25]	oh141A	Flux estimator proportional gain	Flux P Gain	10-200(%)		O/A	X	O	p.164
27[25]	oh141B	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	10-200(%)		O/A	X	O	p.164
28[25]	oh141C	Speed estimator proportional gain	S-Est P Gain1	0-32767		O/A	X	O	p.164
29[25]	oh141D	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1	100-1000		O/A	X	O	p.164
30[25]	oh141E	Speed estimator integral gain2	S-Est I Gain2	100-10000		O/A	X	O	p.164
31[25]	oh141F	Sensorless current controller proportional	ACR SL P Gain	10-1000		O/A	X	O	p.164

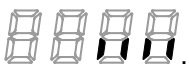
[25] Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless) and Cn.20 is set to 1 (YES).

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		gain								
32[25]	oh1420	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	10 -1000			O/A	X	O	p.164
48	oh1430	Current controller P gain	ACR P Gain	0-10000		1200	O/A	X	O	-
49	oh1431	Current controller I gain	ACR I Gain	0-10000		120	O/A	X	O	-
52	oh1434	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0-2000(ms)		0	X/A	X	O	p.164
53	oh1435	Torque limit setting options	Torque Lmt Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	X/A	X	O	p.164
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				8	FieldBus					
				12	Pulse					
54[26]	oh1436	Positive-direction reverse torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	X	O	p.164
55[26]	oh1437	Positive-direction regeneration torque limit	FWD –Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	X	O	p.164
56[26]	oh1438	Negative-direction reverse torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	X	O	p.164
57[26]	oh1439	Negative-direction regeneration torque limit	REV –Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	X	O	p.164
62[26]	oh143E	Speed limit Setting	Speed Lmt Src	0	Keypad-1	0: Keypad-1	X/A	X	O	-
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					

[26] Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless). This will change the initial value of the parameter at Ad.74 (Torque limit) to 150%.

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				4	V2					
				5	I2					
				6	Int 485					
				7	FieldBus					
63[26]	oh143F	Positive-direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt	0.00~ Maximum frequency (Hz)		50.00	O/A	X	O	-
64[26]	oh1440	Negative-direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt	0.00~ Maximum frequency (Hz)		50.00	O/A	X	O	-
65[26]	oh1441	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100~5000[%]		500	O/A	X	O	-
70	oh 1446	Speed search mode selection	SS Mode	0	Flying Start-1[27]	0: Flying Start-1	X/A	O	O	p.174
				1	Flying Start-2					
71	oh1447	Speed search operation selection	Speed Search	bit	0000- 1111	0000[28]	X/A	O	O	p.174
				0001	Selection of speed search on acceleration					
				0010	When starting on initialization after fault trip					
				0100	When restarting after instantaneous power interruption					
				1000	When starting with power on					
72[29]	oh1448	Speed search reference current	SS Sup-Current	80-200(%)		150	O/A	O	O	p.174
73[30]	oh1449	Speed search proportional	SS P-Gain	0-9999		Flying Start-1	O/A	O	O	p.174

[27] Will not be displayed if dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless).

[28] The initial value 0000 will be displayed on the keypad as  .

[29] Displayed when any of the Cn.71 code bits are set to 1 and Cn70 is set to 0 (Flying Start-1).

[30] Displayed when any of the Cn.71 code bits are set to 1.

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		gain			: 100 Flying Start-2 : 600[31]				
74[30]	oh144A	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	0-9999	Flying Start-1 : 200 Flying Start-2 : 1000	O/A	O	O	p.174
75[30]	oh144B	Output blocking time before speed search	SS Block Time	0.0-60.0(s)	1.0	X/A	O	O	p.174
76[30]	oh144C	Speed search Estimator gain	Spd Est Gain	50-150(%)	100	O/A	O	O	-
77	oh144D	Energy buffering selection	KEB Select	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.168
78[32]	oh144E	Energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	110.0-140.0(%)	125.0	X/A	O	O	p.168
79[32]	oh144F	Energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	125.0-145.0(%)	130.0	X/A	O	O	p.168
80[32]	oh1450	Energy buffering gain	KEB Gain	1-20000	1000	O/A	O	O	p.168
85[33]	oh1455	Flux estimator proportional gain1	Flux P Gain1	100-700	370	O/A	X	O	p.164
86[33]	oh1456	Flux estimator proportional gain2	Flux P Gain2	0-100	0	O/A	X	O	p.164
87[33]	oh1457	Flux estimator proportional gain3	Flux P Gain3	0-500	100	O/A	X	O	p.164

[31] The initial value is 1200 when the motor-rated capacity is less than 7.5 kW

[32] Displayed when Cn.77 is set to 1 (Yes).

[33] Displayed when Cn.20 is set to 1 (Yes).

Code Cn	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
88[33]	oh1458	Flux estimator integral gain1	Flux I Gain1	0-200	50	O/A	X	O	p.164
89[33]	oh1459	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	0-200	50	O/A	X	O	p.164
90[33]	oh145A	Flux estimator integral gain3	Flux I Gain3	0-200	50	O/A	X	O	p.164
91[33]	oh145B	Sensorless voltage compensation1	SL Volt Comp1	0-60	Dependent on motor setting	O/A	X	O	p.164
92[33]	oh145C	Sensorless voltage compensation2	SL Volt Comp2	0-60		O/A	X	O	p.164
93[33]	oh145D	Sensorless voltage compensation3	SL Volt Comp3	0-60		O/A	X	O	p.164
94[33]	oh145E	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	80.0-110.0(%)	100.0	X/A	X	O	p.161
95[33]	oh145F	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	0.00-8.00(Hz)	2.00	X/A	X	O	p.161

8.6 Input Terminal Block Function group (PAR→In)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)

***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	65	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	oh1501	Frequency for maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	Start frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	O	O	p.77
02	oh1502	Torque at maximum analog input	Torque at100%	0.0-200.0(%)	100.0	O/A	X	X	-
05	oh1505	V1 input voltage display	V1 Monitor(V)	-12.00-12.00(V)	0.00	-/A	O	O	p.77

Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
06	0h1506	V1 input polarity selection	V1 Polarity	0 Unipolar 1 Bipolar	0: Unipolar	X/A	O	O	p.77
07	0h1507	Time constant of V1 input filter	V1 Filter	0-10000(ms)	10	O/A	O	O	p.77
08	0h1508	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 Volt x1	0.00-10.00(V)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.77
09	0h1509	V1 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.00-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.77
10	0h150A	V1 Maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	0.00-12.00(V)	10.00	O/A	O	O	p.77
11	0h150B	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	0.00-100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	O	O	p.77
12[34]	0h150C	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 –Volt x1'	-10.00- 0.00(V)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.81
13[34]	0h150D	V1output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 –Perc y1'	-100.00-0.00(%)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.81
14[34]	0h150E	V1 Maximum input voltage	V1 –Volt x2'	-12.00- 0.00(V)	-10.00	O/A	O	O	p.81
15[34]	0h150F	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 –Perc y2'	-100.00-0.00(%)	-100.00	O/A	O	O	p.81
16	0h1510	V1 rotation direction change	V1 Inverting	0 No 1 Yes	0: No	O/A	O	O	p.77
17	0h1511	V1 quantization level	V1 Quantizing	0.00[35], 0.04-10.00(%)	0.04	X/A	O	O	p.77
35[36]	0h1523	V2 input voltage display	V2 Monitor(V)	0.00-12.00(V)	0.00	-/A	O	O	p.85
37[36]	0h1525	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	0-10000(ms)	10	O/A	O	O	p.85

[34] Displayed when In.06 is set to 1 (Bipolar).

[35] Quantizing is not used when set to 0.

[36] Displayed when V is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2).

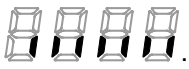
Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
38[36]	oh1526	V2 Minimum input voltage	V2 Volt x1	0.00-10.00(V)	0.00	O/A	X	X	p.85
39[36]	oh1527	V2 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y1	0.00-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.85
40[36]	oh1528	V2 Maximum input voltage	V2 Volt x2	0.00-10.00(V)	10	O/A	X	X	p.85
41[36]	oh1529	V2 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y2	0.00-100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	O	O	p.85
46[36]	oh152E	V2 rotation direction change	V2 Inverting	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.85
47[36]	oh152F	V2 quantization level	V2 Quantizing	0.00[35], 0.04-10.00(%)	0.04	O/A	O	O	p.85
50[37]	oh1532	I2 input current display	I2 Monitor (mA)	0-24(mA)	0.00	-/A	O	O	p.83
52[37]	oh1534	I2 input filter time constant	I2 Filter	0-10000(ms)	10	O/A	O	O	p.83
53[37]	oh1535	I2 minimum input current	I2 Curr x1	0.00-20.00(mA)	4.00	O/A	O	O	p.83
54[37]	oh1536	I2 output at Minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.00-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.83
55[37]	oh1537	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	0.00-24.00(mA)	20.00	O/A	O	O	p.83
56[37]	oh1538	I2 output at Maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	0.00-100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	O	O	p.83
61[37]	oh153D	Changing rotation direction of I2	I2 Inverting	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.83
62[37]	oh153E	I2 quantization level	I2 Quantizing	0.00[35],0.04-10.00(%)	0.04	O/A	O	O	p.83
65	oh1541	P1 terminal function setting	P1 Define	0 None 1 Fx	1:Fx	X/A	O	O	p.91

[37] Displayed when I is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2).

Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
66	oh1542	P2 terminal function setting	P2 Define	2	Rx	2:Rx	X/A	O	O	p.91
67	oh1543	P3 terminal function setting	P3 Define	3	RST	5:BX	X/A	O	O	p.232
68	oh1544	P4 terminal function setting	P4 Define	4	External Trip	3:RST	X/A	O	O	p.221
69	oh1545	P5 terminal function setting	P5 Define	5	BX	7:Sp-L	X/A	O	O	p.231
70	oh1546	P6 terminal function setting	P6 Define	6	JOG	8:Sp-M	X/A	O	O	p.139
71	oh1547	P7 terminal function setting	P7 Define	7	Speed-L	9:Sp-H	X/A	O	O	p.89
				8	Speed-M					p.89
				9	Speed-H					p.89
				11	XCEL-L					p.102
				12	XCEL-M					p.102
				13	RUN Enable					p.145
				14	3-Wire					p.144
				15	2nd Source					p.120
				16	Exchange					p.183
				17	Up					p.142
				18	Down					p.142
				20	U/D Clear					p.142
				21	Analog Hold					p.88
				22	I-Term Clear					p.151
				23	PID Openloop					p.151
				24	P Gain2					p.151
				25	XCEL Stop					p.107
				26	2nd Motor					p.181
				34	Pre Excite					-
				38	Timer In					p.193
				40	dis Aux Ref					p.135
				46	FWD JOG					p.141
				47	REV JOG					p.141
				49	XCEL-H					p.102
				50	User Seq					p.125
				51	Fire Mode					p.132

Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				54	TI[38]					p.86
85	oh1555	Multi-function input terminal On filter	DI On Delay	0-10000(ms)		10	O/A	O	O	p.121
86	oh1556	Multi-function input terminal Off filter	DI Off Delay	0-10000(ms)		3	O/A	O	O	p.121
87	oh1557	Multi-function input contact selection	DI NC/NO Sel	P7 – P1		0 0000[39]	X/A	O	O	p.121
				0	A contact (NO)					
				1	B contact (NC)					
89	oh1559	Multi-step command delay time	InCheck Time	1-5000(ms)		1	X/A	O	O	p.89
90	oh155A	Multi-function input terminal status	DI Status	P7 – P1		0 0000[39]	-/A	O	O	p.121
				0	release(Off)					
				1	Connection (On)					
91	oh155B	Pulse input amount display	Pulse Monitor (kHz)	0.00-50.00(kHz)		0.00	-/A	O	O	p.86
92	oh155C	TI input filter time constant	TI Filter	0-9999(ms)		10	O/A	O	O	p.86
93	oh155D	TI Minimum input pulse	TI Pls x1	0.00-32.00(kHz)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.86
94	oh153E	TI output at Minimum pulse (%)	TI Perc y1	0.00-100.00(%)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.86
95	oh155F	TI Maximum input pulse	TI Pls x2	0.00-32.00(kHz)		32.00	O/A	O	O	p.86
96	oh1560	TI Output at Maximum pulse (%)	TI Perc y2	0-100(%)		100.00	O/A	O	O	p.86
97	oh1561	TI rotation direction change	TI Inverting	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.86
				1	Yes					

[38] Displayed when P5 is selected on Px terminal function.

[39] The initial value 0000 will be displayed on the keypad as  .

Code In	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
98	oh1562	TI quantization level	TI Quantizing	0.00[35], 0.04-10.00(%)	0.04	O/A	O	O	*p.86*
99	oh1563	SW1(NPN/PNP) SW2(V1/V2[I2]) status	IO SW State	Bit 00~11 00 V2, NPN 01 V2, PNP 10 I2, NPN 11 I2, PNP	01	-/A	O	O	-

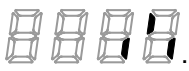
8.7 Output Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OU)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)

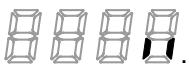
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code OU	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	JumpCode	1-99		30	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	oh1601	Analog output 1 item	AO1 Mode	0	Frequency	0:Frequency	O/A	O	O	p.197
				1	Output Current					
				2	Output Voltage					
				3	DCLink Voltage					
				4	Torque					
				5	Output Power					
				6	Idse					
				7	Iqse					
				8	Target Freq					
				9	Ramp Freq					
				10	Speed Fdb					
				12	PID Ref Value					
				13	PID Fdb Value					
				14	PID Output					
				15	Constant					
02	oh1602	Analog output 1 gain	AO1 Gain	-1000.0-1000.0(%)		100.0	O/A	O	O	p.197
03	oh1603	Analog output 1 bias	AO1 Bias	-100.0-100.0(%)		0.0	O/A	O	O	p.197
04	oh1604	Analog output 1 filter	AO1 Filter	0-10000(ms)		5	O/A	O	O	p.197
05	oh1606	Analog constant output 1	AO1 Const %	0.0-100.0(%)		0.0	O/A	O	O	p.197
06	oh1606	Analog output 1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0-1000.0(%)		0.0	-/A	O	O	p.197
30	oh161E	Fault output item	Trip Out Mode	bit	000-111	010[40]	O/A	O	O	p.207
				1	Low voltage					
				2	Any faults other					

[40] The initial value 010 will be displayed on the keypad as  .

Code OU	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
					than low voltage					
				3	Automatic restart final failure					
31	oh161F	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	0	None	29:Trip	O/A	O	O	p.203
				1	FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4					
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					
				7	Under Load					
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage					
				11	Low Voltage					
				12	Over Heat					
				13	Lost Command					
				14	Run					
				15	Stop					
				16	Steady					
				17	Inverter Line					
				18	Comm Line					
				19	Speed Search					
				22	Ready					
				28	Timer Out					
				29	Trip					
				31	DB Warn%ED					
				34	On/Off Control					
				35	BR Control					
				36	CAP.Warning					
				37	FAN Exchange					
				38	Fire Mode					
33	oh1621	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	0	None	14:Run	O/A	O	O	p.203
				1	FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4					
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					

Code OU	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				7	Under Load					
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage					
				11	Low Voltage					
				12	Over Heat					
				13	Lost Command					
				14	Run					
				15	Stop					
				16	Steady					
				17	Inverter Line					
				18	Comm Line					
				19	Speed Search					
				22	Ready					
				28	Timer Out					
				29	Trip					
				31	DB Warn%ED					
				34	On/Off Control					
				35	BR Control					
				36	CAP.Warning					
				37	FAN Exchange					
				38	Fire Mode					
				39	TO					
41	oh1629	Multi-function output monitor	DO Status	-		00	-/A	-	-	p.203
50	oh1632	Multi-function output On delay	DO On Delay	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.208
51	oh1633	Multi-function output Off delay	DO Off Delay	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.208
52	oh1634	Multi-function output contact selection	DO NC/NO Sel	Q1, Relay1		00[41]	X/A	O	O	p.208
				0	A contact (NO)					
				1	B contact (NC)					
53	oh1635	Fault output On delay	TripOut OnDly	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.207
54	oh1636	Fault output	TripOut	0.00-100.00(s)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.207

[41] The initial value 0000 will be displayed on the keypad as  .

Code OU	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		Off delay	OffDly						
55	h1637	Timer On delay	TimerOn Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.193
56	oh1638	Timer Off delay	TimerOff Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.193
57	oh1639	Detected frequency	FDT Frequency	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	O/A	O	O	p.203
58	oh163A	Detected frequency band	FDT Band	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	10.00	O/A	O	O	p.203
61	oh163D	Pulse output gain	TO Mode	0 Frequency 1 Output Current 2 Output Voltage 3 DCLink Voltage 4 Torque 5 Output Power 6 Idse 7 Iqse 8 Target Freq 9 Ramp Freq 10 Speed Fdb 12 PID Ref Value 13 PID Fdb Value 14 PID Output 15 Constant	0: Frequency	O/A	O	O	p.200
62	oh163E	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	-1000.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	O/A	O	O	p.200
63	oh163F	Pulse output bias	TO Bias	-100.0-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	O	O	p.200
64	oh1640	Pulse output filter	TO Filter	0-10000(ms)	5	O/A	O	O	p.200
65	oh1641	Pulse output constant output 2	TO Const %	0.0-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	O	O	p.200
66	oh1642	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0-1000.0(%)	0.0	-/A	O	O	p.200

8.8 Communication Function group (PAR→CM)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X:** Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code CM	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		20	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	0h1701	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1-250		1	O/A	O	O	p.238
03[42]	0h1703	Built-in communication speed	Int485 BaudR	0	1200 bps	3: 9600 bps	O/A	O	O	p.238
				1	2400 bps					
				2	4800 bps					
				3	9600 bps					
				4	19200 bps					
				5	38400 bps					
				6	56 Kbps					
				7	115 Kbps[42]					
04[42]	0h1704	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	0: D8/PN/S1	O/A	O	O	p.238
				1	D8/PN/S2					
				2	D8/PE/S1					
				3	D8/PO/S1					
05[42]	0h1705	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	0-1000(ms)		5ms	O/A	O	O	p.238
06[43]	0h1706	Communication option S/W version	FBus S/W Ver	-		0.00	O/A	O	O	-
07[43]	0h1707	Communication option inverter ID	FBus ID	0-255		1	O/A	O	O	-
08[43]	0h1708	FIELD BUS communication speed	FBUS BaudRate	-		12Mbps	-/A	O	O	-
09[43]	0h1709	Communication	FieldBus	-		-	O/A	O	O	-

[42] 115,200bps

[43] Displayed only when a communication option card is installed.

Code CM	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		option LED status	LED						
30	oh171E	Number of output parameters	ParaStatus Num	0-8	3	O/A	O	O	
31[44]	oh171F	Output Communication address1	Para Stauts-1	0000-FFFF Hex	000A	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
32[44]	oh1720	Output Communication address2	Para Stauts-2	0000-FFFF Hex	000E	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
33[44]	oh1721	Output Communication address3	Para Stauts-3	0000-FFFF Hex	000F	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
34[44]	oh1722	Output Communication address4	Para Stauts-4	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
35[44]	oh1723	Output Communication address5	Para Stauts-5	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
36[44]	oh1724	Output Communication address6	Para Stauts-6	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
37[44]	oh1725	Output Communication address7	Para Stauts-7	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
38[44]	oh1726	Output Communication address8	Para Stauts-8	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	O	O	*p.242*
50	oh1732	Number of input parameters	Para Ctrl Num	0-8	2	O/A	O	O	
51[45]	oh1733	Input Communication address1	Para Control-1	0000-FFFF Hex	0005	X/A	O	O	*p.242*
52[45]	oh1734	Input Communication address2	Para Control-2	0000-FFFF Hex	0006	X/A	O	O	*p.242*
53[45]	oh1735	Input	Para	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	O	O	*p.242*

[44] Only the range of addresses set at COM-30 is displayed.

[45] Only the range of addresses set at COM-50 is displayed.

Code CM	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		Communication address3	Control-3							
54[45]	oh1736	Input Communication address4	Para Control-4	0000-FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	O	O	p.242
55[45]	oh1737	Input Communication address5	Para Control-5	0000-FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	O	O	p.242
56[45]	oh1738	Input Communication address6	Para Control-6	0000-FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	O	O	p.242
57[45]	oh1739	Input Communication address7	Para Control-7	0000-FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	O	O	p.242
58[45]	oh173A	Input Communication address8	Para Control-8	0000-FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	O	O	p.242
68	oh1744	Field bus data swap	FBus Swap Sel	0	No	0	X/A	O	O	p.242
				1	Yes					
70	oh1746	Communication multi-function input 1	Virtual DI 1	0	None	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
71	oh1747	Communication multi-function input 2	Virtual DI 2	1	Fx	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
72	oh1748	Communication multi-function input 3	Virtual DI 3	2	Rx	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
73	oh1749	Communication multi-function input 4	Virtual DI 4	3	RST	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
74	oh174A	Communication multi-function input 5	Virtual DI 5	4	External Trip	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
75	oh174B	Communication multi-function input 6	Virtual DI 6	5	BX	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
76	oh174C	Communication multi-function input 7	Virtual DI 7	6	JOG	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
77	oh174D	Communication multi-function	Virtual DI 8	7	Speed-L	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.261
				8	Speed-M					

Code CM	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		input 8		9	Speed-H					
				11	XCEL-L					
				12	XCEL-M					
				13	RUN Enable					
				14	3-Wire					
				15	2nd Source					
				16	Exchange					
				17	Up					
				18	Down					
				20	U/D Clear					
				21	Analog Hold					
				22	I-Term Clear					
				23	PID Openloop					
				24	P Gain2					
				25	XCEL Stop					
				26	2nd Motor					
				34	Pre Excite					
				38	Timer In					
				40	dis Aux Ref					
				46	FWD JOG					
				47	REV JOG					
				49	XCEL-H					
86	oh1756	Communication multi-function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-		0	X/A	O	O	*p.240*
90	oh175A	Selection of data frame communication monitor	Comm Mon Sel	0	Int485	0	O/A	O	O	-
				1	KeyPad					
91	oh175B	Data frame Rev count	Rcv Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	O	O	-
92	oh175C	Data frame Err count	Err Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	O	O	-
93	oh175D	NAK frame count	NAK Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	O	O	-
94[46]	-	Communication data upload	Comm Update	0	No	0:No	-/A	O	O	-
				1	Yes					

[46] Displayed only when a communication option card is installed.

Code CM	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
95	0h1760	P2P communication selection	Int 485 Func	0	Disable All	0: Disable All	X/A	O	O	*p.122*
				1	P2P Master					
				2	P2P Slave					
				3	KPD-Ready					
96[47]	-	DO setting selection	P2P OUT Sel	Bit	000~111	0:No	O/A	O	O	*p.122*
				001	Analog output					
				010	Multi-function relay					
				100	Multi-function output					

[47] Displayed when AP.01 is set to 2 (Proc PID).

8.9 Application Function group (PAR→AP)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code AP	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	20	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	0h1801	Application function selection	App Mode	0 None 1 - 2 Proc PID	0: None	X/A	O	O	p.151
02	-	Enable user sequence	User Seq En	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.125
16[48]	0h1810	PID output monitor	PID Output	(%)	0.00	-/A	O	O	p.151
17[49]	0h1811	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	(%)	50.00	-/A	O	O	p.151
18[49]	0h1812	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	(%)	0.00	-/A	O	O	p.151
19[49]	0h1813	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	-100.00-100.00(%)	50.00	O/A	O	O	p.151
20[49]	0h1814	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	0 Keypad 1 V1 3 V2 4 I2 5 Int 485 7 FieldBus 11 Pulse	0: Keypad	X/A	O	O	p.151
21[49]	0h1815	PID feedback source	PID F/B Source	0 V1 2 V2 3 I2 4 Int 485 6 FieldBus 10 Pulse	0:V1	X/A	O	O	p.151
22[49]	0h1816	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	50.0	O/A	O	O	p.151

[48] Displayed when AP.01 is set to 2 (Proc PID).

[49] Displayed when AP.01 is set to 2 (Proc PID).

Code AP	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/F	SL	Ref.
23[49]	oh1817	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	0.0-200.0(s)	10.0	O/A	O	O	p.151
24[49]	oh1818	PID controller differentiation time	PID D-Time	0-1000(ms)	0	O/A	O	O	p.151
25[49]	oh1819	PID controller feed-forward compensation gain	PID F-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	0.0	O/A	O	O	p.151
26[49]	oh181A	Proportional gain scale	P Gain Scale	0.0-100.0(%)	100.0	X/A	O	O	p.151
27[49]	oh181B	PID output filter	PID Out LPF	0-10000(ms)	0	O/A	O	O	p.151
28[49]	oh181C	PID Mode	PID Mode	0 Process PID 1 Normal PID	0	X/A	O	O	-
29[49]	oh181D	PID upper limit frequency	PID Limit Hi	PID lower limit frequency-300.00(Hz)	50.00	O/A	O	O	p.151
30[49]	oh181E	PID lower limit frequency	PID Limit Lo	-300.00 -PID upper limit frequency(Hz)	-50.00	O/A	O	O	p.151
31[49]	oh181F	PID output inverse	PID Out Inv	0 No 1 Yes	0:No	X/A	O	O	p.151
32[49]	oh1820	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	0.1-1000.0(%)	100.0	X/A	O	O	p.151
34[49]	oh1822	PID controller motion frequency	Pre-PID Freq	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	0.00	X/A	O	O	p.151
35[49]	oh1823	PID controller motion level	Pre-PID Exit	0.0-100.0(%)	0.0	X/A	O	O	p.151
36[49]	oh1824	PID controller motion delay time	Pre-PID Delay	0-9999(s)	600	O/A	O	O	p.151
37[49]	oh1825	PID sleep mode delay time	PID Sleep DT	0.0-999.9(s)	60.0	O/A	O	O	p.151
38[49]	oh1826	PID sleep mode frequency	PID Sleep Freq	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	0.00	O/A	O	O	p.151
39[49]	oh1827	PID wake-up level	PIDWakeUp Lev	0-100(%)	35	O/A	O	O	p.151
40[49]	oh1828	PID wake-up mode setting	PIDWakeUp Mod	0 Below Level 1 Above	0:Below Level	O/A	O	O	p.151

Code AP	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property *	V/F	SL	Ref.
					Level					
				2	Beyond Level					
42[49]	oh182A	PID controller unit selection	PID Unit Sel	0	%	0:%	O/A	O	O	*p.151*
				1	Bar					
				2	mBar					
				3	Pa					
				4	kPa					
				5	Hz					
				6	rpm					
				7	V					
				8	I					
				9	kW					
				10	HP					
				11	°C					
				12	°F					
43[49]	oh182B	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	0.00-300.00(%)		100.00	O/A	O	O	*p.151*
44[49]	oh182C	PID unit scale	PID Unit Scale	0	x100	2:x 1	O/A	O	O	*p.151*
				1	x10					
				2	x 1					
				3	x 0.1					
				4	x 0.01					
45[49]	oh182D	PID 2nd proportional gain	PID P2-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)		100.0	X/A	O	O	*p.151*

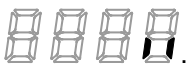
[49]Displayed when AP.01 is set to 2 (Proc PID).

8.10 Protection Function group (PAR→Pr)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code Pr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		40	O/A	O	O	*p.57*
04	oh1B04	Load level setting	Load Duty	0	Normal Duty	1:Heavy Duty	X/A	O	O	*p.215*
				1	Heavy Duty					
05	oh1B05	Input/output open-phase protection	Phase Loss Chk	bit	00-11	10^{50}	X/A	O	O	*p.220*
				01	Output open phase					
				10	Input open phase					
06	oh1B06	Input voltage range during open-phase	IPOV Band	1-100(V)		15	X/A	O	O	*p.220*
07	oh1B07	Deceleration time at fault trip	Trip Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)		3.0	O/A	O	O	-
08	oh1B08	Selection of startup on trip reset	RST Restart	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	*p.178*
				1	Yes					
09	oh1B09	Number of automatic restarts	Retry Number	0-10		0	O/A	O	O	*p.178*
10^{51}	oh1B0A	Automatic restart delay time	Retry Delay	0.0-60.0(s)		1.0	O/A	O	O	*p.178*

[50] The initial value oooo will be displayed on the keypad as  .

[51] Displayed when Pr.09 is set higher than 0.

Code Pr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
12	oh1B0C	Motion at speed command loss	Lost Cmd Mode	0	None	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.223
				1	Free-Run					
				2	Dec					
				3	Hold Input					
				4	Hold Output					
				5	Lost Preset					
13[52]	oh1B0D	Time to decide speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	0.1-120(s)		1.0	O/A	O	O	p.223
14[52]	oh1B0E	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	Start frequency-Maximum frequency(Hz)		0.00	O/A	O	O	p.223
15[52]	oh1B0F	Analog input loss decision level	AI Lost Level	0	Half x1	0:Half of x1	O/A	O	O	p.223
				1	Below x1					
17	oh1B11	Overload warning selection	OL Warn Select	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.215
				1	Yes					
18	oh1B12	Overload alarm level	OL Warn Level	30-180(%)		150	O/A	O	O	p.215
19	oh1B13	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	0.0-30.0(s)		10.0	O/A	O	O	p.215
20	oh1B14	Motion at overload fault	OL Trip Select	0	None	1:Free-Run	O/A	O	O	p.215
				1	Free-Run					
				2	Dec					
21	oh1B15	Overload fault level	OL Trip Level	30-200(%)		180	O/A	O	O	p.215
22	oh1B16	Overload fault time	OL Trip Time	0.0-60.0(s)		60.0	O/A	O	O	p.215
25	oh1B19	Underload warning selection	UL Warn Sel	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	p.226
				1	Yes					
26	oh1B1A	Underload warning time	UL Warn Time	0.0-600.0(s)		10.0	O/A	O	O	p.226
27	oh1B1B	Underload fault	UL Trip Sel	0	None	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.226

[52] Displayed when Pr.12 is not set to 0 (NONE).

Code Pr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		selection		1	Free-Run					
				2	Dec					
28	oh1B1C	Underload fault time	UL Trip Time	0.0-600.0(s)		30.0	O/A	O	O	p.226
29	oh1B1D	Underload lower limit level	UL LF Level	10-30(%)		30	O/A	O	O	p.226
30	oh1B1E	Underload upper limit level	UL BF Level	30-100(%)		30	O/A	O	O	p.226
31	oh1B1F	No motor motion at detection	No Motor Trip	0	None	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.233
				1	Free-Run					
32	oh1B20	No motor detection current level	No Motor Level	1-100(%)		5	O/A	O	O	p.233
33	oh1B21	No motor detection delay	No Motor Time	0.1-10.0(s)		3.0	O/A	O	O	p.233
40	oh1B28	Electronic thermal fault selection	ETH Trip Sel	0	None	0:None	O/A	O	O	p.213
				1	Free-Run					
				2	Dec					
41	oh1B29	Motor cooling fan type	Motor Cooling	0	Self-cool	0:Self-cool	O/A	O	O	p.213
				1	Forced-cool					
42	oh1B2A	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	ETH 1min	120-200(%)		150	O/A	O	O	p.213
43	oh1B2B	Electronic thermal continuous rating	ETH Cont	50-150(%)		120	O/A	O	O	p.213
45	oh1B2D	BX trip mode	BX Mode	0	Free-Run	0	X/A	O	O	-
				1	Dec					
50	oh1B32	Stall prevention motion and flux braking	Stall Prevent	bit	0000-1111	0000	X/A	O	O	p.216
				0001	Accelerating					
				0010	At constant speed					
				0100	At deceleration					

Code Pr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				1000	FluxBraking					
51	oh1B33	Stall frequency1	Stall Freq 1	Start frequency-Stall frequency2(Hz)		50.00	O/A	O	O	p.216
52	oh1B34	Stall level1	Stall Level	30-250(%)		180	X/A	O	O	p.216
53	oh1B35	Stall frequency2	Stall Freq 2	Stall frequency1-Stall frequency3(Hz)		50.00	O/A	O	O	p.216
54	oh1B36	Stall level2	Stall Level	30-250(%)		180	X/A	O	O	p.216
55	oh1B37	Stall frequency3	Stall Freq 3	Stall frequency2-Stall frequency4(Hz)		50.00	O/A	O	O	p.216
56	oh1B38	Stall level3	Stall Level	30-250(%)		180	X/A	O	O	p.216
57	oh1B39	Stall frequency4	Stall Freq 4	Stall frequency3-Maximum frequency(Hz)		50.00	O/A	O	O	p.216
58	oh1B3A	Stall level4	Stall Level	30-250(%)		180	X/A	O	O	p.216
59	oh1B3B	Flux braking gain	Flux Brake Kp	0 ~ 150[%]		0	O/A	O	O	-
60	oh1B3C	CAP diagnosis level	CAP. Diag Perc	10 ~ 100[%]		0	O/A	O	O	-
61[53]	oh1B3D	CAP diagnosis mode	CAP. Diag	0	None	0	X/A	O		-
				1	Ref Diag					
				2	Pre Diag					
				3	Init Diag					
62[53]	oh1B3E	CAP Exchange Level	CAP Exchange Level	50.0 ~ 95.0[%]		0	X/A	O	O	-
63[53]	oh1B3F	CAP Diag Level	CAP Diag Level	0.0~100.0[%]		0.0	-/A	O	O	-
66	oh1B42	DB resistor warning level	DB Warn %ED	0-30(%)		0	O/A	O	O	p.225
73	oh1B22	Speed deviation trip	Speed Dev Trip	0	No	0:No	O/A	O	O	
				1	Yes					
74	oh1B23	Speed deviation band	Speed Dev Band	1 ~ 20		5	O/A	O	O	
75	oh1B24	Speed deviation time	Speed Dev Time	0 ~ 120		60	O/A	O	O	

[53] The Pr.61-63 codes are displayed when the Pr.60(CAP.DiagPrec) is set to more than 0.

Code Pr	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
79	oh1B4F	Cooling fan fault selection	FAN Trip Mode	0	Trip	1: Warning	O/A	O	O	p.228
				1	Warning					
80	oh1B50	Motion selection at option trip	Opt Trip Mode	0	None	1:Free-Run	O/A	O	O	p.232
				1	Free-Run					
				2	Dec					
81	oh1B51	Low voltage fault decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0-60.0(s)		0.0	X/A	O	O	p.228
82	oh1B52	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable	0	No	0	X/A	O	O	-
				1	Yes					
86	oh1B56	Accumulated percent of fan usage	Fan Time Perc	0.0~100.0[%]		0.0	-/A	O	O	-
87	oh1B57	Fan exchange warning level	Fan Exchange level	0.0~100.0[%]		90.0	O/A	O	O	-
88[54]	oh1B58	Fan reset time	Fan Time Rst	0	No	0	X/A	O	O	-
				1	Yes					
89	oh1B59	CAP, FAN Status	CAP, FAN State	Bit	00~10	0	-/A	O	O	-
				00	-					
				01	CAP Warning					
				10	FAN Warning					
90[54]	oh1B5A	Warning information	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
91[54]	oh1B5B	Fault history 1	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
92[54]	oh1B5C	Fault history 2	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
93[54]	oh1B5D	Fault history 3	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
94[54]	oh1B5E	Fault history 4	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
95[54]	oh1B5F	Fault history 5	-	-		-	-/7	O	O	-
96[54]	oh1B60	Fault history deletion	-	0	No	0:No	-/7	O	O	-
				1	Yes					

[54] Will not be displayed when an LCD keypad is in use.

8.11 2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2)

The 2nd Motor function group will be displayed if any of In.65-71 are set to 26 (2nd MOTOR). In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code M2	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	14	O/A	O	O	p.57
04	oh1C04	Acceleration time	M2-Acc Time	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	O	O	p.181
05	oh1C05	Deceleration time	M2-Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	O	O	p.181
06	oh1C06	Motor capacity	M2-Capacity	0 0.2 kW 1 0.4 kW 2 0.75 kW 3 1.1 kW 4 1.5 kW 5 2.2 kW 6 3.0 kW 8 4.0 kW 9 5.5 kW 10 7.5 kW 11 11.0 kW 12 15.0 kW 13 18.5 kW 14 22.0 kW 15 30.0 kW	-	X/A	O	O	p.181
07	oh1C07	Base frequency	M2-Base Freq	30.00-400.00(Hz)	50.00	X/A	O	O	p.181
08	oh1C08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0 V/F 2 Slip Compen 4 IM Sensorless	0:V/F	X/A	O	O	p.181
10	oh1C0A	Number of motor poles	M2-Pole Num	2-48	4	X/A	O	O	p.181
11	oh1C0B	Rated slip speed	M2-Rated Slip	0-3000(rpm)	Dependent on motor settings	X/A	O	O	p.181
12	oh1C0C	Motor rated current	M2-Rated Curr	1.0-1000.0(A)		X/A	O	O	p.181

Code M2	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
13	oh1C0D	Motor no-load current	M2-Noload Curr	0.5-1000.0(A)		X/A	O	O	p.181
14	oh1C0E	Motor rated voltage	M2-Rated Volt	170-480(V)		X/A	O	O	p.181
15	oh1C0F	Motor efficiency	M2-Efficiency	70-100(%)		X/A	O	O	p.181
16	oh1C10	Load inertia rate	M2-Inertia Rt	0-8		X/A	O	O	p.181
17	-	Stator resistance	M2-Rs	Dependent on motor settings		X/A	O	O	p.181
18	-	Leakage inductance	M2-Lsigma			X/A	O	O	p.181
19	-	Stator inductance	M2-Ls			X/A	O	O	p.181
20[55]	-	Rotor time constant	M2-Tr	25-5000(ms)		X/A	O	O	p.181
25	oh1C19	V/F pattern	M2-V/F Patt	0 Linear 1 Square 2 User V/F	0: Linear	X/A	O	O	p.181
26	oh1C1A	Forward Torque boost	M2-Fwd Boost	0.0-15.0(%)	2.0	X/A	O	O	p.181
27	oh1C1B	Reverse Torque boost	M2-Rev Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		X/A	O	O	p.181
28	oh1C1C	Stall prevention level	M2-Stall Lev	30-150(%)	150	X/A	O	O	p.181
29	oh1C1D	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	M2-ETH 1min	100-200(%)	150	X/A	O	O	p.181
30	oh1C1E	Electronic thermal continuous rating	M2-ETH Cont	50-150(%)	100	X/A	O	O	p.181

[55] Displayed when M2.08 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless).

8.12 User Sequence group (US)

This group appears when AP.02 is set to 1 (Yes) or CM.95 is set to 2 (P2P Master). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

SL: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09)
***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: keypad/LCD keypad/common

Code US	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99	31	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	oh1D01	User sequence operation command	User Seq Con	0 Stop 1 Run 2 Digital In Run	0:Stop	X/A	O	O	p.125
02	oh1D02	User sequence operation loop time	US Loop Time	0 0.01s 1 0.02s 2 0.05s 3 0.1s 4 0.5s 5 1s	1:0.02s	X/A	O	O	p.125
11	oh1D0B	Output address link1	Link UserOut1	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
12	oh1D0C	Output address link2	Link UserOut2	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
13	oh1D0D	Output address link3	Link UserOut3	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
14	oh1D0E	Output address link4	Link UserOut4	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
15	oh1D0F	Output address link5	Link UserOut5	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
16	oh1D10	Output address link6	Link UserOut6	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
17	oh1D11	Output address link7	Link UserOut7	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
18	oh1D12	Output address link8	Link UserOut8	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
19	oh1D13	Output address link9	Link UserOut9	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
20	oh1D14	Output address link10	Link UserOut10	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
21	oh1D15	Output address link11	Link UserOut11	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
22	oh1D16	Output address link12	Link UserOut12	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125

Code US	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
23	oh1D17	Output address link13	Link UserOut13	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
24	oh1D18	Output address link14	Link UserOut14	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
25	oh1D19	Output address link15	Link UserOut15	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
26	oh1D1A	Output address link16	Link UserOut16	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
27	oh1D1B	Output address link17	Link UserOut17	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
28	oh1D1C	Output address link18	Link UserOut18	0-oxFFFF	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
31	oh1D1F	Input constant setting1	Void Para1	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
32	oh1D20	Input constant setting2	Void Para2	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
33	oh1D21	Input constant setting3	Void Para3	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
34	oh1D22	Input constant setting4	Void Para4	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
35	oh1D23	Input constant setting5	Void Para5	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
36	oh1D24	Input constant setting6	Void Para6	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
37	oh1D25	Input constant setting7	Void Para7	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
38	oh1D26	Input constant setting8	Void Para8	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
39	oh1D27	Input constant setting9	Void Para9	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
40	oh1D28	Input constant setting10	Void Para10	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
41	oh1D29	Input constant setting11	Void Para11	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
42	oh1D2A	Input constant setting12	Void Para12	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
43	oh1D2B	Input constant setting13	Void Para13	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
44	oh1D2C	Input constant setting14	Void Para14	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
45	oh1D2D	Input constant setting15	Void Para15	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125

Code US	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
46	oh1D2E	Input constant setting16	Void Para16	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
47	oh1D2F	Input constant setting17	Void Para17	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
48	oh1D30	Input constant setting18	Void Para18	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
49	oh1D31	Input constant setting19	Void Para19	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
50	oh1D32	Input constant setting20	Void Para20	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
51	oh1D33	Input constant setting21	Void Para21	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
52	oh1D34	Input constant setting22	Void Para22	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
53	oh1D35	Input constant setting23	Void Para23	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
54	oh1D36	Input constant setting24	Void Para24	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
55	oh1D37	Input constant setting25	Void Para25	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
56	oh1D38	Input constant setting26	Void Para26	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
57	oh1D39	Input constant setting27	Void Para27	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
58	oh1D3A	Input constant setting28	Void Para28	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
59	oh1D3B	Input constant setting29	Void Para29	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
60	oh1D3C	Input constant setting30	Void Para30	-9999-9999	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
80	oh1D50 S	Analog input 1	P2P In V1	0-12,000		-/A	O	O	p.125
81	oh1D51	Analog input2	P2P In I2	-12,000-12,000		-/A	O	O	p.125
82	oh1D52	Digital input	P2P In DI	0-0x7F		-/A	O	O	p.125
85	oh1D55	Analog output	P2P OutAO1	0-10,000	0	X/A	O	O	p.125
88	oh1D58	Digital output	P2P OutDO	0-0x03	0	X/A	O	O	p.125

8.13 User Sequence Function group(UF)

This group appears when AP.02 is set to 1 (Yes) or CM.95 is set to 2 (P2P Master). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

SL: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09)

***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: keypad/LCD keypad/common

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99		41	O/A	O	O	p.57
01	0h1E01	User function1	User Func1	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
02	oh1E02	User function input1-A	User Input1-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
03	oh1E03	User function input1-B	User Input1-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
04	oh1E04	User function input1-C	User Input1-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
05	oh1E05	User function output1	User Output1	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
06	oh1E06	User function 2	User Func2	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
07	oh1E07	User function input2-A	User Input2-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
08	oh1E08	User function input2-B	User Input2-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
09	oh1E09	User function input2-C	User Input2-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
10	oh1E0A	User function output2	User Output2	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
11	oh1E0B	User function3	User Func3	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
12	oh1E0C	User function input3-A	User Input3-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
13	oh1E0D	User function input3-B	User Input3-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
14	oh1E0E	User function input3-C	User Input3-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
15	oh1E0F	User function output3	User Output3	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
16	oh1E10	User function4	User Func4	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
17	oh1E11	User function input4-A	User Input4-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
18	oh1E12	User function input4-B	User Input4-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
19	oh1E13	User function input4-C	User Input4-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
20	oh1E14	User function output4	User Output4	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
21	oh1E15	User function5	User Func5	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
22	oh1E16	User function input5-A	User Input5-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
23	oh1E17	User function input5-B	User Input5-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
24	oh1E18	User function input5-C	User Input5-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
25	oh1E19	User function output5	User Output5	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
26	oh1E1A	User function6	User Func6	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
27	oh1E1B	User function input6-A	User Input6-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
28	oh1E1C	User function input6-B	User Input6-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
29	oh1E1D	User function input6-C	User Input6-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
30	oh1E1E	User function output6	User Output6	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
31	oh1E1F	User function7	User Func7	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
32	oh1E20	User function input7-A	User Input7-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
33	oh1E21	User function input7-B	User Input7-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
34	oh1E22	User function input7-C	User Input7-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
35	oh1E23	User function output7	User Output7	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
36	oh1E24	User function8	User Func8	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
					EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
37	oh1E25	User function input8-A	User Input8-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
38	oh1E26	User function input8-B	User Input8-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
39	oh1E27	User function input8-C	User Input8-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
40	oh1E28	User function output8	User Output8	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
41	oh1E29	User function9	User Func9	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
42	oh1E2A	User function input9-A	User Input9-A	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
43	oh1E2B	User function input9-B	User Input9-B	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
44	oh1E2C	User function input9-C	User Input9-C	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
45	oh1E2D	User function output9	User Output9	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
46	oh1E2E	User function10	User Func10	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
47	oh1E2F	User function input10-A	User Input10-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
48	oh1E30	User function input10-B	User Input10-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
49	oh1E31	User function input10-C	User Input10-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
50	oh1E32	User function output10	User Output10	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
51	oh1E33	User function11	User Func11	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
52	oh1E34	User function input11-A	User Input11-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
53	oh1E35	User function input11-B	User Input11-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
54	oh1E36	User function input11-C	User Input11-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
55	oh1E37	User function output11	User Output11	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
56	oh1E38	User function12	User	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
			Func12	1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
57	oh1E39	User function input12-A	User Input12-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
58	oh1E3A	User function input12-B	User Input12-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
59	oh1E3B	User function	User	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		input12-C	Input12-C							
60	oh1E3C	User function output12	User Output12	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
61	oh1E3D	User function13	User Func13	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
62	oh1E3E	User function input13-A	User Input13-A	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
63	oh1E3F	User function input13-B	User Input13-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
64	oh1E40	User function input13-C	User Input13-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
65	oh1E41	User function output13	User Output13	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
66	oh1E42	User function14	User Func14	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
67	oh1E43	User function input14-A	User Input14-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
68	oh1E44	User function input14-B	User Input14-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
69	oh1E45	User function input14-C	User Input14-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
70	oh1E46	User function output14	User Output14	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
71	oh1E47	User function15	User Func15	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
72	oh1E48	User function input15-A	User Input15-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
73	oh1E49	User function input15-B	User Input15-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
74	oh1E4A	User function input15-C	User Input15-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
75	oh1E4B	User function output15	User Output15	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
76	oh1E4C	User function 16	User Func16	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
77	oh1E4D	User function input16-A	User Input16-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
78	oh1E4E	User function input16-B	User Input16-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
79	oh1E4F	User function input16-C	User Input16-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
80	oh1E50	User function output16	User Output16	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*
81	oh1E51	User function 17	User Func17	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
82	oh1E52	User function input17-A	User Input17-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
83	oh1E53	User function input17-B	User Input17-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
84	oh1E54	User function input17-C	User Input17-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	p.125
85	oh1E55	User function output17	User Output17	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	p.125
86	oh1E56	User function 18	User Func18	0	NOP	0:NOP	X/A	O	O	p.125
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE-GEQ					
				12	COMPARE-EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE-NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					

Code UF	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILTER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
87	oh1E57	User function input18-A	User Input18-A	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
88	oh1E58	User function input18-B	User Input18-B	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
89	oh1E59	User function input18-C	User Input18-C	0-oxFFFF		0	X/A	O	O	*p.125*
90	oh1E5A	User function output18	User Output18	-32767-32767		0	-/A	O	O	*p.125*

8.14 Groups for LCD Keypad Only

8.14.1Trip Mode (TRP Last-x)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
00	Trip type display	Trip Name(x)	-		-	-
01	Frequency reference at trip	Output Freq	-		-	-
02	Output current at trip	Output Current	-		-	-
03	Acceleration/Deceleration state at trip	Inverter State	-		-	-
04	DC section state	DCLink Voltage	-		-	-
05	NTC temperature	Temperature	-		-	-
06	Input terminal state	DI Status	-		0000 0000	-
07	Output terminal state	DO Status	-		000	-
08	Trip time after Power on	Trip On Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
09 10	Trip time after operation start	Trip Run Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
10	Delete trip history	Trip Delete?	0	No		
			1	Yes		

8.14.2 Config Mode (CNF)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
00	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99		42	p.57
01	Keypad language selection	Language Sel	0 : English		0 : English	p.209
02	LCD constrast adjustment	LCD Contrast	-		-	p.192
03	Multi keypad ID	Multi KPD ID	3-99		3	p.123
10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	-		-	p.192
11	LCD keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	-		-	p.192
12	LCD keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	-		-	p.192
20	Status window display item	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	0: Frequency	p.209

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
21	Monitor mode display item1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	0: Frequency	p.209
22	Monitor mode display item2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	2:Output Current	p.209
23	Monitor mode display item3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output	3:Output Voltage	p.209
			4	Output Power		
			5	WHour		
			6	DCLink		
			7	DI State		
			8	DO State		
			9	V1 Monitor(V)		
			10	V1 Monitor(%)		
			13	V2 Monitor(V)		
			14	V2 Monitor(%)		
			15	I2		
			16	I2 Monitor(%)		
			17	PID Output		
			18	PID Ref Value		
			19	PID Fdb Value		
			20	Torque		
			21	Torque Limit		
			23	Speed Limit		
24	Monitor mode initialization	Mon Mode Init	0	No	0:No	p.209
			1	Yes		
30	Option slot 1 type display	Option-1 Type	0	None	0:None	p.192
31	Option slot 2 type display	Option-2 Type	6	Ethernet	0:None	p.192
32	Option slot 3 type display	Option-3 Type	9	CANopen	0:None	p.192
40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	0	No		p.186
			1	All Grp		
			2	DRV Grp		
			3	BAS Grp		
			4	ADV Grp		
			5	CON Grp		
			6	IN Grp		
			7	OUT Grp		
			8	COM Grp		

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
			9	APP Grp		
			12	PRT Grp		
			13	M2 Grp		
41	Display changed Parameter	Changed Para	0	View All	0:View All	p.189
			1	View Changed		
42	Multi key item	Multi Key Sel	0	None	0:None	p.189
			1	JOG Key		
			2	Local/Remote		
			3	UserGrp SelKey		
			4	Multi KPD		
43	Macro function item	Macro Select	0	None	0:None	-
44	Trip history deletion	Erase All Trip	0	No	0:No	p.192
			1	Yes		
45	User registration code deletion	UserGrp AllDel	0	No	0:No	p.189
			1	Yes		
46	Read parameters	Parameter Read	0	No	0:No	p.185
			1	Yes		
47	Write parameters	Parameter Write	0	No	0: No	p.185
			1	Yes		
48	Save parameters	Parameter Save	0	No	0:No	p.185
			1	Yes		
50	Hide parameter mode	View Lock Set	0-9999		Un-locked	p.187
51	Password for hiding parameter mode	View Lock Pw	0-9999		Password	p.187
52	Lock parameter edit	Key Lock Set	0-9999		Un-locked	p.188
53	Password for locking parameter edit	Key Lock Pw	0-9999		Password	p.188
60	Additional title update	Add Title Up	0	No	0:No	p.192
			1	Yes		
61	Simple parameter setting	Easy Start On	0	No	1:Yes	p.189
			1	Yes		
62	Power consumption initialization	WHCount Reset	0	No	0:No	p.192
			1	Yes		
70	Accumulated inverter motion time	On-time	Year/month/day hour:minute		-	p.211

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
71	Accumulated inverter operation time	Run-time	Year/month/day hour:minute		-	p.211
72	Accumulated inverter operation time initialization	Time Reset	0	No	0:No	p.211
			1	Yes		
74	Accumulated cooling fan operation time	Fan Time	Year/month/day hour:minute		-	p.211
75	Reset of accumulated cooling fan operation time	Fan Time Rst	0	No	0:No	p.211
			1	Yes		

9 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains how to troubleshoot a problem when inverter protective functions, fault trips, warning signals, or a fault occurs. If the inverter does not work normally after following the suggested troubleshooting steps, please contact the Elettronica Santerno customer service center.

9.1 Trips and Warnings

When the inverter detects a fault, it stops the operation (trips) or sends out a warning signal. When a trip or warning occurs, the keypad displays the information briefly. If the LCD keypad is used, detailed information is shown on the LCD display. Users can read the warning message at Pr.90. When more than 2 trips occur at roughly the same time, the keypad (basic keypad with 7-segment display) displays the higher priority fault trip information, while the LCD keypad shows the information for the fault trip that occurred first.

The fault conditions can be categorized as follows:

- Level: When the fault is corrected, the trip or warning signal disappears and the fault is not saved in the fault history.
- Latch: When the fault is corrected and a reset input signal is provided, the trip or warning signal disappears.
- Fatal: When the fault is corrected, the fault trip or warning signal disappears only after the user turns off the inverter, waits until the charge indicator light goes off, and turns the inverter on again. If the the inverter is still in a fault condition after powering it on again, please contact the supplier or the Elettronica Santerno customer service center.

9.1.1 Fault Trips

Protection Functions for Output Current and Input Voltage

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
OLT	Over Load	Latch	Displayed when the motor overload trip is activated and the actual load level exceeds the set level. Operates when Pr.20 is set to a value other than 0.
ULT	Under Load	Latch	Displayed when the motor underload trip is activated and the actual load level is less than the set level. Operates when Pr.27 is set to a value other than 0.
OCT	Over Current1	Latch	Displayed when inverter output current exceeds 200% of the rated current.

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
OVT	Over Voltage	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage exceeds the specified value.
LVT	Low Voltage	Level	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value.
LV2	Low Voltage2	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value during inverter operation.
GFT	Ground Trip*	Latch	Displayed when a ground fault trip occurs on the output side of the inverter and causes the current to exceed the specified value. The specified value varies depending on inverter capacity.
ETH	E-Thermal	Latch	Displayed based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics to prevent motor overheating. Operates when Pr.40 is set to a value other than 0.
POT	Out Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter output has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates when bit 1 of Pr.05 is set to 1.
IPO	In Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter input has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates only when bit 2 of Pr.05 is set to 1.
IOL	Inverter OLT	Latch	Displayed when the inverter has been protected from overload and resultant overheating, based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics. Allowable overload rates for the inverter are 150% for 1 min and 200% for 4 sec. Protection is based on inverter rated capacity, and may vary depending on the device's capacity.
NMT	No Motor Trip	Latch	Displayed when the motor is not connected during inverter operation. Operates when Pr.31 is set to 1.

* Sinus H inverters rated for 4.0kW or less do not support the ground fault trip (GFT) feature. Therefore, an over current trip (OCT) or over voltage trip (OVT) may occur when there is a low-resistance ground fault.

Protection Functions Using Abnormal Internal Circuit Conditions and External Signals

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
OHT	Over Heat	Latch	Displayed when the tempertature of the inverter heat sink exceeds the specified value.
OC2	Over Current2	Latch	Displayed when the DC circuit in the inverter detects a specified level of excessive, short circuit current.
EXT	External Trip	Latch	Displayed when an external fault signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at In.65-71 to 4 (External Trip) to enable external trip.

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
BX	BX	Level	Displayed when the inverter output is blocked by a signal provided from the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at In.65-71 to 5 (BX) to enable input block function.
HWT	H/W-Diag	Fatal	Displayed when an error is detected in the memory (EEPRom), analog-digital converter output (ADC Off Set), or CPU watchdog (Watch Dog-1, Watch Dog-2). EEP Err: An error in reading/writing parameters due to keypad or memory (EEPRom) fault. ADC Off Set: An error in the current sensing circuit (U/V/W terminal, current sensor, etc.).
NTC	NTC Open	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the temperature sensor of the Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT).
FAN	Fan Trip	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the cooling fan. Set Pr.79 to 0 to activate fan trip (for models below 22kW capacity).
PID	Pre-PID Fail	Latch	Displayed when pre-PID is operating with functions set at AP.34–AP.36. A fault trip occurs when a controlled variable (PID feedback) is measured below the set value and the low feedback continues, as it is treated as a load fault.
XBR	Ext-Brake	Latch	Operates when the external brake signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Occurs when the inverter output starting current remains below the set value at Ad.41. Set either OU.31 or OU.32 to 35 (BR Control).
SFA SFB	Safety A(B) Err	Level	Displayed when at least one of the two safety input signals is off.

Protection Functions for Communication Options

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
LOR	Lost Command	Level	Displayed when a frequency or operation command error is detected during inverter operation by controllers other than the keypad (e.g., using a terminal block and a communication mode). Activate by setting Pr.12 to any value other than 0.
IOT	IO Board Trip	Latch	Displayed when the I/O board or external communication card is not connected to the inverter or there is a bad connection.

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Type	Description
ERRC			Displayed when the error code continues for more than 5 sec. ('Errc' -> '-rrc' -> E-rc' -> 'Er-c' -> 'Err-' -> '- -rc' -> 'Er- -' -> '- - - -' -> 'Errc' -> ...)
PAR	ParaWrite Trip	Latch	Displayed when communication fails during parameter writing. Occurs when using an LCD keypad due to a control cable fault or a bad connection.
OPT	Option Trip-1	Latch	Displayed when a communication error is detected between the inverter and the communication board. Occurs when the communication option card is installed.

9.1.2 Warning Messages

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Description
OLW	Over Load	Displayed when the motor is overloaded. Operates when Pr.17 is set to 1. To operate, select 5. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 5 (Over Load) to receive overload warning output signals.
ULW	Under Load	Displayed when the motor is underloaded. Operates when Pr.25 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 7 (Under Load) to receive underload warning output signals.
IOLW	INV Over Load	Displayed when the overload time equivalent to 60% of the inverter overheat protection (inverter IOLT) level, is accumulated. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 6 (IOL) to receive inverter overload warning output signals.
LCW	Lost Command	Lost command warning alarm occurs even with Pr.12 set to 0. The warning alarm occurs based on the condition set at Pr.13- 15. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 13 (Lost Command) to receive lost command warning output signals. If the communication settings and status are not suitable for P2P, a Lost Command alarm occurs.
FANW	Fan Warning	Displayed when an error is detected from the cooling fan while Pr.79 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 8 (Fan Warning) to receive fan warning output signals
EFAN	Fan Exchange	An alarm occurs when the value set at PRT-86 is less than the value set at PRT-87. To receive fan exchange output signals, set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 38 (Fan Exchange).
ECAP	CAP Exchange	An alarm occurs when the value set at PRT-63 is less than the value set at PRT-62 (the value set at PRT-61 must be 2 (Pre Diag)). To receive CAP exchange signals, set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 36 (CAP Exchange).

DBW	DB Warn %ED	Displayed when the DB resistor usage rate exceeds the set value. Set the detection level at Pr.66.
TRTR	Retry Tr Tune	Tr tune error warning alarm is activated when Dr.9 is set to 4. The warning alarm occurs when the motor's rotor time constant (Tr) is either too low or too high.

9.2 Troubleshooting Fault Trips

When a fault trip or warning occurs due to a protection function, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Type	Cause	Remedy
Over Load	The load is greater than the motor's rated capacity.	Ensure that the motor and inverter have appropriate capacity ratings.
	The set value for the overload trip level (Pr.21) is too low.	Increase the set value for the overload trip level.
Under Load	There is a motor-load connection problem.	Replace the motor and inverter with models with lower capacity.
	The set value for underload level (Pr.29, Pr.30) is less than the system's minimum load.	Reduce the set value for the underload level.
Over Current1	Acc/Dec time is too short, compared to load inertia (GD2).	Increase Acc/Dec time.
	The inverter load is greater than the rated capacity.	Replace the inverter with a model that has increased capacity.
	The inverter supplied an output while the motor was idling.	Operate the inverter after the motor has stopped or use the speed search function (Cn.60).
	The mechanical brake of the motor is operating too fast.	Check the mechanical brake.
Over Voltage	Deceleration time is too short for the load inertia (GD2).	Increase the acceleration time.
	A generative load occurs at the inverter output.	Use the braking unit.
	The input voltage is too high.	Determine if the input voltage is above the specified value.
Low Voltage	The input voltage is too low.	Determine if the input voltage is below the specificed value.
	A load greater than the power capacity is connected to the system (e.g., a welder, direct motor connection, etc.)	Increase the power capacity.
	The magnetic contactor connected to the	Replace the magnetic contactor.

Type	Cause	Remedy
	power source has a faulty connection.	
Low Voltage2	The input voltage has decreased during the operation.	Determine if the input voltage is above the specified value.
	An input phase-loss has occurred.	Check the input wiring.
	The power supply magnetic contactor is faulty.	Replace the magnetic contractor.
Ground Trip	A ground fault has occurred in the inverter output wiring.	Check the output wiring.
	The motor insulation is damaged.	Replace the motor.
E-Thermal	The motor has overheated.	Reduce the load or operation frequency.
	The inverter load is greater than the rated capacity.	Replace the inverter with a model that has increased capacity.
	The set value for electronic thermal protection is too low.	Set an appropriate electronic thermal level.
	The inverter has been operated at low speed for an extended duration.	Replace the motor with a model that supplies extra power to the cooling fan.
Output Phase Open	The magnetic contactor on the output side has a connection fault.	Check the magnetic contactor on the output side.
	The output wiring is faulty.	Check the output wiring.
Input Phase Open	The magnetic contactor on the input side has a connection fault.	Check the magnetic contactor on the input side.
	The input wiring is faulty.	Check the input wiring.
	The DC link capacitor needs to be replaced.	Replace the DC link capacitor. Contact the retailer or the Elettronica Santerno customer service center.
Inverter OLT	The load is greater than the rated motor capacity.	Replace the motor and inverter with models that have increased capacity.
	The torque boost level is too high.	Reduce the torque boost level.
Over Heat	There is a problem with the cooling system.	Determine if a foreign object is obstructing the air inlet, outlet, or vent.
	The inverter cooling fan has been operated for an extended period.	Replace the cooling fan.
	The ambient temperature is too high.	Keep the ambient temperature below 50°C.
Over Current2	Output wiring is short-circuited.	Check the output wiring.
	There is a fault with the electronic semiconductor (IGBT).	Do not operate the inverter. Contact the retailer or the Elettronica Santerno customer service center.
NTC Open	The ambient temperature is too low.	Keep the ambient temperature above -10°C.
	There is a fault with the internal temperature sensor.	Contact the retailer or the Elettronica Santerno customer service center.

Type	Cause	Remedy
FAN Lock	A foreign object is obstructing the fan's air vent.	Remove the foreign object from the air inlet or outlet.
	The cooling fan needs to be replaced.	Replace the cooling fan.
IP54 FAN Trip	The fan connector is not connected.	Connect the fan connector.
	The fan connector needs to be replaced.	Replace the fan connector.

9.3 Troubleshooting Other Faults

When a fault other than those identified as fault trips or warnings occurs, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Type	Cause	Remedy
Parameters cannot be set.	The inverter is in operation (driving mode).	Stop the inverter to change to program mode and set the parameter.
	The parameter access is incorrect.	Check the correct parameter access level and set the parameter.
	The password is incorrect.	Check the password, disable the parameter lock and set the parameter.
	Low voltage is detected.	Check the power input to resolve the low voltage and set the parameter.
The motor does not rotate.	The frequency command source is set incorrectly.	Check the frequency command source setting.
	The operation command source is set incorrectly.	Check the operation command source setting.
	Power is not supplied to the terminal R/S/T.	Check the terminal connections R/S/T and U/V/W.
	The charge lamp is turned off.	Turn on the inverter.
	The operation command is off.	Turn on the operation command (RUN).
	The motor is locked.	Unlock the motor or lower the load level.
	The load is too high.	Operate the motor independently.
	An emergency stop signal is input.	Reset the emergency stop signal.
	The wiring for the control circuit terminal is incorrect.	Check the wiring for the control circuit terminal.
	The input option for the frequency command is incorrect.	Check the input option for the frequency command.
	The input voltage or current for the frequency command is incorrect.	Check the input voltage or current for the frequency command.
	The PNP/NPN mode is selected incorrectly.	Check the PNP/NPN mode setting.
	The frequency command value is too low.	Check the frequency command and

Type	Cause	Remedy
		input a value above the minimum frequency.
	The [STOP/RESET] key is pressed.	Check that the stoppage is normal, if so resume operation normally.
	Motor torque is too low.	Change the operation modes (V/F, IM, and Sensorless). If the fault remains, replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
The motor rotates in the opposite direction to the command.	The wiring for the motor output cable is incorrect.	Determine if the cable on the output side is wired correctly to the phase (U/V/W) of the motor.
	The signal connection between the control circuit terminal (forward/reverse rotation) of the inverter and the forward/reverse rotation signal on the control panel side is incorrect.	Check the forward/reverse rotation wiring.
The motor only rotates in one direction.	Reverse rotation prevention is selected.	Remove the reverse rotation prevention.
	The reverse rotation signal is not provided, even when a 3-wire sequence is selected.	Check the input signal associated with the 3-wire operation and adjust as necessary.
The motor is overheating.	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load. Increase the Acc/Dec time.
		Check the motor parameters and set the correct values.
		Replace the motor and the inverter with models with appropriate capacity for the load.
	The ambient temperature of the motor is too high.	Lower the ambient temperature of the motor.
	The phase-to-phase voltage of the motor is insufficient.	Use a motor that can withstand phase-to-phase voltages surges greater than the maximum surge voltage.
		Only use motors suitable for apllications with inverters.
		Connect the AC reactor to the inverter output (set the carrier frequency to 2 kHz).
	The motor fan has stopped or the fan is obstructed with debris.	Check the motor fan and remove any foreign objects.
The motor stops during acceleration or when connected	The load is too high.	Reduce the load.
		Replace the motor and the inverter with models with capacity appropriate for the load.

Type	Cause	Remedy
to load.		
The motor does not accelerate. /The acceleration time is too long.	The frequency command value is low.	Set an appropriate value.
	The load is too high.	Reduce the load and increase the acceleration time. Check the mechanical brake status.
	The acceleration time is too long.	Change the acceleration time.
	The combined values of the motor properties and the inverter parameter are incorrect.	Change the motor related parameters.
	The stall prevention level during acceleration is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
	The stall prevention level during operation is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
	Starting torque is insufficient.	Change to vector control operation mode. If the fault is still not corrected, replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
Motor speed varies during operation.	There is a high variance in load.	Replace the motor and inverter with models with increased capacity.
	The input voltage varies.	Reduce input voltage variation.
	Motor speed variations occur at a specific frequency.	Adjust the output frequency to avoid a resonance area.
The motor rotation is different from the setting.	The V/F pattern is set incorrectly.	Set a V/F pattern that is suitable for the motor specification.
The motor deceleration time is too long even with Dynamic Braking (DB) resistor connected.	The deceleration time is set too long.	Change the setting accordingly.
	The motor torque is insufficient.	If motor parameters are normal, it is likely to be a motor capacity fault. Replace the motor with a model with increased capacity.
	The load is higher than the internal torque limit determined by the rated current of the inverter.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
Operation is difficult in underload applications.	The carrier frequency is too high.	Reduce the carrier frequency.
	Over-excitation has occurred due to an inaccurate V/F setting at low speed.	Reduce the torque boost value to avoid over-excitation.
While the inverter is in operation, a control unit malfunctions or	Noise occurs due to switching inside the inverter.	Change the carrier frequency to the minimum value.
		Install a micro surge filter in the inverter output.

Type	Cause	Remedy
noise occurs.		
When the inverter is operating, the earth leakage breaker is activated.	An earth leakage breaker will interrupt the supply if current flows to ground during inverter operation.	Connect the inverter to a ground terminal.
		Check that the ground resistance is less than 100Ω for 200V inverters and less than 10Ω for 400V inverters.
		Check the capacity of the earth leakage breaker and make the appropriate connection, based on the rated current of the inverter.
		Lower the carrier frequency.
		Make the cable length between the inverter and the motor as short as possible.
The motor vibrates severely and does not rotate normally.	Phase-to-phase voltage of 3-phase power source is not balanced.	Check the input voltage and balance the voltage.
		Check and test the motor's insulation.
The motor makes humming, or loud noises.	Resonance occurs between the motor's natural frequency and the carrier frequency.	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.
	Resonance occurs between the motor's natural frequency and the inverter's output frequency.	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.
		Use the frequency jump function to avoid the frequency band where resonance occurs.
The motor vibrates/hunts.	The frequency input command is an external, analog command.	In situations of noise inflow on the analog input side that results in command interference, change the input filter time constant (In.07).
	The wiring length between the inverter and the motor is too long.	Ensure that the total cable length between the inverter and the motor is less than 200m (50m for motors rated 2.2kW or lower).
The motor does not come to a complete stop when the inverter output stops.	It is difficult to decelerate sufficiently, because DC braking is not operating normally.	Adjust the DC braking parameter.
		Increase the set value for the DC braking current.
		Increase the set value for the DC braking stopping time.
The output frequency does	The frequency reference is within the jump frequency range.	Set the frequency reference higher than the jump frequency range.

Type	Cause	Remedy
not increase to the frequency reference.	The frequency reference is exceeding the upper limit of the frequency command.	Set the upper limit of the frequency command higher than the frequency reference.
	Because the load is too heavy, the stall prevention function is working.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
The cooling fan does not rotate.	The control parameter for the cooling fan is set incorrectly.	Check the control parameter setting for the cooling fan.

10 Maintenance

This chapter explains how to replace the cooling fan, the regular inspections to complete, and how to store and dispose of the product. An inverter is vulnerable to environmental conditions and faults also occur due to component wear and tear. To prevent breakdowns, please follow the maintenance recommendations in this section.

Caution

- Before you inspect the product, read all safety instructions contained in this manual.
- Before you clean the product, ensure that the power is off.
- Clean the inverter with a dry cloth. Cleaning with wet cloths, water, solvents, or detergents may result in electric shock or damage to the product.

10.1 Regular Inspection Lists

10.1.1 Daily Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
All	Ambient environment	Is the ambient temperature and humidity within the design range, and is there any dust or foreign objects present?	Refer to *1.3 Installation Considerations* on page 17.	No icing (ambient temperature: -10 - +40) and no condensation (ambient humidity below 50%)	Thermometer, hygrometer, recorder
	Inverter	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	
	Power voltage	Are the input and output voltages normal?	Measure voltages between R/S/T-phases in. the inverter terminal block.	Refer to *11.1 Input and Output Specification* on page 355.	Digital multimeter tester

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Input/Output circuit	Smoothing capacitor	Is there any leakage from the inside?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
		Is the capacitor swollen?			
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Turn off the system and check operation by rotating the fan manually.	Fan rotates smoothly	-
Display	Measuring device	Is the display value normal?	Check the display value on the panel.	Check and manage specified values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.
Motor	All	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
		Is there any abnormal smell?	Check for overheating or damage.		

10.1.2 Annual Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Input/Output circuit	All	Megger test (between input/output terminals and and earth terminal)	Disconnect inverter and short R/S/T/U/V/W terminals, and then measure from each terminal to the ground terminal using a Megger.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger
		Is there anything loose in the device?	Tighten up all screws.	No abnormality	
		Is there any evidence of parts	Visual inspection		

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
		overheating?			
	Cable connections	Are there any corroded cables?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
		Is there any damage to cable insulation?			
	Terminal block	Is there any damage?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
	Smoothing condenser	Measure electrostatic capacity.	Measure with capacity meter.	Rated capacity over 85%	Capacity meter
	Relay	Is there any chattering noise during operation?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
		Is there any damage to the contacts?	Visual inspection		
	Braking resistor	Is there any damage from resistance?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	Digital multimeter / anaog tester
		Check for disconnection.	Disconnect one side and measure with a tester.	Must be within ±10% of the rated value of the resistor.	
Control circuit Protection circuit	Operation check	Check for output voltage imbalance while the inverter is in operation.	Measure voltage between the inverter output terminal U/V/W.	Balance the voltage between phases: within 4V for 200V series and within 8V for 400V series.	Digital multimeter or DC voltmeter
		Is there an error in the display circuit after the sequence	Test the inverter ouput protection in both short and	The circuit must work according to the sequence.	

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
		protection test?	open circuit conditions.		
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Are any of the fan parts loose?	Check all connected parts and tighten all screws.	No abnormality	-
Display	Display device	Is the display value normal?	Check the command value on the display device.	Specified and managed values must match.	Voltmeter, Ammeter, etc.

10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Motor	Insulation resistance	Megger test (between the input, output and earth terminals).	Disconnect the cables for terminals U/V/W and test the wiring.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger

Caution

Do not run an insulation resistance test (Megger) on the control circuit as it may result in damage to the product.

10.2 Storage and Disposal

10.2.1 Storage

If you are not using the product for an extended period, store it in the following way:

- Store the product in the same environmental conditions as specified for operation (refer to *1.3 Installation Considerations* on page 17).

- When storing the product for a period longer than 3 months, store it between 10˚C and 30˚C, to prevent depletion of the electrolytic capacitor.
- Do not expose the inverter to snow, rain, fog, or dust.
- Package the inverter in a way that prevents contact with moisture. Keep the moisture level below 70% in the package by including a desiccant, such as silica gel.

10.2.2 Disposal

When disposing of the product, categorize it as general industrial waste. Recyclable materials are included in the product, so recycle them whenever possible. The packing materials and all metal parts can be recycled. Although plastic can also be recycled, it can be incinerated under contolled conditions in some regions.

Caution

If the inverter has not been operated for a long time, capacitors lose their charging characteristics and are depleted. To prevent depletion, turn on the product once a year and allow the device to operate for 30-60 min. Run the device under no-load conditions.

11 Technical Specification

11.1 Input and Output Specification

Sinus H 2S

Model SINUS H xxxx 2S-			0001	0002	0003	0005
Applied motor	Heavy load	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0
		kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2
	Normal load	HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0
		kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
Rated output	Rated capacity (kVA)	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2
		Normal load	1.2	2.3	3.8	4.6
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	2.5	5.0	8.0	11.0
		Normal load	3.1	6.0	9.6	12.0
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)			
	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 V			
Rated input	Working voltage (V)		Single phase 200-240 V AC (-15% to +10%)			
	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%)			
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	4.4	9.3	15.6	21.7
		Normal load	5.8	11.7	19.7	24.0
Weight (lb /kg)			(2.5/1.14)	(3.9/1.76)	(3.9/1.76)	(4.9/2.22)

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.

Sinus H 2T (0.4-4 kW)

Model SINUS H xxxx 2T-			0001	0002	0003	0005	0007
Applied motor	Heavy load	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.4
		kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	4.0
	Normal load	HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5
		kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5
Rated output	Rated apacity (kVA)	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2	6.5
		Normal load	1.2	2.3	3.8	4.6	6.9
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	2.5	5.0	8.0	11.0	17.0
		Normal load	3.1	6.0	9.6	12.0	18.0
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)				
	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 V				
Rated input	Working voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 VAC (-15% to +10%)				
	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%)				
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	2.2	4.9	8.4	11.8	18.5
		Normal load	3.0	6.3	10.8	13.1	19.4
Weight (lb /kg)			2/0.9	2/0.9	2.86/1.3	3.3/1.5	4.4/2.0

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.

Sinus H 2T (5.5-15 kW)

Model SINUS H xxxx 2T-			0011	0014	0017	0020
Applied motor	Heavy load	HP	7.5	10	15	20
		kW	5.5	7.5	11	15
	Normal load	HP	10	15	20	25
		kW	7.5	11	15	18.5
Rated output	Rated capacity (kVA)	Heavy load	9.1	12.2	17.5	22.9
		Normal load	11.4	15.2	21.3	26.3
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	24.0	32.0	46.0	60.0
		Normal load	30.0	40.0	56.0	69.0
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless : 0-120 Hz)			
	Output voltage (V)		3 phase 200-240V			
Rated input	Working voltage (V)		3 phase 200-240VAC (-15% to +10%)			
	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%)			
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	25.8	34.9	50.8	66.7
		Normal load	32.7	44.2	62.3	77.2
Weight (lb /kg)			7.3/3.3	7.3/3.3	10/4.6	16/7.1

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.

Sinus H 4T (0.4-4 kW)

Model SINUS H xxxx 4T-			0001	0002	0003	0005	0007
Applied motor	Heavy load	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.4
		kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	4.0
	Normal load	HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5
		kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5
Rated output	Rated capacity (kVA)	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2	6.5
		Normal load	1.5	2.4	3.9	5.3	7.6
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	1.3	2.5	4.0	5.5	9.0
		Normal load	2.0	3.1	5.1	6.9	10.0
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)				
	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 380-480V				
Rated input	Working voltage (V)		3-phase 380-480VAC (-15% to +10%)				
	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%)				
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	1.1	2.4	4.2	5.9	9.8
		Normal load	2.0	3.3	5.5	7.5	10.8
Weight (lb /kg)			(2.6/1.18)	(2.6/1.18)	(3.9/1.77)	(4/1.80)	(4.9/2.23)

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.

Sinus H 4T (5.5-22 kW)

Model SINUS H xxxx 4T-			0011	0014	0017	0020	0025	0030
Applied motor	Heavy load	HP	7.5	10	15	20	25	30
		kW	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22
	Normal load	HP	10	15	20	25	30	40
		kW	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30
Rated output	Rated capacity (kVA)	Heavy load	9.1	12.2	18.3	22.9	29.7	34.3
		Normal load	12.2	17.5	22.9	29.0	33.5	44.2
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	12.0	16.0	24.0	30.0	39.0	45.0
		Normal load	16.0	23.0	30.0	38.0	44.0	58.0
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)					
	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 380-480V					
Rated input	Working voltage (V)		3-phase 380-480VAC (-15% to +10%)					
	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%)					
	Rated current (A)	Heavy load	12.9	17.5	26.5	33.4	43.6	50.7
		Normal load	17.5	25.4	33.4	42.5	49.5	65.7
Weight (lb /kg)			7.3/3.3	7.5/3.4	10.1/4.6	10.5/4.8	16.5/7.5	16.5/7.5

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited, based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.

11.2 Product Specification Details

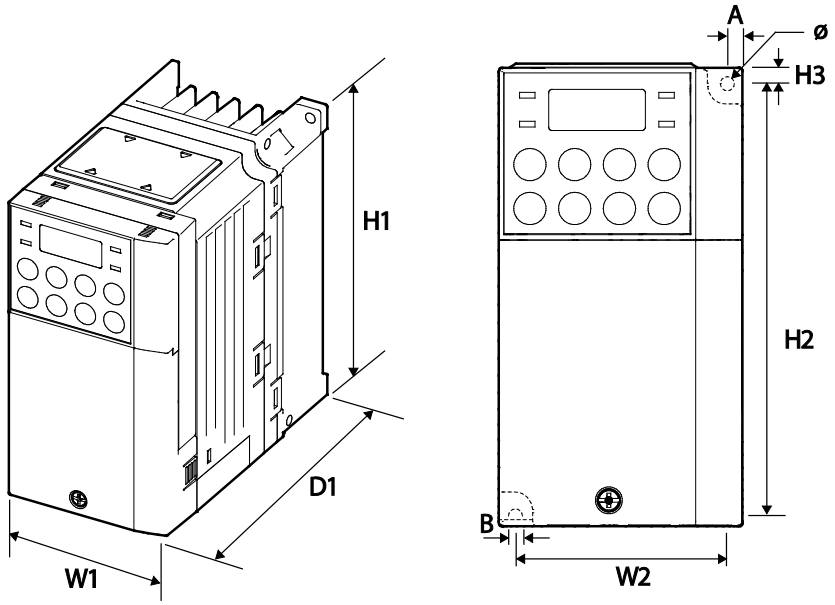
Items			Description	
Control	Control method		V/F control, slip compensation, sensorless vector	
	Frequency settings power resolution		Digital command: 0.01 Hz Analog command: 0.06 Hz (60 Hz standard)	
	Frequency accuracy		1% of maximum output frequency	
	V/F pattern		Linear, square reduction, user V/F	
	Overload capacity		Heavy load rated current: 150% 1 min, normal load rated current: 120% 1 min, Peak current: 200% 4 sec	
	Torque boost		Manual torque boost, automatic torque boost	
Operation	Operation type		Select key pad, terminal strip, or communication operation	
	Frequency settings		Analog type: -10~10V, 0~10V, 4~20mA Digital type: key pad, pulse train input	
	Operation function		• PID control • 3-wire operation • Frequency limit • Second function • Anti-forward and reverse direction rotation • Commercial transition • Speed search • Power braking • Leakage reduction	• Up-down operation • DC braking • Frequency jump • Slip compensation • Automatic restart • Automatic tuning • Energy buffering • Flux braking • Fire Mode
	Input	Multi function terminal (7EA) P1-P7	Select PNP (Source) or NPN (Sink) mode. Functions can be set according to In.65- In.71 codes and parameter settings.	
			• Forward direction operation • Reset • Emergency stop • Multi step speed frequency-high/med/low • DC braking during stop • Frequency increase • 3-wire • Local/remote operation mode transition • Select acc/dec/stop	• Reverse direction operation • External trip • Jog operation • Multi step acc/dec-high/med/low • Second motor selection • Frequency reduction • Fix analog command frequency • Transtion from PID to general operation

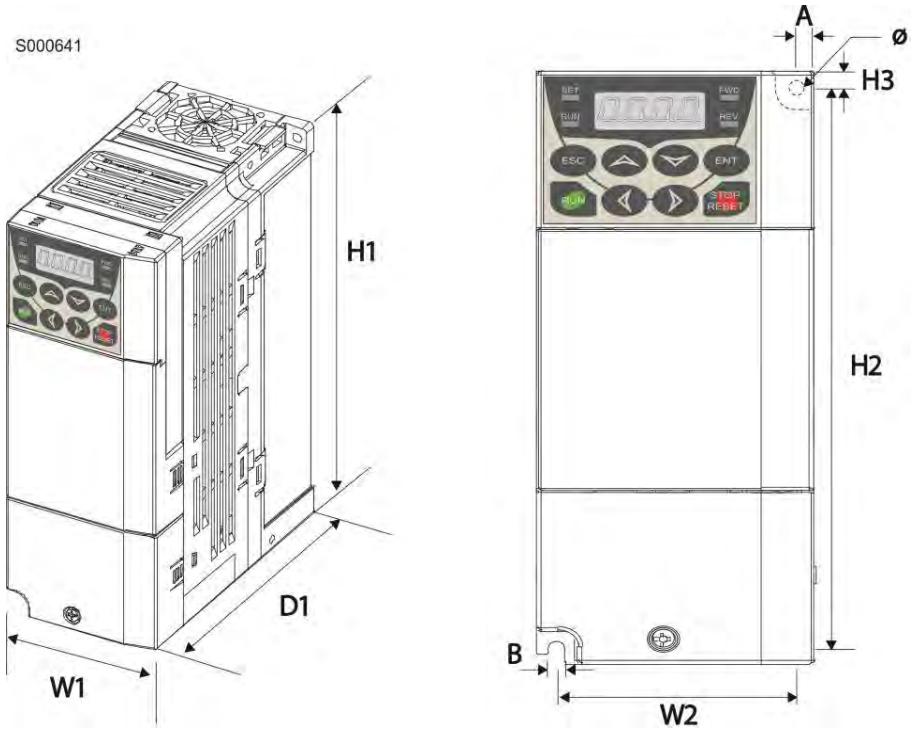
Items			Description	
		Pulse train	0-32 kHz, Low Level: 0-0.8V, High Level: 3.5-12V	
	Output	Multi function open collector terminal	Fault output and inverter operation status output	Less than DC 24V, 50mA
		Multi function relay terminal		Less than (N.O., N.C.) AC250V 1A, Less than DC 30V, 1A
		Analog output	0-12Vdc (0-24mA): Select frequency, output current, output voltage, DC terminal voltage and others	
		Pulse train	Maximum 32 kHz, 10-12V	
Protection function	Trip		• Over current trip • External signal trip • ARM short circuit current trip • Over heat trip • Input imaging trip • Ground trip • Motor over heat trip • I/O board link trip • No motor trip • Parameter writing trip • Emergency stop trip • Command loss trip • External memory error • CPU watchdog trip • Motor normal load trip	• Over voltage trip • Temperature sensor trip • Inverter over heat • Option trip • Output imaging trip • Inverter overload trip • Fan trip • Pre-PID operation failure • External break trip • Low voltage trip during operation • Low voltage trip • Safety A(B) trip • Analog input error • Motor overload trip
	Alarm		Command loss trip alarm, overload alarm, normal load alarm, inverter overload alarm, fan operation alarm, resistance braking rate alarm, number of corrections on rotor tuning error	
	Instantaneous blackout		Heavy load less than 15 ms (normal load less than 8 ms): continue operation (must be within the rated input voltage and rated output range) Heavy load more than 15 ms (normal load more than 8 ms): auto restart operation	
Structure/ working environment	Cooling type		Forced fan cooling structure Forced cooling type	
	Protection structure		IP 20 , UL Open Type	

Items		Description
		(UL Enclosed Type 1 is satisfied by conduit installation option.)
	Ambient temperature	Heavy load: -10-50°C (14–122°F), normal load: -10-40°C (14–104°F) No ice or frost should be present. Working under normal load at 50°C (122°F), it is recommended that less than 80% load is applied.
	Ambient humidity	Relative humidity less than 90% RH (to avoid condensation forming)
	Storage temperature.	-20°C-65°C (-4–149°F)
	Surrounding environment	Prevent contact with corrosive gases, inflammable gases, oil stains, dust, and other pollutants (Pollution Degree 2 Environment).
	Operation altitude/oscillation	No higher than 3280ft (1,000m). Less than 9.8m/sec^2 (1G).
	Pressure	70-106 kPa

11.3 External Dimensions (IP 20 Type)

Size Eu_A, A1, A2

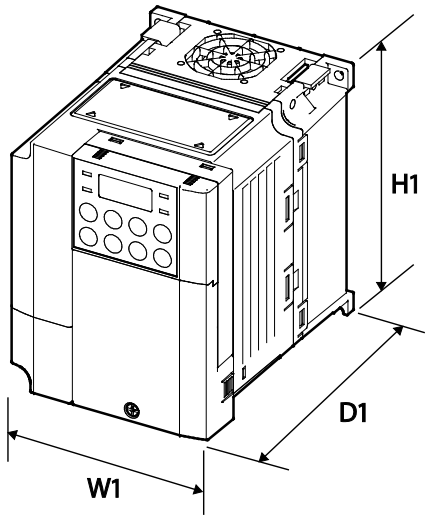


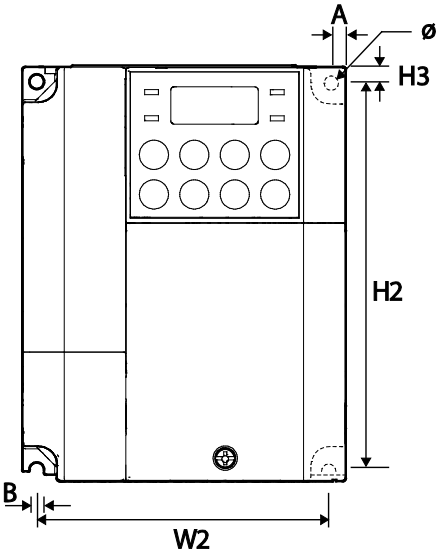


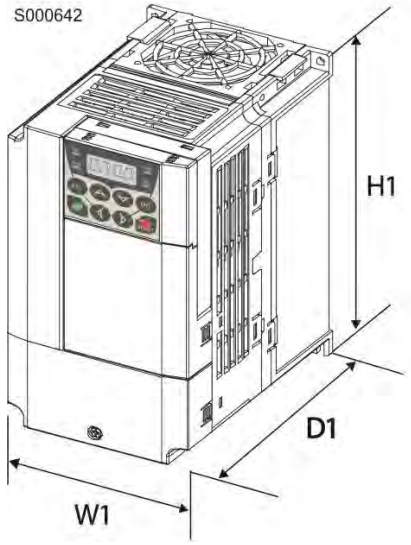
SINUS H	Size	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	D1	A	B	Φ
0002 2T	A2	68 (2.68)	61.1 (2.41)	128 (5.04)	119 (4.69)	5 (0.20)	128 (5.04)	3.5 (0.14)	4 (0.16)	4 (0.16)
0001 2T	A1	68 (2.68)	61.1 (2.41)	128 (5.04)	119 (4.69)	5 (0.20)	123 (4.84)	3.5 (0.14)	4 (0.16)	4.2 (0.17)
0001 2S 0001 4T 0002 4T EMC Type	Eu_A Eu_A Eu_A	68 (2.68)	63.5 (2.50)	180 (7.09)	170.5 (6.71)	5 (0.20)	130 (5.12)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.2 (0.17)

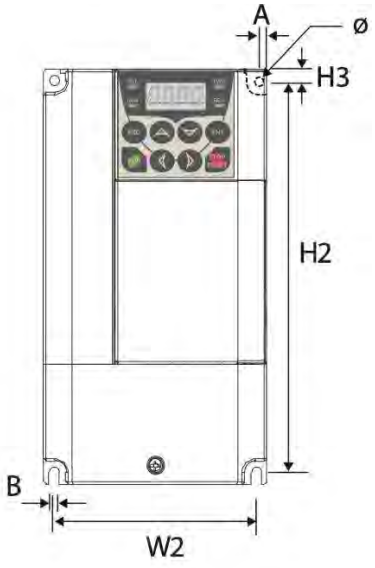
Units: mm (inches)

Size Eu_B, B1, B2





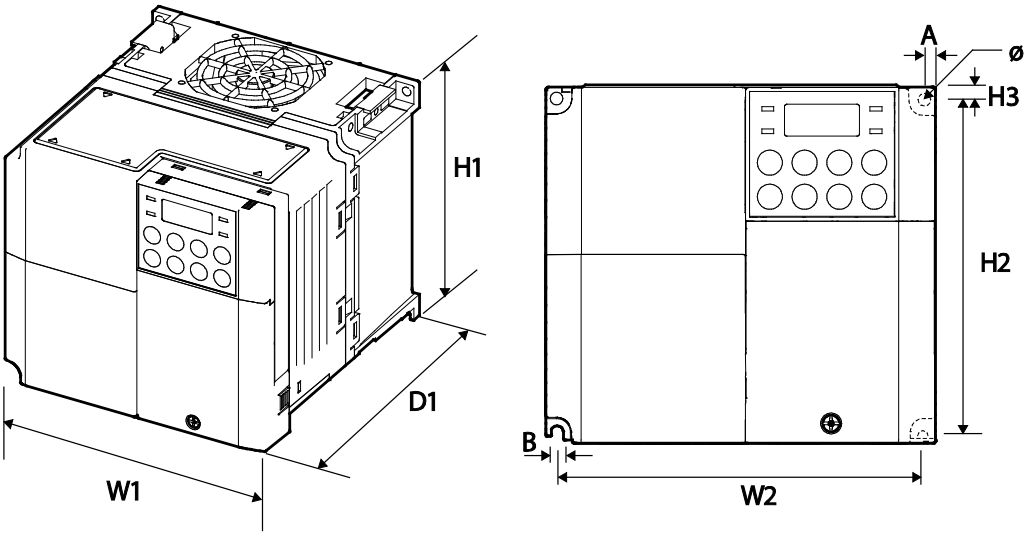


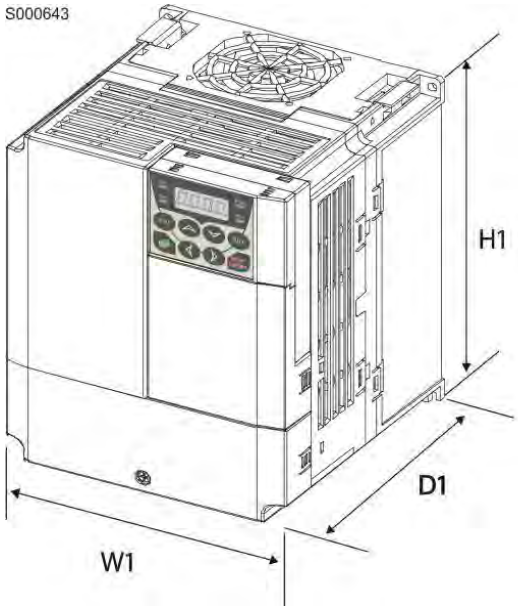


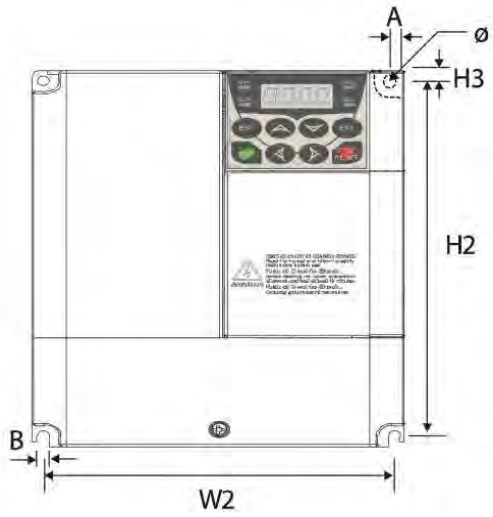
SINUS H	Size	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	D1	A	B	Φ
0003 2T	B1	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	128 (5.04)	120 (4.72)	4.5 (0.18)	130 (5.12)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)
0005 2T	B2	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	128 (5.04)	120 (4.72)	4.5 (0.18)	145 (5.71)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)
0002 2S 0003 2S 0003 4T 0005 4T EMC Type	Eu_B Eu_B Eu_B Eu_B	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	180 (7.09)	170 (6.69)	5 (0.20)	140 (5.51)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.2 (0.17)

Units: mm (inches)

Size C2, Eu_C1, Eu_C2



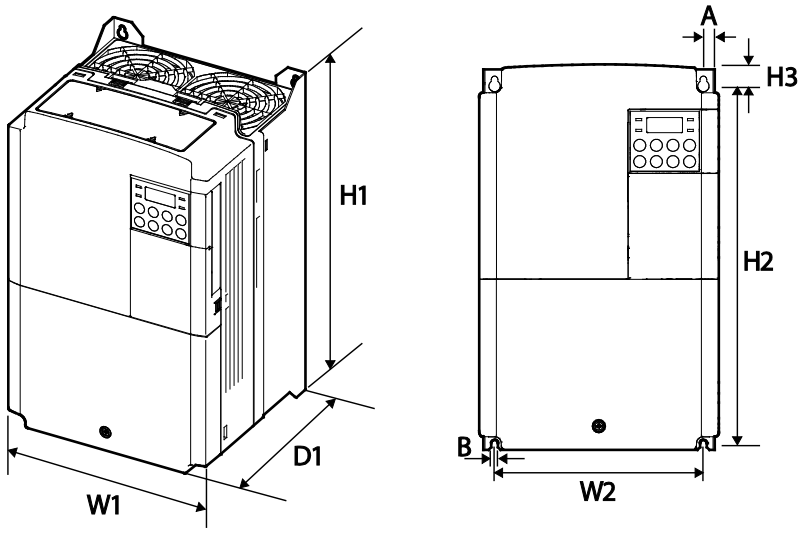




SINUS H	Size	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	D1	A	B	Φ
0007 2T	C2	140 (5.51)	132.2 (5.20)	128 (5.04)	120.7 (4.75)	3.7 (0.15)	145 (5.71)	3.9 (0.15)	4.4 (0.17)	4.5 (0.18)
0005 2S 0007 4T EMC Type	Eu_C1 Eu_C2	140 (5.51)	132 (5.20)	180 (7.09)	170 (6.69)	5 (0.20)	140 (5.51)	4 (0.16)	4 (0.16)	4.2 (0.17)

Units: mm (inches)

Size D, E, F



SINUS H	Size	W1	W2	H1	H2	H3	D1	A	B	Φ
0011 2T	D	160 (6.30)	137 (5.39)	232 (9.13)	216.5 (8.52)	10.5 (0.41)	140 (5.51)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
0014 2T	D									
0017 2T	E	180 (7.09)	157 (6.18)	290 (11.4)	273.7 (10.8)	11.3 (0.44)	163 (6.42)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
0020 2T	F	220 (8.66)	193.8 (7.63)	350 (13.8)	331 (13.0)	13 (0.51)	187 (7.36)	6 (0.24)	6 (0.24)	-
0011 4T	D	160 (6.30)	137 (5.39)	232 (9.13)	216.5 (8.52)	10.5 (0.41)	140 (5.51)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
0014 4T	D									
0017 4T	E	180 (7.09)	157 (6.18)	290 (11.4)	273.7 (10.8)	11.3 (0.44)	163 (6.42)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
0020 4T	E									
0025 4T	F	220 (8.66)	193.8 (7.63)	350 (13.8)	331 (13.0)	13 (0.51)	187 (7.36)	6 (0.24)	6 (0.24)	-
0030 4T	F									

Units: mm (inches)

11.4 Peripheral Devices Specification

Circuit Breaker, Leakage Breaker and Magnetic Contactor reccomended features.

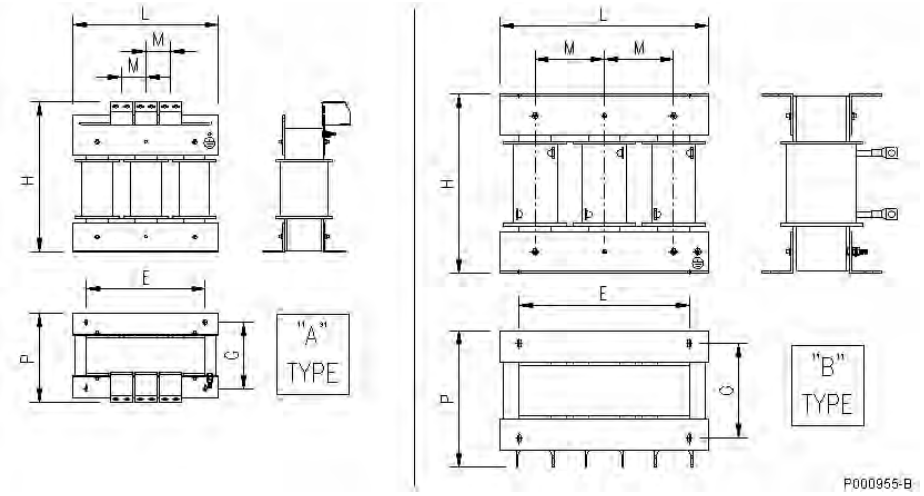
11.5 Fuse and Reactor Specifications

Sinus H Model (Voltage / Code / kW)			AC Input Fuse		AC Reactor	DC Reactor
			Current (A)	Voltage (V)	Code	Code
2S	0001	0.4	10	600	IM0126002	-
	0002	0.75			IM0126044	-
	0003	1.5	15		IM0126084	-
	0005	2.2	20		IM0126084	-
2T	0001	0.4	10	600	IM0126000	IM0140054
	0002	0.75			IM0126002	IM0140054
	0003	1.5	15		IM0126004	IM0140104
	0005	2.2	20		IM0126044	IM0140154
	0007	4	50		IM0126084	IM0140154
	0011	5.5	50		IM0126084	IM0140154
	0014	7.5	63		IM0126124	IM0140204
	0017	11	80		IM0126144	IM0140254
	0020	15	100		IM0126164	IM0140284
4T	0001	0.4	10	600	IM0126000	-
	0002	0.75			IM0126000	-
	0003	1.5			IM0126002	-
	0005	2.2	15		IM0126002	IM0140054
	0007	4	32		IM0126004	IM0140104
	0011	5.5			IM0126044	IM0140104
	0014	7.5	35		IM0126084	IM0140154
	0017	11	50		IM0126124	IM0140154
	0020	15	63		IM0126124	IM0140204
	0025	18.5	70		IM0126144	IM0140254
	0030	22	100		IM0126144	IM0140254

- **AC Reactors**

INDUCTANCE MODEL	INDUCTANCE RATINGS		DIMENSIONS							HOLE	WGT	LEAKAGE
	mH	A	TYPE*	L	H	P	M	E	G	mm	kg	W
IM0126000	4,20	5,25	Contact Elettronica Santerno									
IM0126002	2,63	8,4										
IM0126004	2.00	11	A	120	125	75	25	67	55	5	2.9	29
IM0126044	1.27	17	A	120	125	75	25	67	55	5	3	48
IM0126084	0.70	32	B	150	130	115	50	125	75	7X14	5.5	70
IM0126124	0.51	43	B	150	130	115	50	125	75	7X14	6	96
IM0126144	0.30	68	B	180	160	150	60	150	82	7X14	9	150
IM0126164	0.24	92	B	180	160	150	60	150	82	7X14	9.5	183

Inductance A and B type are defined in the following Figures



- **DC Reactors**

INDUCTANCE MODEL	INDUCTANCE RATINGS		DIMENSIONS					HOLE	WGT	LEAKAGE
	mH	A	L	H	P	E	G	mm	kg	W
IM0140054	8	10.5	Contact Elettronica Santerno							
IM0140104	5.1	17								
IM0140154	2.8	32.5	160	140	120	100	100	7X10	8	50
IM0140204	2	47	160	210	160	97	120	7X14	13	80
IM0140254	1.2	69	160	210	160	97	120	7X14	13.5	90
IM0140274	0.96	94	Contact Elettronica Santerno							
IM0140284	0.96	100								

Caution

Only use Class H or RK5, UL listed input fuses and UL listed circuit breakers. See the table above for the voltage and current ratings for fuses and circuit breakers.

11.6 Terminal Screw Specification

Input/Output Terminal Screw Specification

Sinus H Model (Voltage / Code / kW)			Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Nm)
2S	0001	0.4	M3.5	0.2-0.6
	0002	0.75		
	0003	1.5		
	0005	2.2	M4	
2T	0001	0.4	M3.5	
	0002	0.75		
	0003	1.5		
	0005	2.2		
	0007	4	M4	
	0011	5.5		
	0014	7.5		
	0017	11	M5	0.4-1.0
	0020	15		
4T	0001	0.4	M3.5	0.2-0.6
	0002	0.75		
	0003	1.5		
	0005	2.2		
	0007	4	M4	
	0011	5.5		
	0014	7.5		
	0017	11	M5	0.4-1.0
	0020	15		
	0025	18.5		
	0030	22		

Control Circuit Terminal Screw Specification

Terminal	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Nm)
P1-P7/ CM/VR/V1/I2/AO/Q1/EG/24/TI /TO/ SA,SB,SC/S+,S-,SG	M2	0.22-0.25
A1/B1/C1	M2.6	0.4

Refer to *Step 4 Control Terminal Wiring* on page 27.

Caution

Apply the rated torque when tightening terminal screws. Loose screws may cause short circuits and malfunctions. Overtightening terminal screws may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions. Use copper conductors only, rated at 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring, and rated at 300V, 75°C for control terminal wiring.

11.7 Braking Resistor Specification

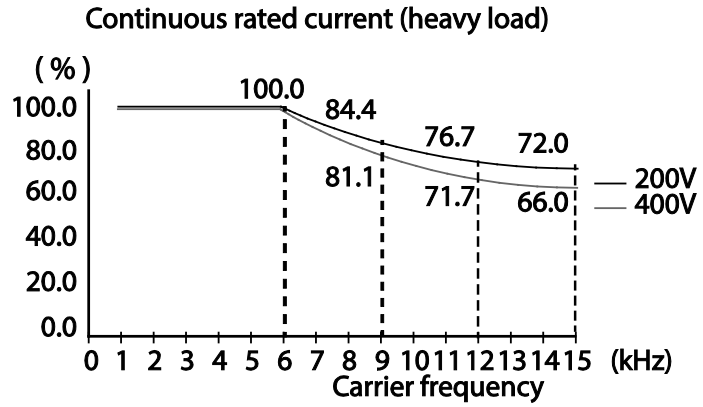
Sinus H Model (Voltage / Code / kW)			Santerno Code	Resistance (Ω)	Rated Capacity (W)	IP Rating
2S	0001	0.4	RE2644300	300	100	55
	0002	0.75	RE2644150	150	150	55
	0003	1.5	RE2643600	60	300	55
	0005	2.2	RE3063500	50	400	33
2T	0001	0.4	RE2644300	300	100	55
	0002	0.75	RE2644150	150	150	55
	0003	1.5	RE2643600	60	300	55
	0005	2.2	RE3063500	50	400	33
	0007	4	RE3063330	33	600	33
	0011	5.5	RE3083200	20	800	55
	0014	7.5	RE3083150	15	1,200	55
	0017	11	RE3113100	10	2,400	54
	0020	15	RE3112800	8	2,400	54
4T	0001	0.4	RE2645120	1,200	100	55
	0002	0.75	RE2644600	600	150	55
	0003	1.5	RE2644300	300	300	55
	0005	2.2	RE3064200	200	400	33
	0007	4	RE3064130	130	600	33
	0011	5.5	RE3083850	85	1,000	55
	0014	7.5	RE3083600	60	1,200	55
	0017	11	RE3113400	40	2,000	54
	0020	15	RE3113300	30	2,400	54
	0025	18.5	RE3483200	20	3,600	20
	0030	22	RE3483200	20	3,600	20

- The standard for braking torque is 150% and the working rate (%ED) is 5%. If the working rate is 10%, the rated capacity for braking resistance must be calculated at twice the standard.
- Braking Resistrors, with higher IP degrees may be available. Please Contact Eletrronica Santerno.

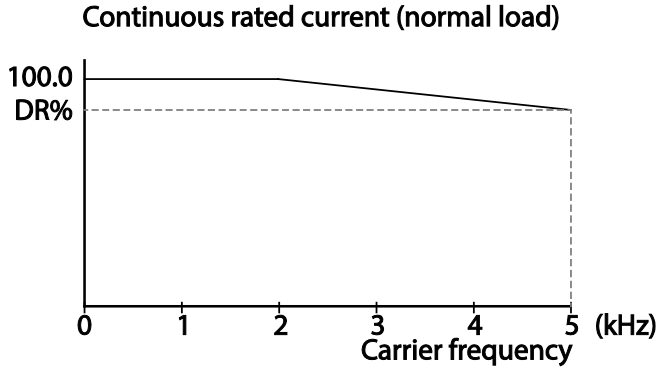
11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating

Derating by Carrier Frequency

The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the carrier frequency. Refer to the following graph.



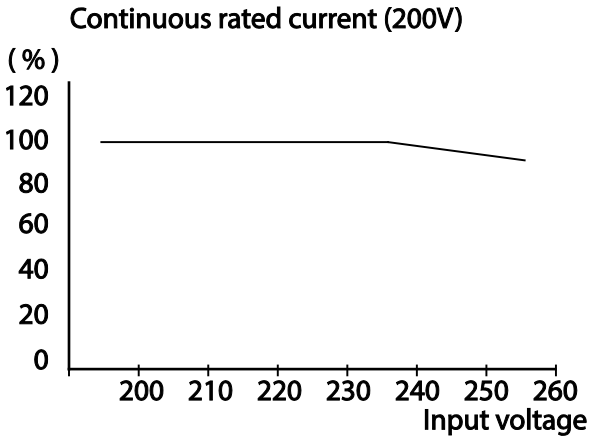
2S / 2T		4T	
Carrier Frequency (kHz)	Constant-rated Current (%)	Carrier Frequency (kHz)	Constant-rated Current (%)
1-6	100	1-6	100
9	84.4	9	81.1
12	76.7	12	71.7
15	72.0	15	66.0

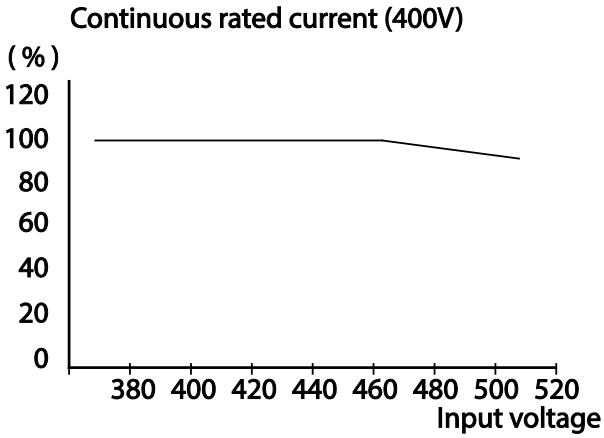


2S / 2T		4T	
Product (kW)	DR (%)	Product (kW)	DR (%)
5.5	85	5.5	81.3
7.5	85	7.5	77.2
11	86.6	11	85
15	90.2	15	84.2
		18.5	91.5
		22	83.2

Derating by Input Voltage

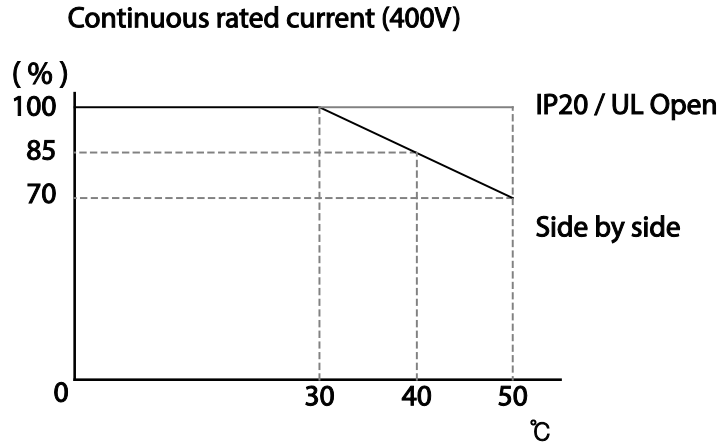
The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the input voltage. Refer to the following graph.





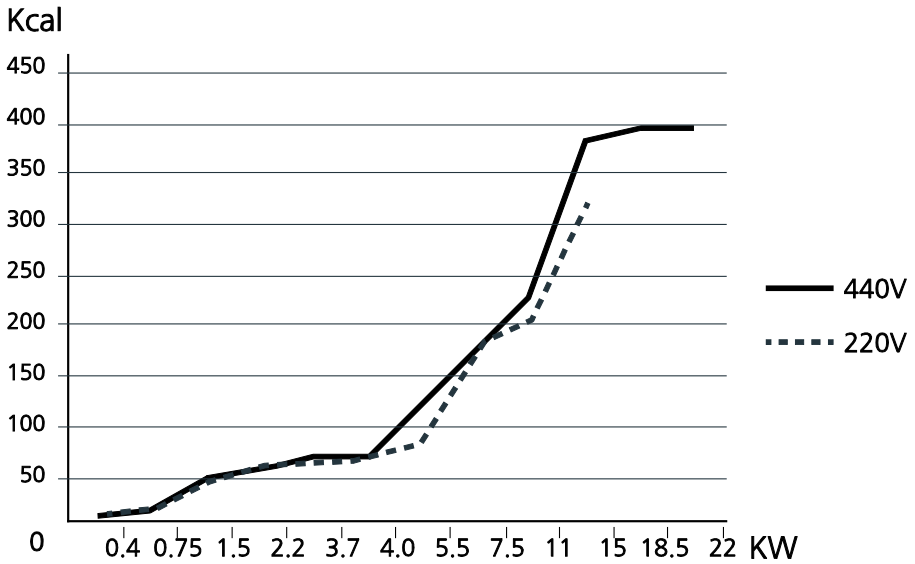
Derating by Ambient Temperature and Installation Type

The constant-rated current of the inverter is limited based on the ambient temperature and installation type. Refer to the following graph.



11.9 Heat Emission

The following graph shows the inverters' heat emission characteristics (by product capacity).



Heat emission data is based on operations with default carrier frequencysettings, under normal operating conditions. For detailed information on carrier frequency, refer to *5.16 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)* on page *179*.

Product Warranty

Warranty Information

Fill in this warranty information form and keep this page for future reference or when warranty service may be required.

Product Name	Elettronica Santerno Standard Inverter	Date of Installation	
Model Name	Sinus H	Warranty Period	
Customer Info	Name (or company)		
	Address		
	Contact Info.		
Retailer Info	Name		
	Address		
	Contact info.		

Warranty Period

The product warranty covers product malfunctions, under normal operating conditions, for 12 months from the date of installation. If the date of installation is unknown, the product warranty is valid for 18 months from the date of manufacturing. Please note that the product warranty terms may vary depending on purchase or installation contracts.

Warranty Service Information

During the product warranty period, warranty service (free of charge) is provided for product malfunctions caused under normal operating conditions. For warranty service, contact an official Elettronica Santerno agent or service center.

Non-Warranty Service

A service fee will be incurred for malfunctions in the following cases:

- intentional abuse or negligence
- power supply problems or from other appliances being connected to the product
- acts of nature (fire, flood, earthquake, gas accidents etc.)
- modifications or repair by unauthorized persons
- missing authentic Elettronica Santerno rating plates
- expired warranty period

Visit Our Website

Visit us at ***santerno.com*** for detailed service information.

UL mark

The UL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada. This mark indicates that UL has tested and evaluated the products and determined that the products satisfy the UL standards for product safety. If a product received UL certification, this means that all components inside the product had been certified for UL standards as well.

CE mark

The CE mark indicates that the products carrying this mark comply with European safety and environmental regulations. European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers, the Low Voltage Directive for electronics manufacturers and the EMC guidelines for safe noise control.

Low Voltage Directive

We have confirmed that our products comply with the Low Voltage Directive (EN 61800-5-1).

EMC Directive

The Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used within the European Union. The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3) covers requirements stated for drives.

EMI / RFI POWER LINE FILTERS

THE ES RANGE OF POWER LINE FILTERS FFM (Footprint) AND FV SERIES, HAVE BEEN SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED WITH HIGH FREQUENCY ES INVERTERS. THE USE OF ES FILTERS, WITH THE INSTALLATION ADVICE OVERLEAF HELP ENSURE TROUBLE FREE USE ALONG SIDE SENSITIVE DEVICES AND COMPLIANCE TO CONDUCTED EMISSION AND IMMUNITY STANDARDS EN61800-3.

⚠ CAUTION

IN CASE OF LEAKAGE CURRENT, A PROTECTIVE DEVICE IS USED ON POWER SUPPLY, THAT COULD BE DAMAGED WHEN POWERING ON/OFF THE DEVICE. TO AVOID THIS, THE SENSE CURRENT OF THE PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHOULD BE LARGER THAN THE VALUE OF THE LEAKAGE CURRENT. SEE TABLE BELOW.

RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

To conform to the EMC directive, it is necessary that these instructions be followed as closely as possible. Follow the usual safety procedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the filter, inverter and motor must be made by a qualified electrical technician.

1-) Check the filter rating label to ensure that the current, voltage rating and part number are correct.

2-) For best results the filter should be fitted as closely as possible to the incoming mains supply of the wiring enclosure, usually directly after the enclosures circuit breaker or supply switch.

3-) The back panel of the wiring cabinet of board should be prepared for the mounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paint etc... from the mounting holes and face area of the panel to ensure the best possible earth connection of the filter.

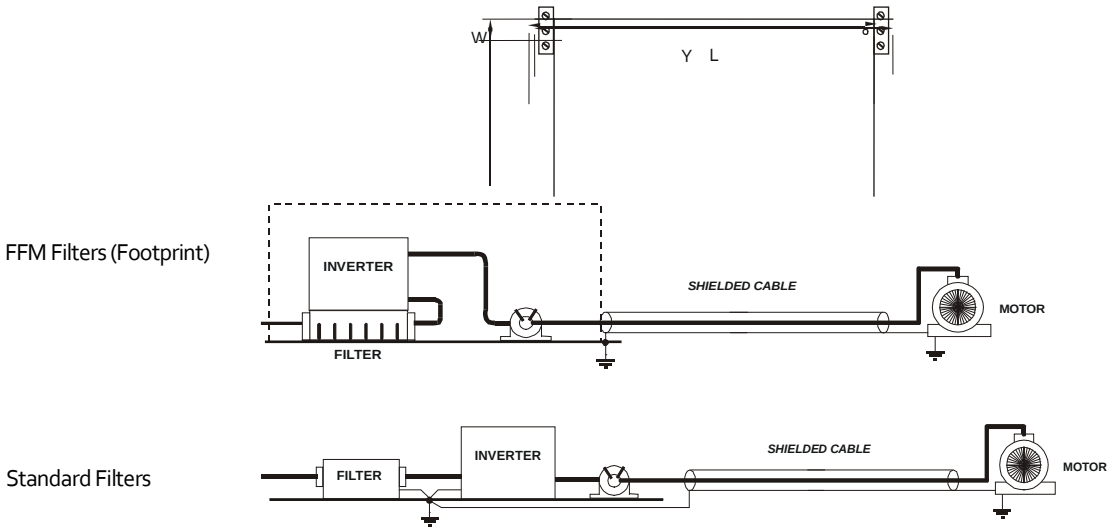
4-) Mount the filter securely.

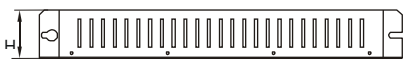
5-) Connect the mains supply to the filter terminals marked LINE, connect any earth cables to the earth stud provided. Connect the filter terminals marked LOAD to the mains input of the inverter using short lengths of appropriate gauge cable.

6-) Connect the motor and fit the ferrite core (output ferrite ring) as close to the inverter as possible. Armoured or screened cable should be used with the 3 phase conductors only threaded twice through the center of the ferrite core. The earth conductor should be securely earthed at both inverter and motor ends. The screen should be connected to the enclosure body via and earthed cable gland.

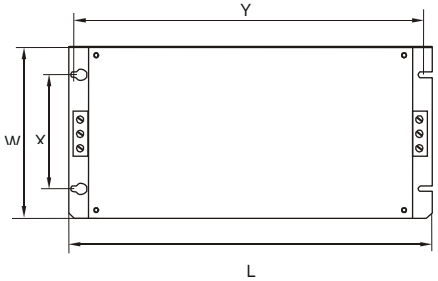
7-) Connect any control cables as instructed in the inverter instructions manual.

IT IS IMPORTANT THAT ALL LEAD LENGTHS ARE KEPT AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE AND THAT INCOMING MAINS AND OUTGOING MOTOR CABLES ARE KEPT WELL SEPARATED.

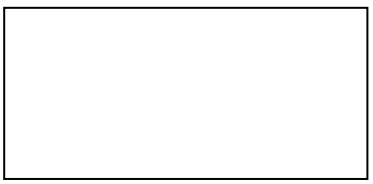




FFM Filters (Footprint)



Standard Filters



FFM Filters (Footprint)												
Sinus H Model (Voltage / code / kW)			CODE	CURRENT (A)	VOLTAGE (V)	LEAKAGE CURRENT (mA)	DIMENSIONS L H W (cm)	MOUNTING Y X (cm)	WEIGHT	MOUNT	OUTPUT FERRITE
						Nom					
2S	0001	0.4	AC1710121	10	250	3.3	176x71.5x45	162x50	0.6	M4	AC1810302
	0002	0.75	AC1710233	16	250	3.3	176x103.5x45	162x82	0.8	M4	AC1810302
	0003	1.5	AC1710235	20	250	3.3	176x103.5x45	162x82	0.8	M4	AC1810302
	0005	2.2	AC1710341	30	250	3.3	176x143.5x45	162x122	0.9	M4	AC1810302
			Nom Max								
2T	0001	0.4	AC1710122	10	250	0.3-18	176x71.5x45	162x50	1.6	M4	AC1810302
	0002	0.75									
	0003	1.5	AC1710236	20	250	0.3-18	176x103.5x45	162x82	1.6	M4	AC1810302
	0005	2.2									
	0007	4	AC1710342	30	250	0.3-27	176x143.5x45	162x122	1.8	M4	AC1810302
	0011	5.5	Not available (see Standard Filters)								
	0014	7.5									
	0017	11									
	0020	15									
			Nom Max								
4T	0001	0.4	AC1710120	6	380-400	0.3-18	176x71.5x45	162x50	1.6	M4	AC1810302
	0002	0.75									
	0003	1.5	AC1710122	10	380-400	0.3-18	176x71.5x45	162x50	1.6	M4	AC1810302
	0005	2.2	AC1710234	16	380-400	0.3-18	176x103.5x45	162x82	1.6	M4	AC1810302
	0007	4	AC1710236	20	380-400	0.3-27	176x103.5x45	162x122	1.8	M4	AC1810302
	0011	5.5	Not available (see Standard Filters)								
	0014	7.5									
	0017	11									
	0020	15									
	0025	18.5									
	0030	22									

Domestic and industrial environment EN550 11 (B class) → EN61800-3 C2

STANDARD Filters												
Sinus H Model (Voltage / code / kW)			CODE	CURRENT (A)	VOLTAGE (V)	LEAKAGE CURRENT (mA)	DIMENSIONS L H W (cm)	MOUNTING Y X (cm)	WEIGHT	MOUNT	OUTPUT FERRITE
				Nom Max							
2T	0001	0.4	AC1710123	10	220-480	0.5-27	255x50x126	25 x 240	1.1		AC1810302
	0002	0.75									
	0003	1.5	AC1710237	20	220-480	0.5-27	335x60x150	35 x 320	1.8		AC1810302
	0005	2.2									
	0007	4.0	AC1710343	30	220-480	0.5-27	335x60x150	35 x 320	1.8		AC1810302
	0011	5.5	AC1710511	42	220-480	0.5-27	330x70x185	45 x 314	2.8	-	AC1810402
	0014	7.5	AC1710601	55	220-480	0.5-27	330x80x185	55 x 314	3.1	-	AC1810402
	0017	11	AC1710810	75	220-480	0.5-27	330x80x220	55 x 314	4.0	-	AC1810603
	0020	15	AC1711006	100	220-480	0.5-27	380x90x220	65 x 364	5.5	-	AC1810603
	0025	18.5	AC1711410	130	220-480	0.5-27	440110x240	80 x 414	7.5	-	AC1810603
	0030	22									

Domestic and industrial environment EN550 11 (A class) → EN61800-3 C3

Index

2

2 square reducion 74
24 terminal 42; 44
2nd Motor group ..... Refer to *M2(2nd Motor) group*
2nd Motor Operation 181
2nd Operation mode 120
  2nd command source 120
  Shared command (Main Source) 120

3

3-phase 200V (5.5~15 kW) 357
3-phase 400V (5.5~22 kW) 359
3-Wire Operation 144

4

4-pole standard motor 355; 358; 359

7

7-segment display 53
  letters 53
  numbers 53

A

A terminal (Normally Open) 121
A1/C1/B1 terminal 42
AC power input terminal ..... Refer to *R/S/T terminal*
Acc/Dec pattern 74; 104
  linear pattern 104
  S-curve pattern 104
Acc/Dec reference 101
  Delta Freq 100
  Max Freq 100
Acc/Dec reference frequency 99
  Ramp T Mode 99
Acc/Dec stop 107
Acc/Dec time 98
  Acc/Dec time switch frequency 103
  configuration via multi-function terminal 102
  maximum frequency 98
  operation frequency 101
accumulated electric energy initialize 192
Ad (Expanded function group) 277
Ad(Advanced) group 55
Add User group
  UserGrp SelKey 190
Advanced group ..... Refer to Ad*(Advanced) group*
analog frequency hold 88
  Analog Hold 88
Analog Hold ..... Refer to *analog frequency hold*
analog input 40; 55
  I2 current input 83
  I2 voltage input 85
  TI Pulse input 86
  V1 voltage input 77
analog input selection switch(SW2) 39; 85
analog output 42; 55
  AO terminal 42
  pulse output 200
  voltage and current output 197
Analog Output 197
analog output selection switch(SW3) 39; 197
AO terminal 42; 96; 197
  analog output selection switch(SW3) 39
AP(Application Function group) 302
AP(Application group) 55
Application group ..... Refer to *AP(Application) group*
ARM short current fault trip ..Refer to *Over Current2*
ASCII code 247
asymmetric ground power 46

asymmetric ground structure
EMC filter 46
asynchronous communications system 236
auto restart settings 178
auto torque boost 111
auto tuning 111; 158
auto tuning 158
All(rotating) 159
All(static) 159
Tr(static) 159
Auto Tuning 274
auxiliary frequency 135
auxiliary frequency reference configuration 136
auxiliary reference 135
auxiliary reference gain 136
configuration 135
final command frequency calculation 137
main reference 135

B

B terminal (Normally Closed) 121
bA(Basic function group) 272
bA(Basic group) 55
Basic group ..... Refer to *bA(Basic) group*
basic operation 52
bit 121
bit (Off) 121
bit (On) 121
bit setting 121
multi-function input setting 121
multi-function output setting 207
speed search setting 175
stall prevention 217
Bootlace Ferrule 43
brake control 194
BR Control 194
brake engage sequence 194
brake release sequence 194
brake resistor 37
brake unit 196
braking resistance
braking torque 373
braking resistors 25
broadcast 244
built-in communication ..... Refer to *RS-485*
BX 235; 341

C

cable 22; 31; 33; 34; 35; 38
selection 22; 31; 33; 34; 35; 38
shielded twisted pair 49
signal(control) cable specifications 23
Cable
Ground Specifications 22
Power I/O Cable Specifications 22
cable tie 43
carrier frequency 37; 180
derating 374
factory default 180
charge indicator 30; 339; 345
charge lamp 30
cleaning 350
CM terminal 40; 44
CM(communication function group) 297
CM(Communication group) 55
Cn (Control Function group) 282
Cn(Control) group 55
code number input 57
command 91
configuration 91
Command
Cmd Source 91
command source
keypad 91
Command source
fwd/rev command terminal 92
RS-485 94
run command/rotational direction configuration 93
commercial power source transition 183
common terminal ..... Refer to *EG terminal*
communication 236
command loss protective operation 240

communication address 249
communication line connection 237
communication parameters 238
communication speed 238
communication standards 236
memory map 242
PLC 236
protocol 243
saving parameters defined by communication 241
setting virtual multi-function input 240
Communication group ..... *CM(Refer to Communication) group*
compatible common area parameter 252
config (CNF) mode 192
Considerations for the installation
Air Pressure 17
Altitude/Vibration 17
Ambient Humidity 17
Environmental Factors 17
Considerations for the installation
Ambient Temperature 17
contact
A contact 222
B contact 222
Control group ..... Refer to *Cn(Control) group*
control terminal board wiring 38
cooling fan
fan Operation accumulated time 211
fan Operation accumulated time initialization 211
Cooling Fan 184
Fan Control 184
cooling fan malfunction 228
CPU Watch Dog fault trip 235

D

DB resistor
braking resistor circuit 225
DB Warn %ED 225
DB Warn %ED ..... Refer to DB Warn %ED
DC braking after start 113
DC braking after stop 114
DC braking frequency 114
DC link voltage 134; 168
delta wiring 46
derating 180
Digital Output 203
digital source 95
disposal 350; 354
dr(Drive group) 55; 267
draw operation 134
Drive group ..... Refer to *dr(Drive) group*
Dwell Operation 147
Acc/Dec dewel frequency 147
acceleration Dwell 147
deceleration Dwell 147

E

earth leakage breaker 348
EEP Rom Empty 185
EG terminal 42
electronic thermal overheating protection (ETH) 213
EMC filter 46
asymmetric power 46
disable 46
enable 46
emergency stop fault trip ..... Refer to *BX*
energy buttfering operation 168
energy saving operation 173
automatic energy saving operation 173
manual energy saving operation 173
error code 247
FE(frame error) 247
IA(illegal data address) 247
ID(illegal data value) 247
IF(illegal function) 247
WM(write mode error) 247
ESC key 54
[ESC] key configuration 142
[ESC] key setup 94
cancel input 54
Jog key 59
local/remote switching 94

multi-function key....94
remote / local operation switching....95
ETH... Refer to *electronic thermal overheating protection (ETH)*
E-Thermal....234
Exciting Current....163
external 24V power terminal.... Refer to *24 terminal*
external dimensions
0.8~1.5kW(Single Phase), 1.5~2.2kW(3 Phase)....364
5.5~22kW(3 phase)....367
External dimensions
0.4kW(Single Phase), 0.4~0.8kW(3 Phase)....362
External Trip....234; 340
external trip signal....221

F

factory default....66; 68; 69
fan trip....228
Fan Trip....234; 341
fan warning....228
Fan Warning....235; 342
fatal....339
fault....234
fatal....339
fault/warning list....234
latch....339
level....339
major fault....234
fault signal output terminal.... Refer to *A1/C1/B1 terminal*
FE(FRAME ERROR)....247
ferrite....43
fieldbus....76; 91
communication option....120
Fieldbus....Refer to *fieldbus*
filter time constant....78
filter time constant number....121
flux braking....216
free run stop....116
frequency jump....119
frequency limit....117
frequency jump....119
frequency upper and lower limit value....118
maximum/start frequency....117
frequency reference....76; 113
frequency setting....76
I2 current input....83
I2 voltage input....85
keypad....76
RS-485....87
TI Pulse input....86
V1 voltage input....77
variable resistor....67
frequency setting (Pulse train) terminal.. Refer to *TI terminal*
frequency setting(voltage) terminal.... Refer to *V1 terminal*
fuse....370

G

ground....34
class 3 ground....34
class 3 ground....34
ground terminal....34
Ground
Ground Cable Specifications....22
ground fault trip.... Refer to *Ground Trip*
Ground Trip....234; 340
ground fault trip....340

H

half duplex system....236
Heavy Duty....17
heavy load....180; 355
hunting....167

I

I2 41; 83
analog input selection switch(SW2)....41
frequency setting(current/voltage) terminal....41
IA(illegal data address)....247

ID(illegal data value) 247
IF(illegal function) 247
In Phase Open 234; 340
In(Input Terminal Block Function group) 287
In(Input Terminal) group 55
input and output specification
applied motor 355
rated input 355
rated output 355
input open-phase fault trip... Refer to *In Phase Open*
input phase open
input open-phase protection 220
input power frequency 185
input power voltage 185
input terminal 40
CM terminal 40
I2 terminal 41
P1–P7 terminal 40
SA terminal 41
SB terminal 41
SC terminal 41
TI terminal 41
V1 terminal 41
VR terminal 40
Input Terminal group ..... Refer to *In(input terminal) group*
inspection
annual inspection 351
bi-annual inspection) 353
installation 24
Installation flowchart 24
wiring 30
Installation
Mounting the Inverter 26
installation considerations 17; 350; 353
IP 20 361

J

Jog Operation 139
[ESC] key configuration 59
FWD Jog 139
Jog frequency 140
keypad 142
jump frequency 119

K

keypad 52
display 52
operation keys 52
S/W version 192
Keypad
Keypad Language 209
keypad display 53
keypad key 54
[▲]/[▼]/[◀]/[▶] key 54
[ESC] key 54
[RUN] key 54
[STOP/RESET] key 54

L

latch 339
LCD keypad 34
LCD brightness/contrast adjustment 192
wiring length 43
level 339
Lifetime diagnosis of components
lifetime diagnosis for fans 230
lift-type load 104; 110; 111; 147
linear pattern 104
linear V/F pattern operation 107
linear V/F pattern Operation
base frequency 108
start frequency 108
local operation
[ESC] key 94
Local/Remote Mode Switching 94
remote peration 95
local Operation 95
locating the installation site 18
location 18
loop 125
loop time 128
Lost Command 235; 341; 342

command loss fault trip warning 235
command loss trip 235
low voltage 231
low voltage fault trip 231
low voltage trip 2 234
Low Voltage 235; 340
low voltage fault trip 235
LowLeakage PWM 180

M

M2(2nd Motor Function group) 310
M2(2nd Motor) group 55
magnetic contactor 38
maintenance 350
manual torque boost 110
Master 237
master inverter 124
master unit 122
megger test 351
micro surge filter 37
momentary power interruption 168; 175; 177
monitor 70
monitor registration protocol details 246
Operation State Monitor 209
Operation time monitor 211
motor output voltage adjustment 112
motor protection 213
motor rotational direction 50
motor thermal protection(ETH)
ETH trip 213
E-Thermal 213
mounting bolt 26
mounting bracket 28
multi function input terminal
In.65~71 289
Px terminal function setting 289
multi function input terminal
Px Define 289
multi keypad
Multi KPD 124
multi keypad(Multi-keypad)
slave parameter 124
multi-drop Link System 236
Multi-function (open collector) output terminal
Multi-function output item1(Q1 Define) 294
Multi-function relay 1 item(Relay 1) 294
multi-function input terminal 40
factory default 40
multi-function input terminal Off filter 121
multi-function input terminal On filter 121
P1–P7 Refer
multi-function input terminal control 121
multi-function key 53; 59
[ESC] key 59
Multi Key Sel 337
multi-function key options 337
multi-function output
multi-function output terminal delay time settings 208
multi-function output terminal
multi-function output on/off control 195
multi-function output terminal and relay settings 203
multi-function output terminal delay time settings 208
trip output by multi-function output terminal and relay 207
multi-function(open collector) output terminal Refer to *Q1 terminal*
multi-keypad 124
master parameter 124
multi-keypad)
setting 124
multi-step frequency
Speed-L/Speed-M/Speed-H 90

N

N- terminal(- DC link terminal) 37
no motor trip 233
No Motor Trip 234; 340
noise 46; 80
Normal Duty 17

normal load 180; 355
Normal PWM 180
NPN mode(Sink) 45

O

oOut Phase Open 340
open-phase protection 220
Operation frequency ..... *Refer to frequency setting*
operation group 265
Operation group 55
operation noise 179
- carrier frequency 180
- frequency jump 119

Operation time 211
- operation accumulated time 211
- Operation accumulated time 211
- Operation accumulated time initialization 211

option trip ..... 232; Refer to *Option Trip-x*
Option Trip-x 234
- option trip 234

OU(Output Terminal Block Function group) 293
OU(Output Terminal) group 55
Out Phase Open 234
output block by multi-function terminal 231
output open-phase fault trip ..... Refer to *Out Phase Open*
output terminal ..... Refer to *R/S/T terminal*
Output Terminal group.Refer to *OU(output terminal) group*
output/communication terminal 42
- 24 terminal 42
- A1/C1/B1 terminal 42
- AO terminal 42
- EG terminal 42
- Q1 terminal 42
- S+/S-/SG terminal 42
- TO terminal 42

over current trip ..... Refer to *Over Current1*
Over Current1 ..... 234; 339
Over Current2 ..... 234; 340
Over Heat 234; 340
over heat fault trip ..... Refer to *Over Heat*
Over Load 235; 339
- overload fault trip 235
- overload warning 235; 342

Over Voltage 234; 340
over voltage trip ..... Refer to *Over Voltage*
overload ..... Refer to *Over Load*
- overload overload trip 215
- overload warning 215

overload rate 180
overload trip ..... Refer to *Over Load*

P

P/Igain 177
P1+ terminals(+ DC link terminals) 37
P2P 122
- communication function 122
- master parameter 122
- setting 122; 123
- slave parameter 122

parameter 58
- display changed parameter 189
- hide parameters 187
- initialization 186
- parameter lock 188
- parameter setting 58
- password 187; 188
- read/write/save 185

parameter view lock 187
part names 15
parts illustrated 15
password 187; 263
Password 188
phase-to-phase voltage 346
PID control 150
- basic PID operation 151
- configuration 150
- Differential time(PID D-Time) 154
- integral time(PID I-Time) 154
- oscillation 154
- Pgain 153

PID feedback 341
PID Operation Sleep mode 157
PID output 153
PID reference 153
PID Switching 158
Pre-PID Operation 156
PNP mode(Source) 44
PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1) 39
NPN mode(Sink) 45
PNP mode(Source) 44
post-installation checklist 48
power consumption 209; 211
power slot 192
power terminal 37
N- terminal 37
P2+/B terminal 37
U/V/W terminal 37
power terminal board wiring 35
power terminals
R/S/T terminals 37
Power-on Run ..... Refer to *start at power-on*
Pr(Protection Function group) 305
Pr(Protection) group 55
pre-exciting time 164
Preinsulated Crimp Terminal 43
press regeneration prevention 196
Press regeneration prevention
P gain/I gain 196
Protection group ..... Refer to *Pr(Protection) group*
protocol 243
Pulse output terminal ..... Refer to *TO terminal*
PWM 179
frequency modulation 179

Q

Q1 terminal 42
quantizing ..... Refer to *Quantizing*
Quantizing 80
noise 80

R

R/S/T terminal 38
R/S/T terminals 37; 345
rated 356
braking resistance rated capacity 373
rated input 356
Rated
rated output 356
rated torque current 198
rating
rated motor current 149
rated motor voltage 158
rated slip frequency 149
rated slip speed 149
reactor 25; 370
regenerated energy 116; 168
remote operation 95
[ESC] key 94
local operation 95
Local/Remote Mode Switching 94
resonance frequency 119
carrier frequency 179
frequency jump 119
RS-232 237
communication 237
RS-485 236
communication 237
converter 237
integrated communication 87
signal terminal 42; 87
RS-485 signal input terminal ..... Refer to *S+/S-/SG terminal*
run prevention
Fwd 96
Rev 96

S

S/W version 192
keypad 192
product 192
S+/S-/SG terminal 42

SA terminal 41
Safe Operation mode 145
safety information ii
safety input power terminal ..... Refer to *SC terminal*
safety inputA terminal ..... Refer to *SA terminal*
Safety inputB terminal ..... Refer to *SB terminal*
SB terminal 41
SC terminal 41
screw specification
control circuit terminal screw 372
S-curve pattern 104
actual Acc/Dec time 106
sensorless vector control 161
configuration 163
Hold Time 164
Igain 164
IM Sensorless 163
Pgain 164
pre-exciting time 164
sensorless vector control operation guide 167
sequence common terminal .Reftrer to *CM terminal*
serge killer 48
setting virtual multi-function input 240
Sinus H expansion common area parameter
control area parameter(Read/Write) 260
memory control area parameter(Read/Write) 262
monitor area parameter (read only) 255
Slave 237
slave inverter 124
slave unit 122
Slip 149
slip compensation operation 149
speed command loss 223
speed search operation 174
Flying Start-1 175
Flying Start-2 175
options 175
P/Igain 177
speed unit selection (Hz or Rpm) 88
Square reduction
Square reduction load 108
V/F pattern Operation 108
stall
bit on/off 217
stall prevention 216
Stall 216
start at power-on 96
start mode 112
acceleration start 113
start after DC braking 113
Station 124
Station ID 249
stop mode 114
DC braking after stop 114
deceleration stop 114
free run stop 116
power braking 116
storage 353
Storing Temperature 17
surge killer 38
SW1 ..... Refer to *PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1)*
SW2 ..... Refer to *analog input selection switch(SW2)*
SW3 Refer to *analog output selection switch(SW3)*
switch 39
analog input selection switch(SW2) 39
analog output selection switch(SW3) 39
PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1) 39

T

target frequency
Cmd Frequency 267
technical specification 355
terminal 121
A terminal 121; 208
B terminal 121; 208
terminal for frequency reference setting ..... Refer to *VR terminal*
test run 50
TI terminal 41
time scale
0.01sec 100

0.1sec 100
1sec 100
time scale setting 99
Timer 193
TO terminal 42; 200
torque 37
torque control 169
torque reference setting option 171
torque boost 110
auto torque boost 111
manual torque boost 110
overexcitation 111
trip 339
fault/waring list 234
trip condition monitor 71
trip status reset 232
Trip
troubleshooting 343
trip(Trip)
Erase trip history 192
troubleshooting 339
other faults 345
troubleshooting fault trips 343

U

U&M mode 190
U/V/W terminal 37; 38
U/V/W terminals 345
UF 315
UF(User Sequence Function) group 55
under load
under load trip 226
under load warning 226
Under Load 235
underload fault trip 235
underload trip 339
underload warning 235; 342
underload fault trip ..... Refer to *Under Load*
update 192; 246
Up-Down Operation 142
US 312
US(User Sequence) group 55
user group 189
delete parameters 190
user group
parameter registration 190
user sequence 125
function block parameter 129
setting 125
UF group 125
US group 125
user function operation condition 129
void parameter 125; 129
User Sequence Function group ..... Refer to *UF(User Sequence Function) group*
User Sequence group ..... Refer to *US(user sequence) group*
user V/F pattern Operation 109
using the keypad 56
groups/codes 56
Jog Operation key 59
moving directly to a code 57
using the using the keypad
parameter setting 58

V

V/F control 107
linear V/F pattern operation 107
Square reduction V/F pattern Operation 108
user V/F pattern Operation 109
V1 terminal 41; 77
V2
analog input selection switch(SW2) 41
V2 input 85
I2 voltage input 85
variable resistor 67
variable torque load 108; 169
voltage drop 37
voltage/current output terminal ..... Refer to *AO terminal*
VR terminal 40; 77

W

warning 339
Warning
fault/warning list 234
weight 355
wiring 30
3 core cable 37
control terminal board wiring 38
copper cable 30
cover disassembly 30
ferrite 43
ground 34
power terminal board wiring 35
re-assembling the covers 47
signal wiring 43
torque 30
wiring length 43
WM(write mode error) 247